

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Before driving	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column
2	When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information
3	Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience
4	Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information
5	When trouble arises	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident
6	Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Air conditioning
- Windshield wiper de-icer
- Audio/video system
- Toyota parking assist monitor

1 Before driving

1-1. Key information

Keys 38

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart entry & start system 40
 Wireless remote control 56
 Side doors 65
 Back door 68

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 80
 Rear seats 83
 Driving position memory system 91
 Head restraints 96
 Seat belts 100
 Steering wheel 106
 Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 109
 Outside rear view mirrors.... 112

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 115
 Moon roof 119

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 123

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 127
 Double locking system 132
 Alarm 134

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 142
 SRS airbags 144
 Child restraint systems 158
 Installing child restraints 167
 Airbag manual on-off system 179

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	182
Engine (ignition) switch.....	194
Automatic transmission.....	199
Turn signal lever	205
Parking brake.....	206
Horn	207

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	208
Indicators and warning lights	213
Multi-information display	218

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....	225
Automatic High Beam.....	229
Fog light switch	236
Windshield wipers and washer	238
Rear window wiper and washer	244
Headlight cleaner switch.....	245

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control	246
Toyota parking assist-sensor.....	250
4-Wheel AHC (Active Height Control Suspension).....	261
AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system).....	271
Four-wheel drive system....	272
Crawl Control (with Turn Assist function).....	277
Multi-terrain Select	283
Multi-terrain Monitor	289
Driving assist systems.....	315
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety)....	323
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system	324

1

2

3

4

5

6

2-5. Driving information

Off-road precautions	329
Cargo and luggage.....	333
Winter driving tips.....	335
Trailer towing.....	339

3 Interior features**3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger**

Front air conditioning system	354
Rear air conditioning system	368
Heater idle up switch	372
Power heater	373
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers.....	374
Windshield wiper de-icer.....	376

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types.....	379
Using the radio.....	381
Using the CD player.....	385
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs.....	392
Operating an iPod	399
Operating a USB memory	407
Optimal use of the audio system	415
Using the AUX port	417
Using the steering switches	418

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system....	421
Using the Bluetooth® audio system.....	426
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	429
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	432
Bluetooth® audio system setup	436

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)	437
Using the hands-free system.....	442
Making a phone call	449
Setting a cellular phone.....	453
Security and system setup	457
Using the phone book	461

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list	467
• Interior lights	468
• Personal lights	469

3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features	471
• Glove box	472
• Console box.....	473
• Overhead console	474
• Cup holders	475
• Bottle holders.....	477
• Card holder.....	479
• Auxiliary boxes	479

3-7. Other interior features

Cool box.....	480
Sun visors	482
Vanity mirror	483
Clock.....	484
Outside temperature display	485
Ashtrays.....	487
Cigarette lighter	489
Power outlet.....	490
Heated steering wheel	493
Seat heaters and ventilators	495
Armrest	499
Assist grips	500
Floor mats.....	501
Luggage compartment features.....	503

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior.....	508
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior.....	511

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements	514
-----------------------------------	-----

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions	517
Hood.....	521
Engine compartment	522
Tires	539
Tire inflation pressure.....	542
Wheels	544
Air conditioning filter.....	546
Electronic key battery.....	549
Checking and replacing fuses	552
Light bulbs.....	573

1

2

3

4

5

5

5 When trouble arises**5-1. Essential information**

Emergency flashers	592
If your vehicle needs to be towed	593
If you think something is wrong	599
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)	600

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...	601
If a warning message is displayed	607
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a standard spare tire)	624
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit).....	638
If the engine will not start	651
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	653
If you lose your keys	654
If the electronic key does not operate properly	655

If the battery is discharged	658
If your vehicle overheats	663
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)	667
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....	668
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency	670

6 Vehicle specifications**6-1. Specifications**

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)	674
Fuel information	692

6-2. Customization

Customizable features	695
-----------------------------	-----

6-3. Initialization

Items to initialize.....	704
--------------------------	-----

Index

Abbreviation list..... 706

1

Alphabetical index 707

2

What to do if... 717

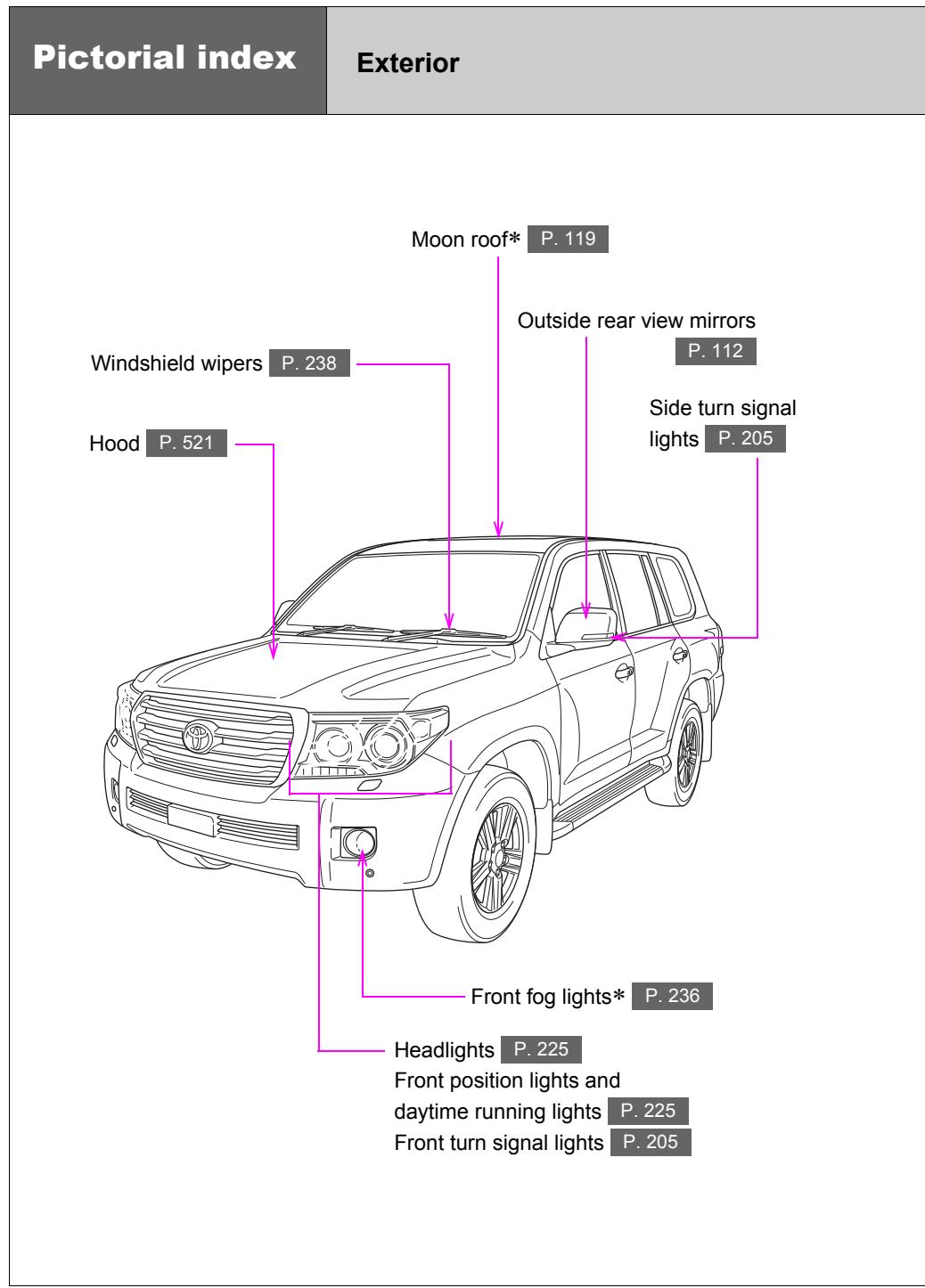
3

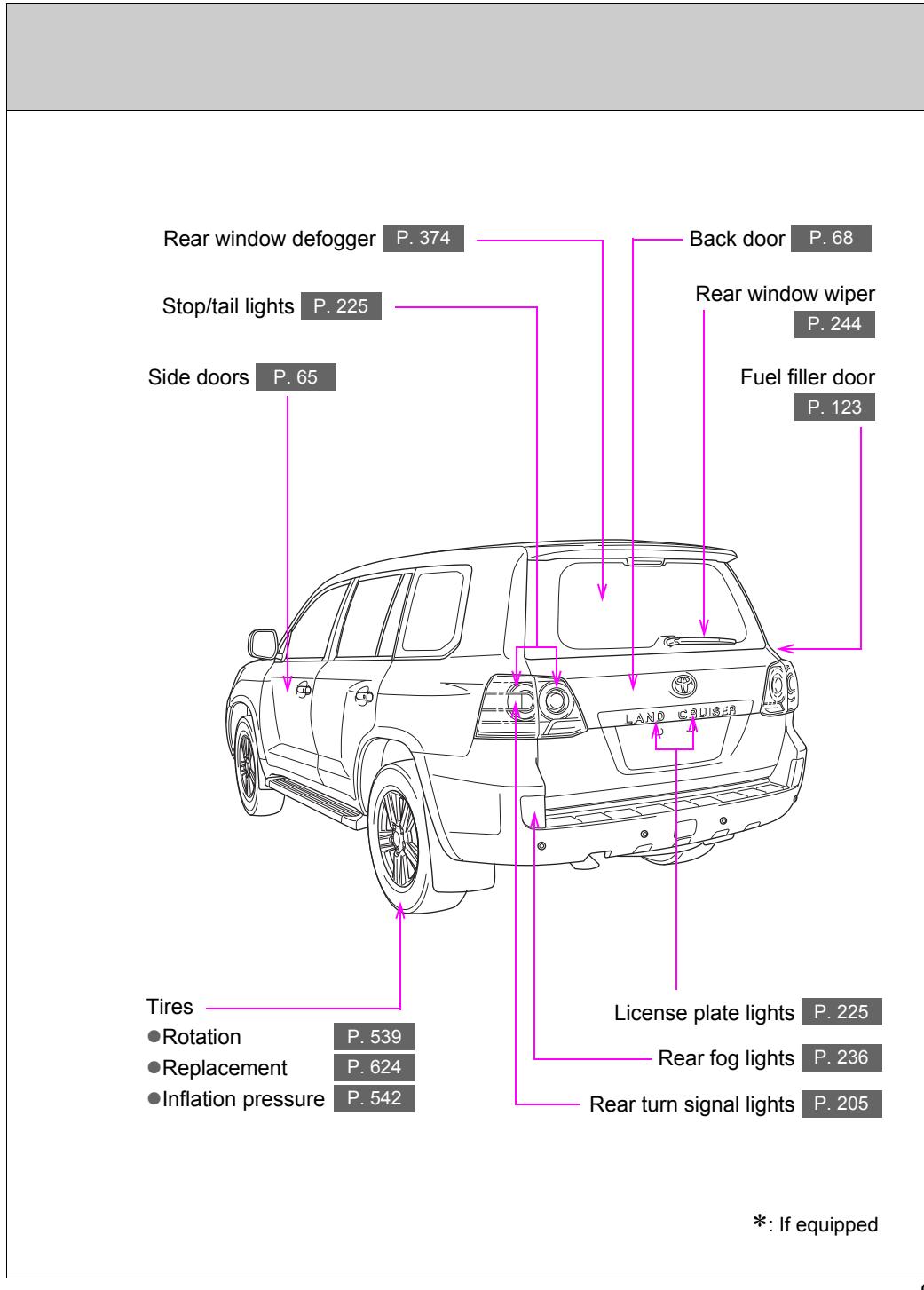
4

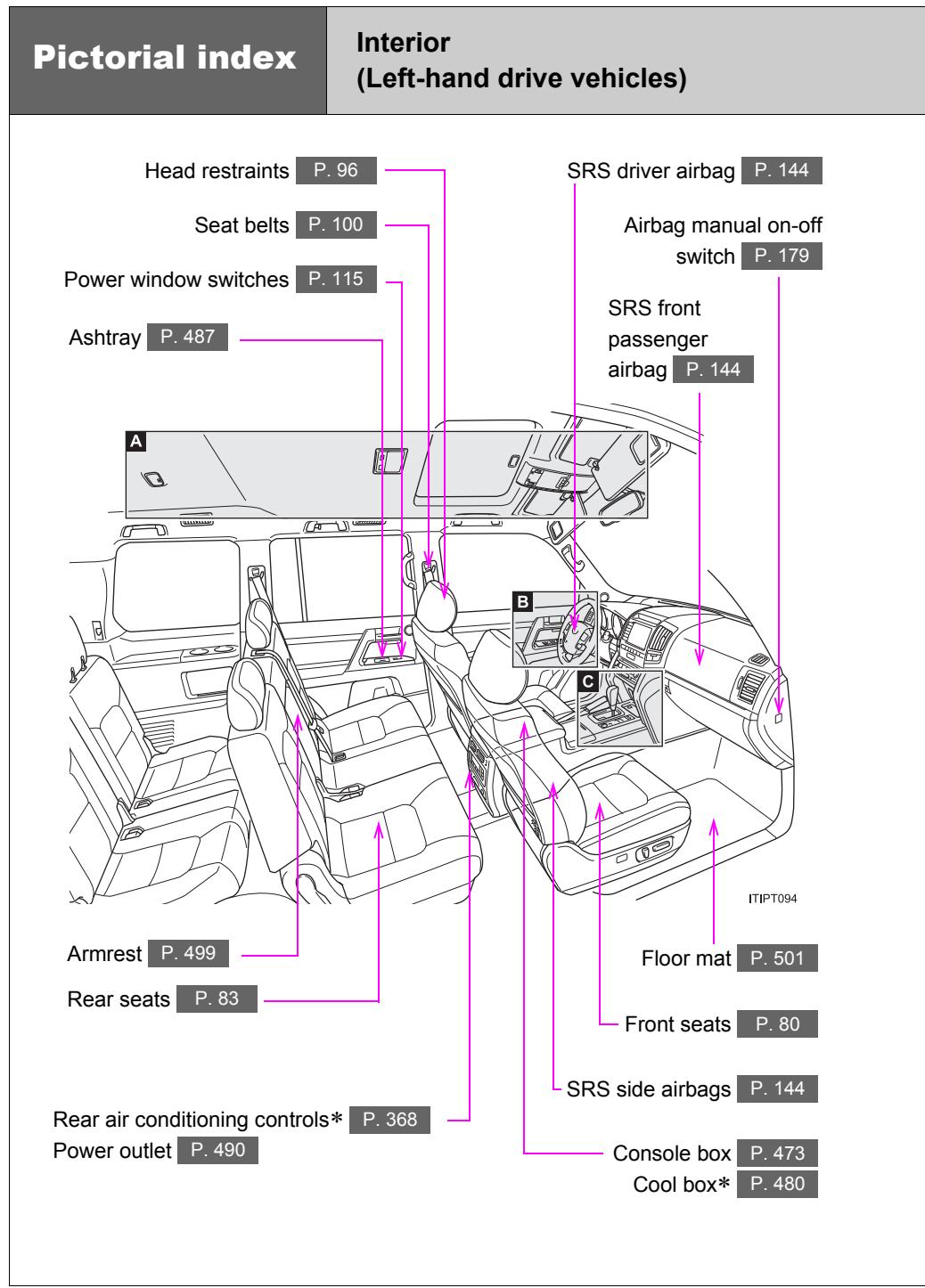
5

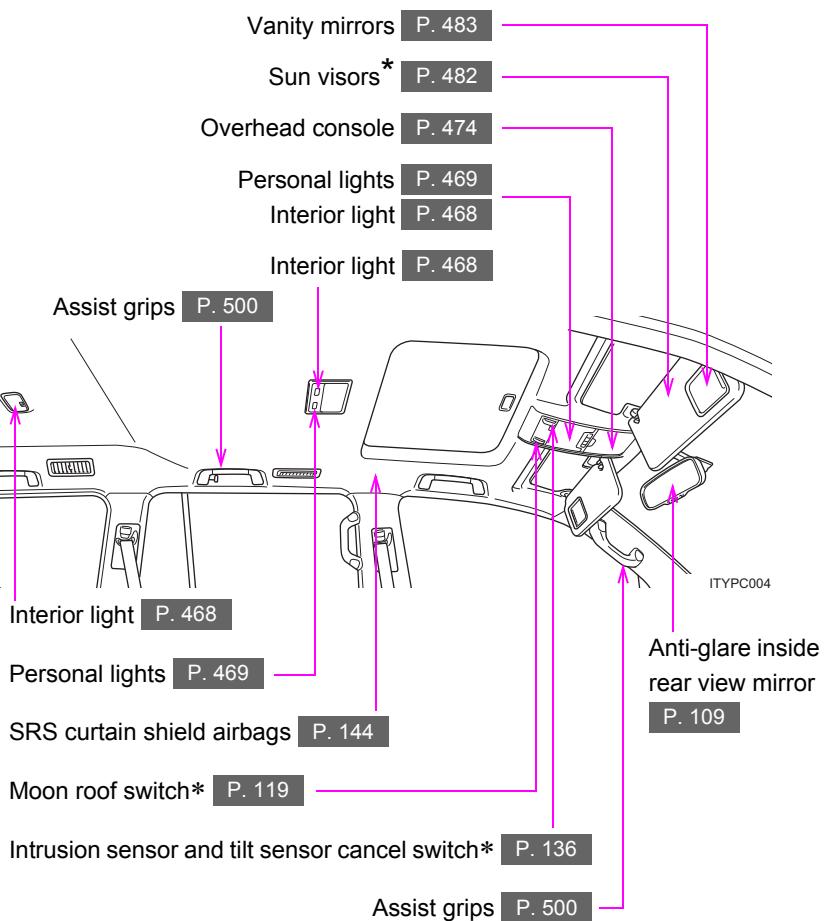
6

7







A

*: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 177)



*: If equipped

Pictorial index

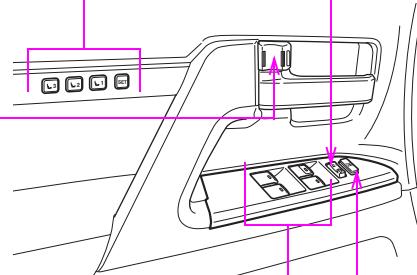
Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)

B

Driving position memory switches* P. 91

Door lock switch P. 65

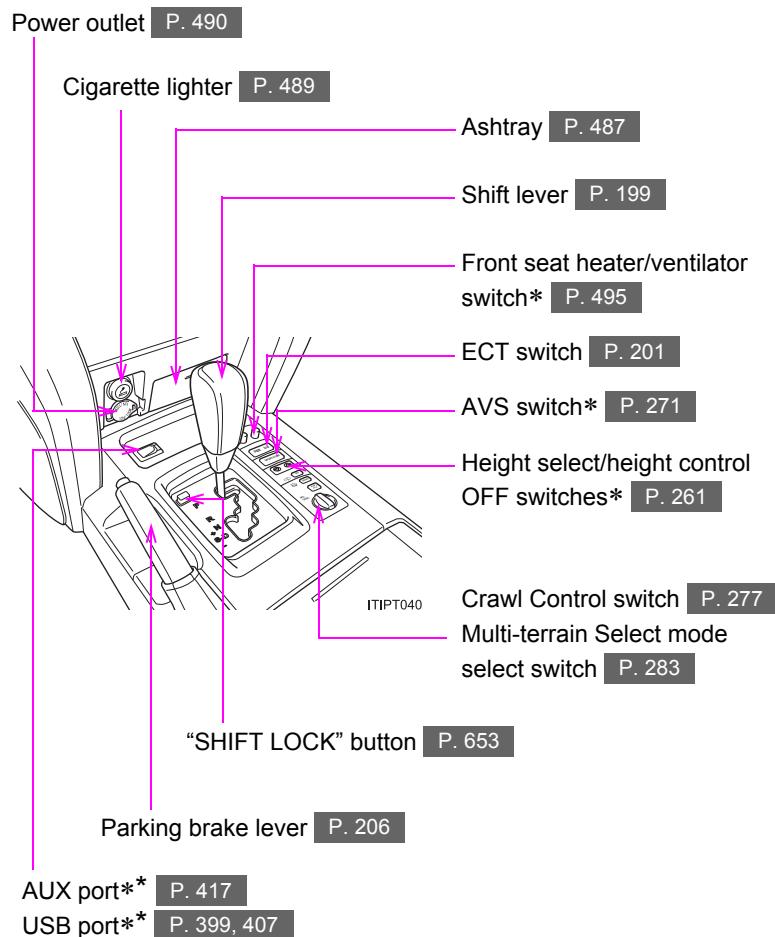
Inside lock button P. 65



Power window switches P. 115

Window lock switch P. 115

C



*: If equipped

*: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

Headlight switch P. 225
Turn signal lever P. 205
Fog light switch P. 236

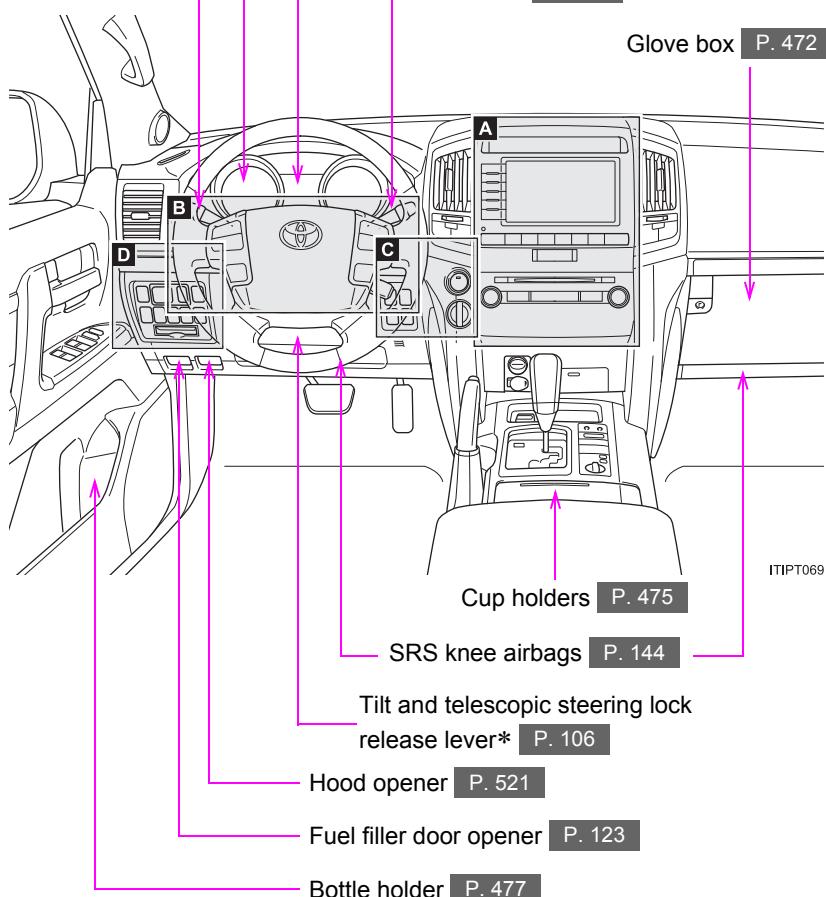
Gauges and meters P. 208

Multi-information display P. 218

Windshield wipers and washer
switch P. 238

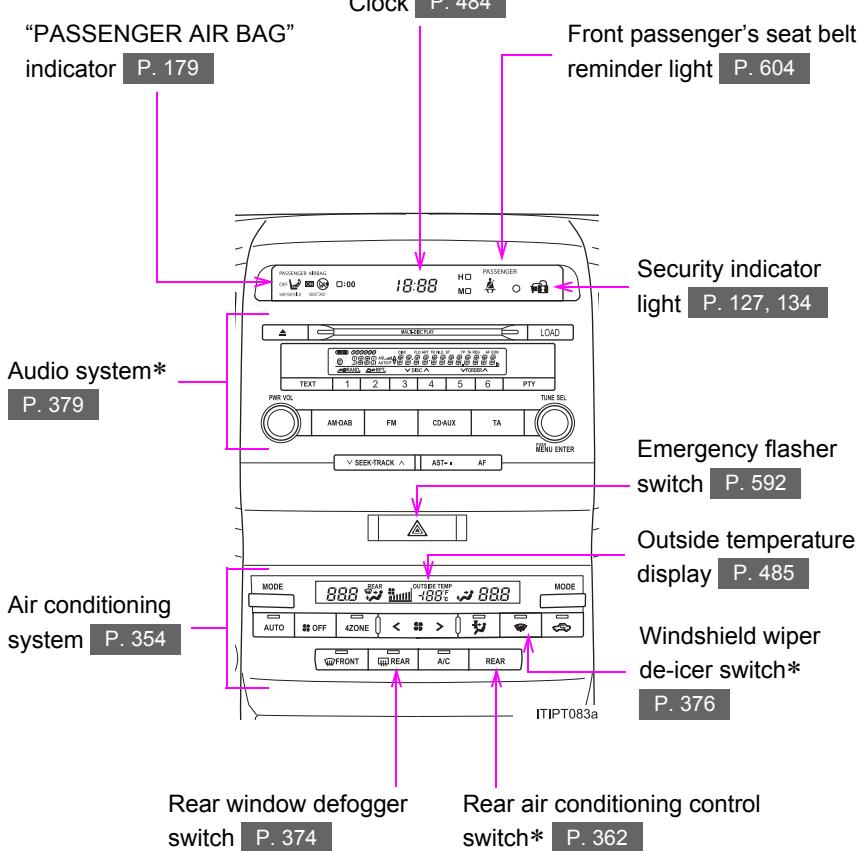
Rear window wiper and washer
switch P. 244

Glove box P. 472



A

► Without navigation system



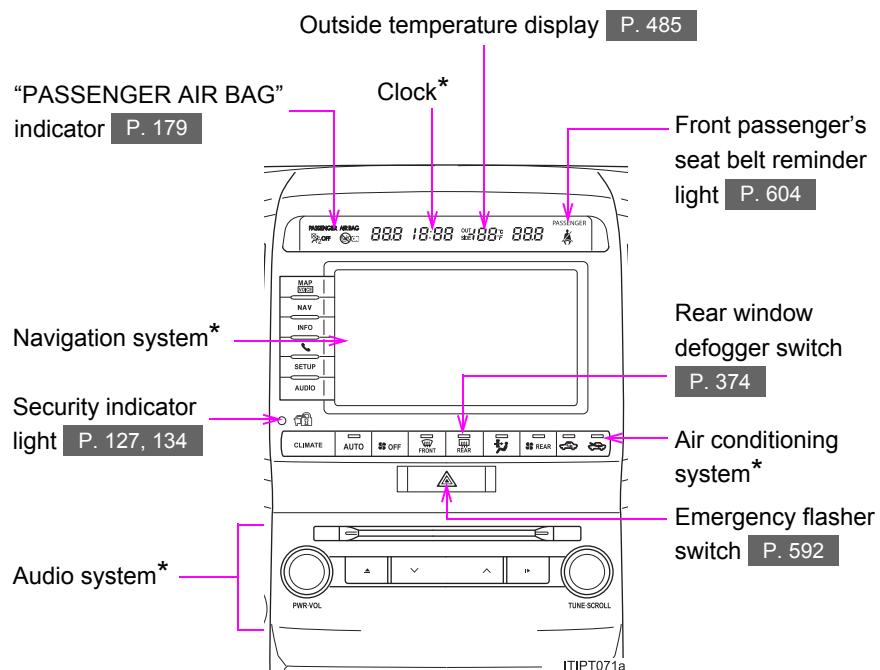
*: If equipped

Pictorial index

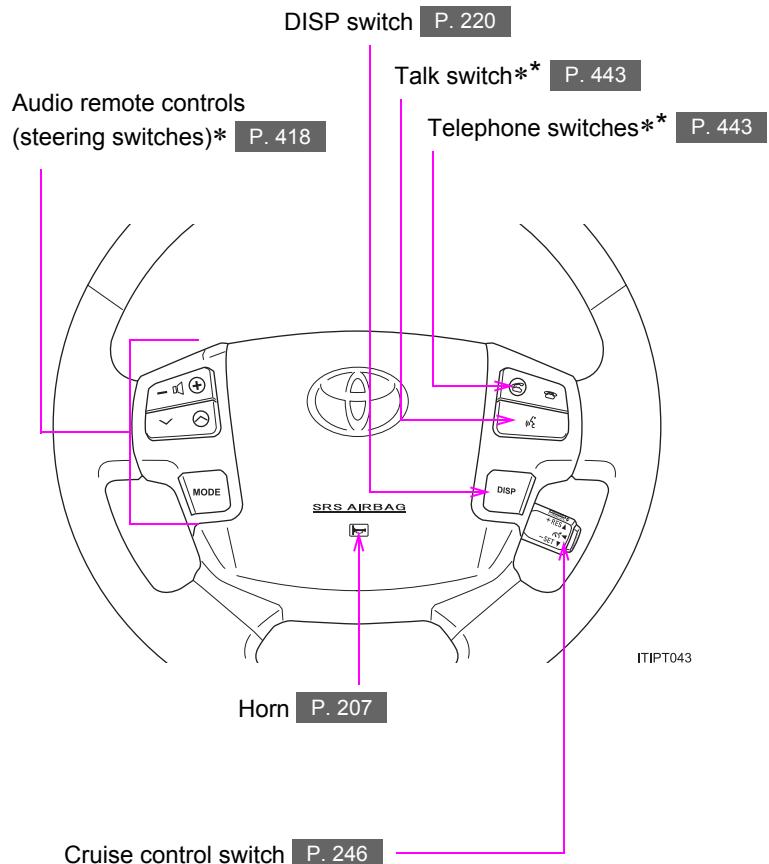
Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

A

► With navigation system



B



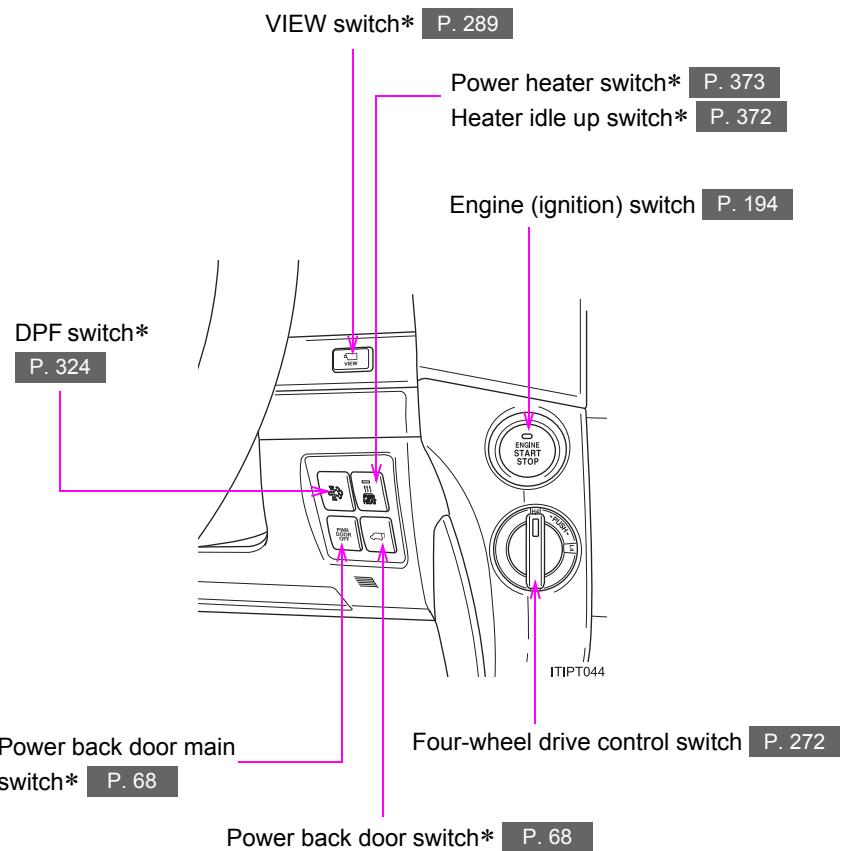
***: If equipped**

***: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".**

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

C



D

Outside rear view mirror control
switches P. 112

Instrument cluster light control knob P. 211

Odometer/trip meter display
change button P. 209

Tilt and telescopic steering
control switch* P. 106

Toyota parking assist-sensor
switch* P. 250

Center differential lock/unlock
switch P. 272

Roll sensing of curtain shield
airbags off switch P. 157

ITIPT085

Heated steering wheel switch* P. 493

VSC OFF switch P. 315

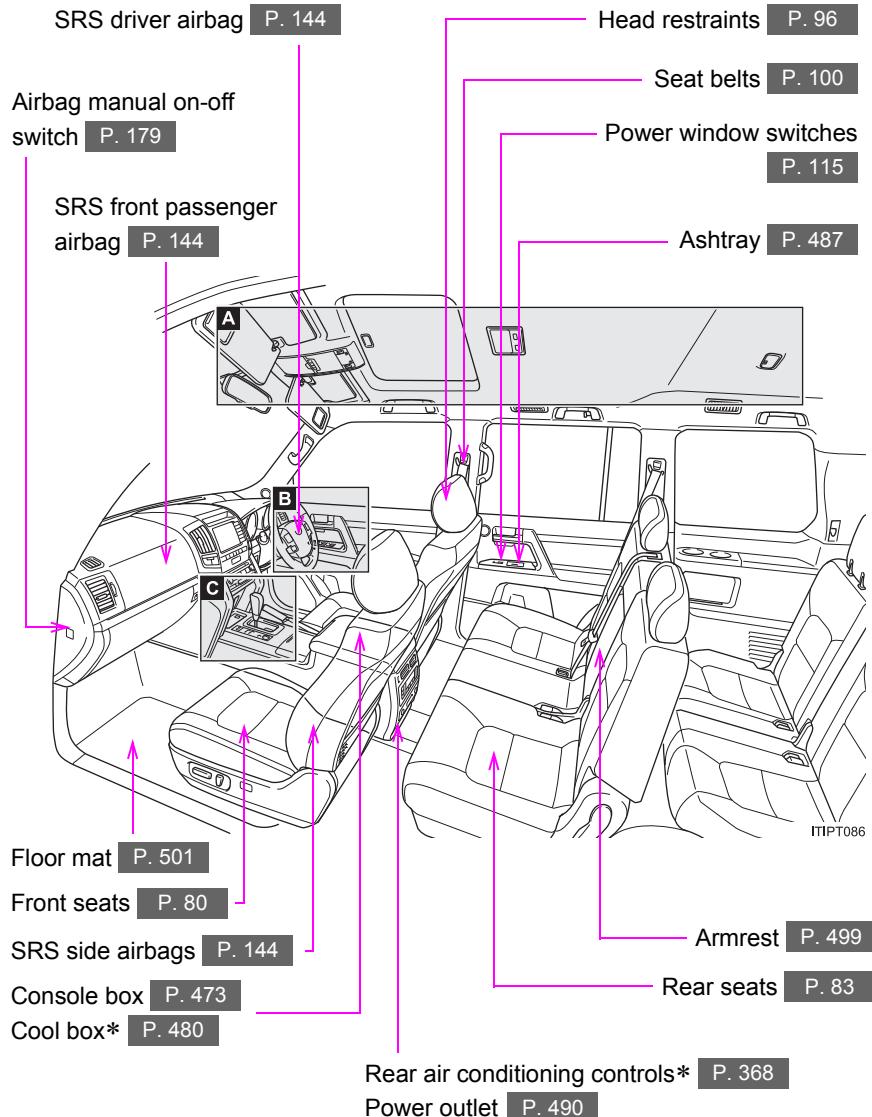
Card holder P. 479

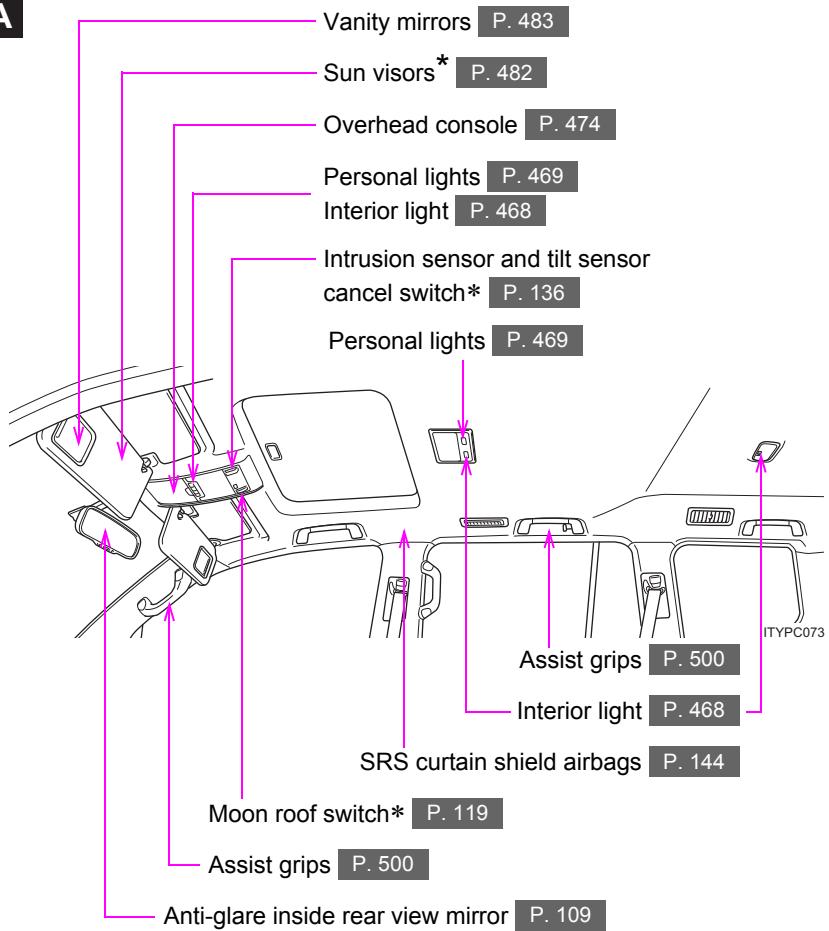
Headlight cleaner switch P. 245

*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A

*: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 177)



*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)

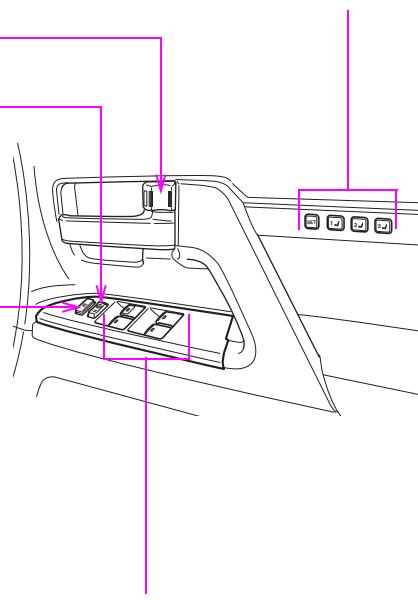
B

Driving position memory switches* P. 91

Inside lock button P. 65

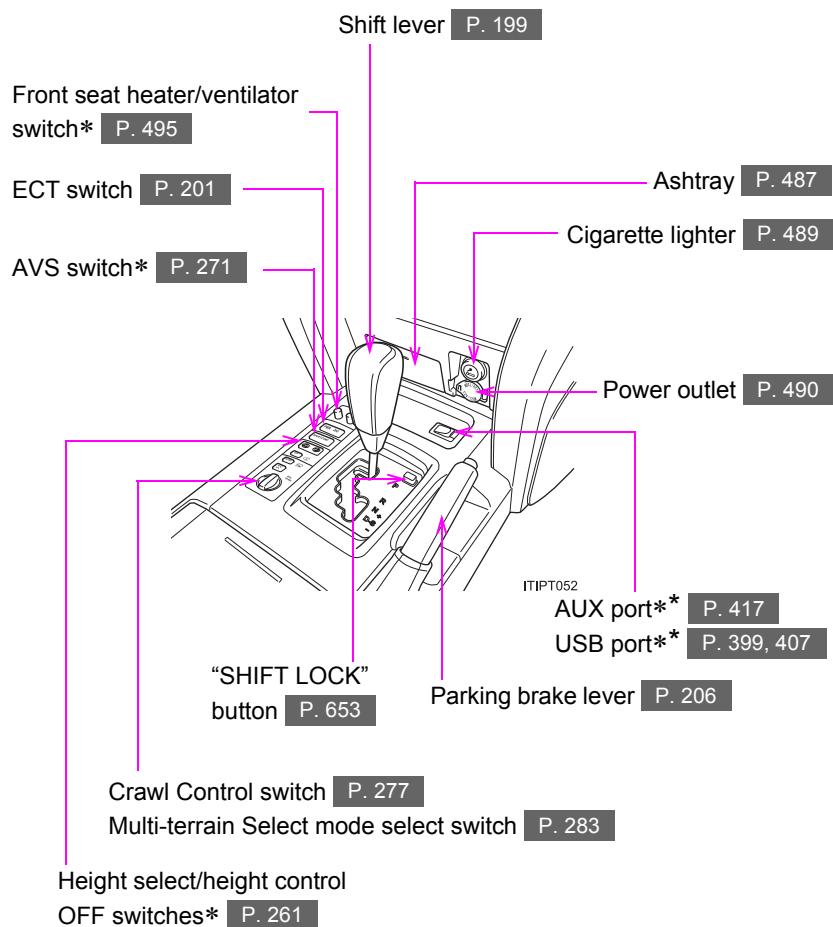
Door lock switch P. 65

Window lock switch P. 115



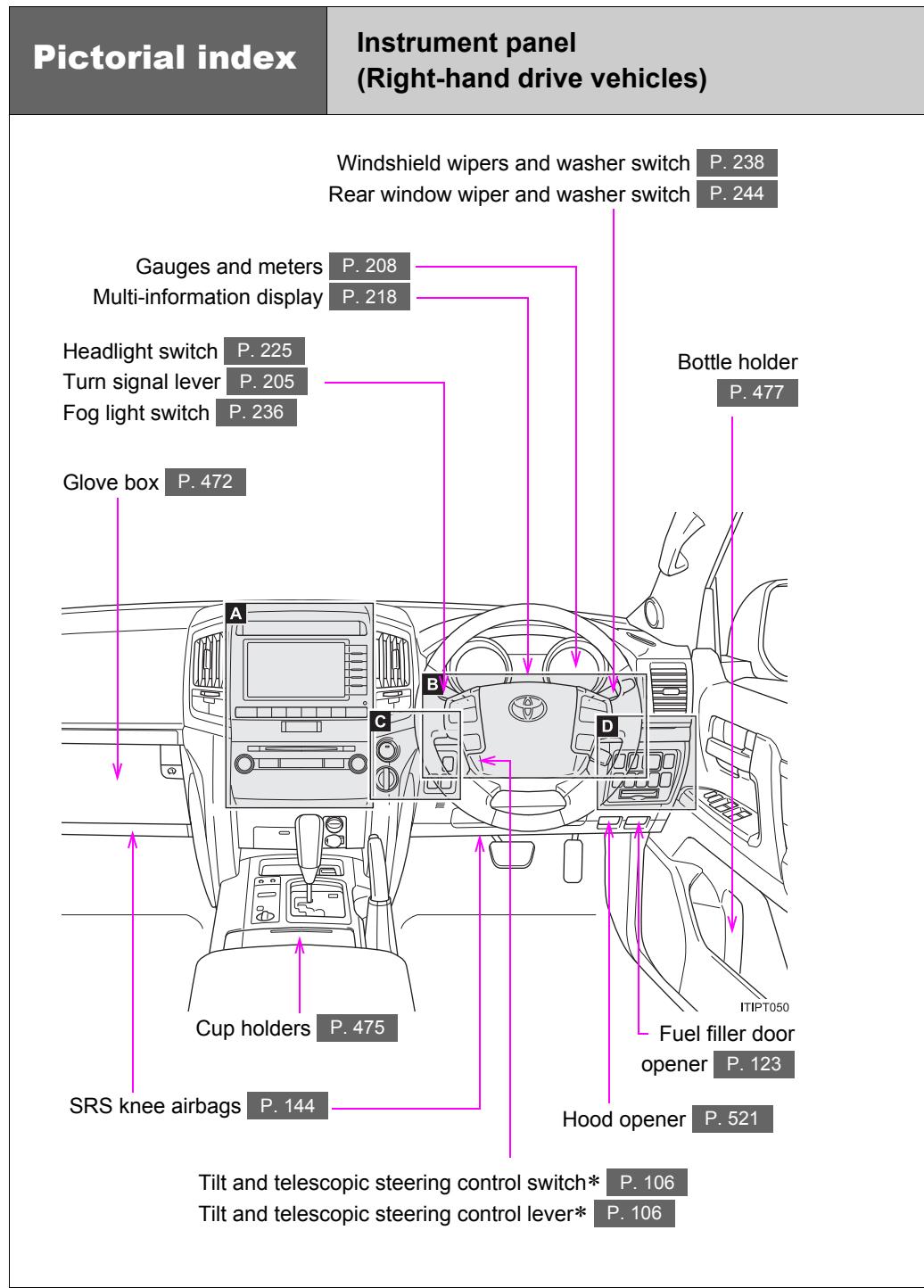
Power window switches P. 115

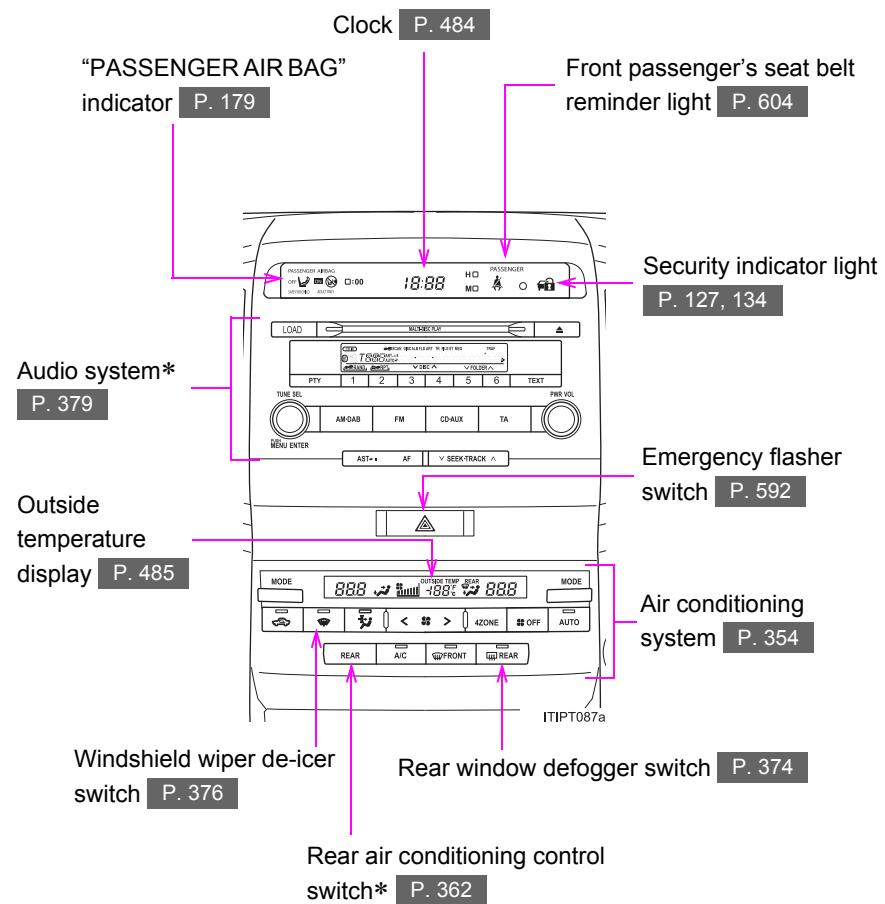
C



*: If equipped

*: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".



A**► Without navigation system**

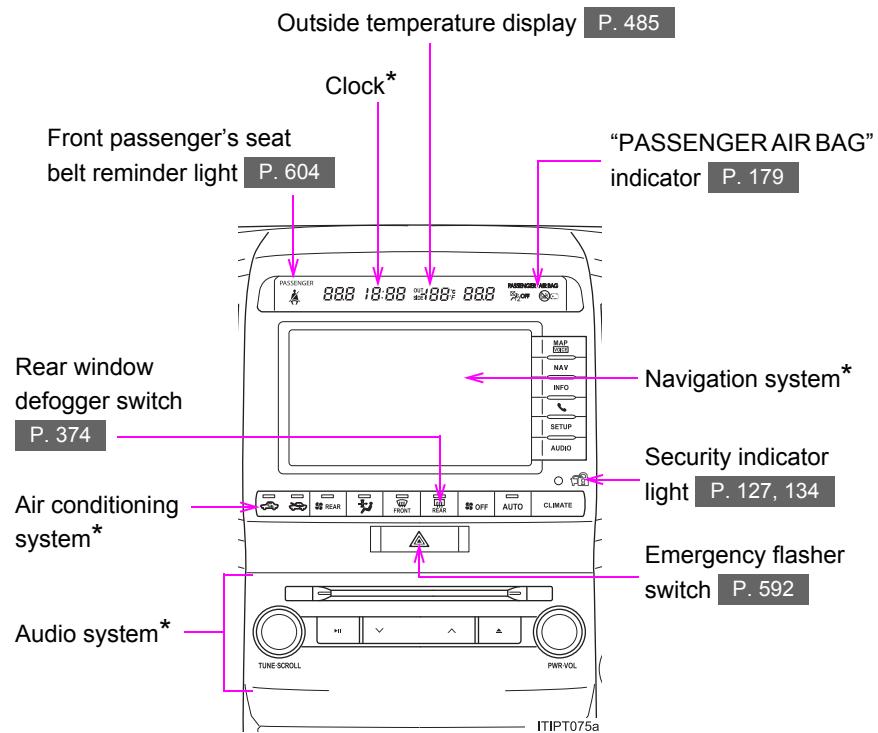
*: If equipped

Pictorial index

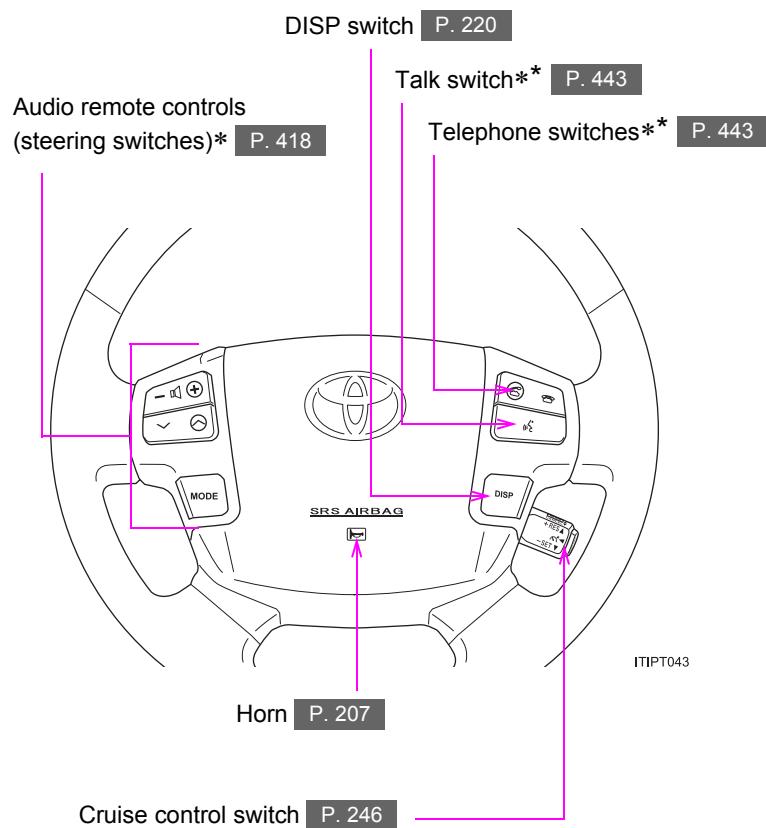
Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)

A

► With navigation system



B



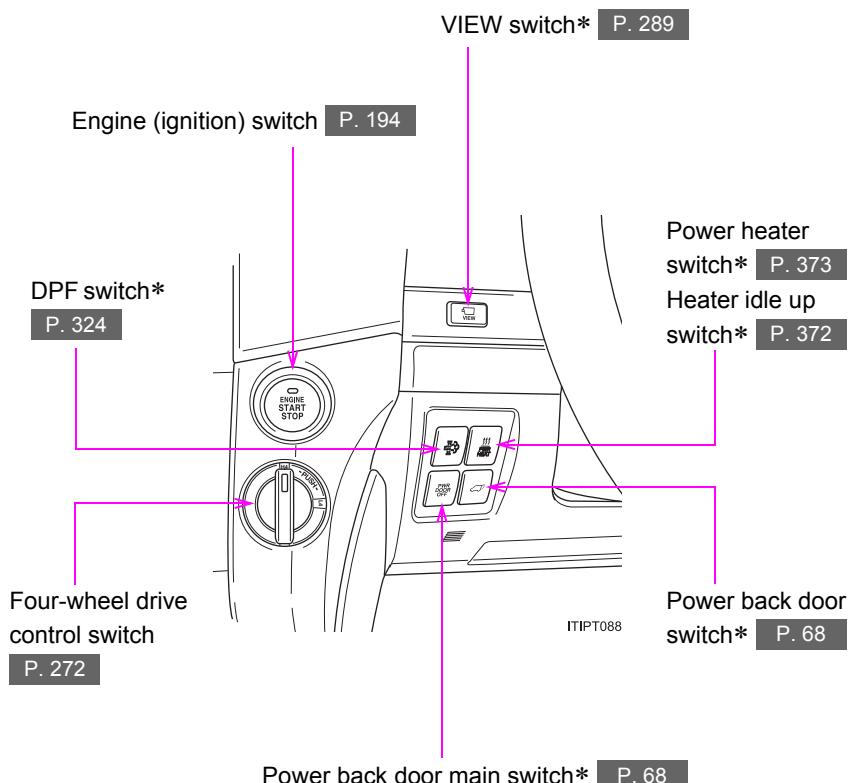
*: If equipped

^{*}: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)

C



D

Outside rear view mirror control switches [P. 112](#)

Odometer/trip meter display change button [P. 209](#)

Instrument cluster light control knob [P. 211](#)

Toyota parking assist-sensor switch* [P. 250](#)

Center differential lock/unlock switch [P. 272](#)

Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch [P. 157](#)

Heated steering wheel switch* [P. 493](#)

VSC OFF switch [P. 315](#)

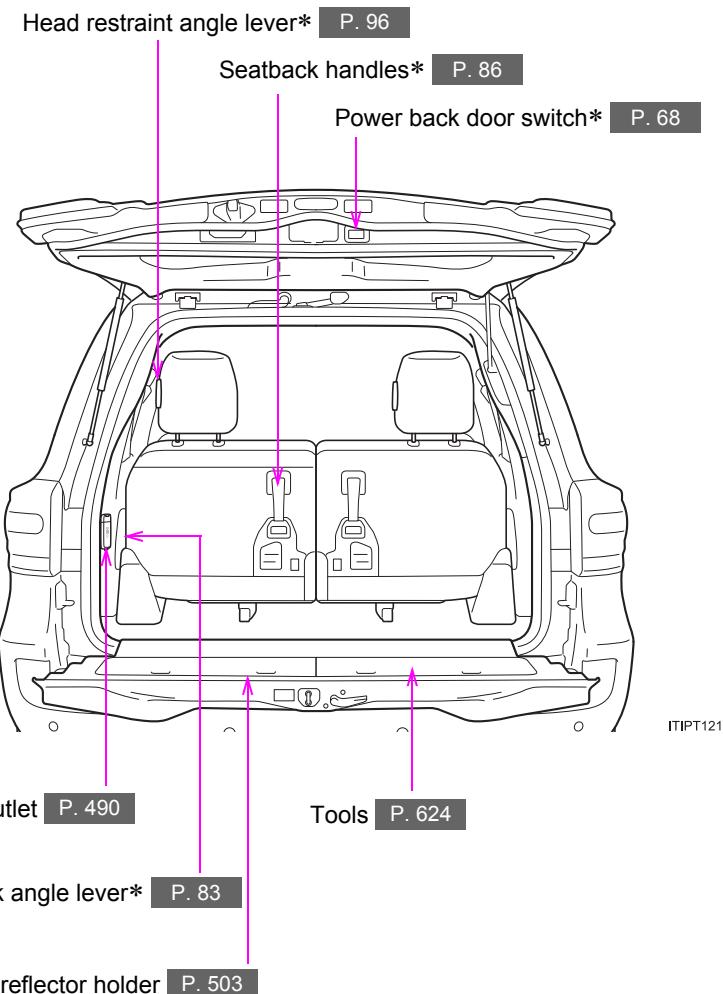
Card holder [P. 479](#)

Headlight cleaner switch [P. 245](#)

*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Luggage compartment



*: If equipped

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota Motor Corporation recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scraping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

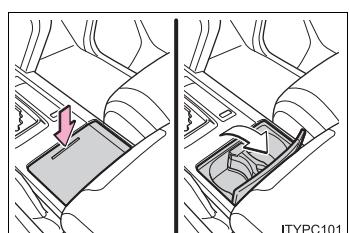
This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations



Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".



Arrows indicating operations

- ➡ Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- ➡ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving

1

1-1. Key information

Keys 38

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart entry & start system 40
Wireless remote control 56
Side doors 65
Back door 68

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 80
Rear seats 83
Driving position memory system 91
Head restraints 96
Seat belts 100
Steering wheel 106
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 109
Outside rear view mirrors 112

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 115
Moon roof 119

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 123

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 127
Double locking system 132
Alarm 134

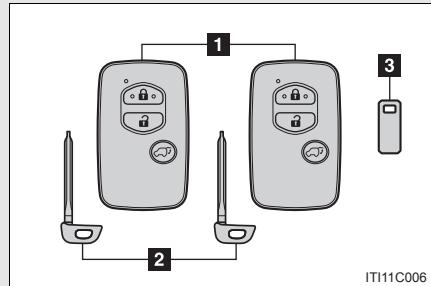
1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 142
SRS airbags 144
Child restraint systems 158
Installing child restraints 167
Airbag manual on-off system 179

1-1. Key information

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



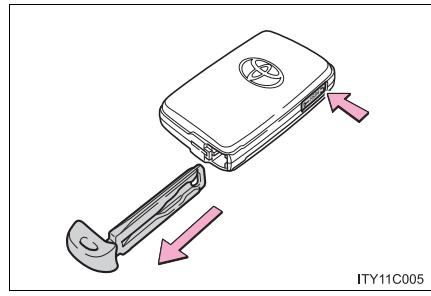
1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 40)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 56)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

Using the mechanical key



Take out the mechanical key.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery depletes or entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 655)

■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 472)

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate. (→P. 654)

■ When riding in an aircraft

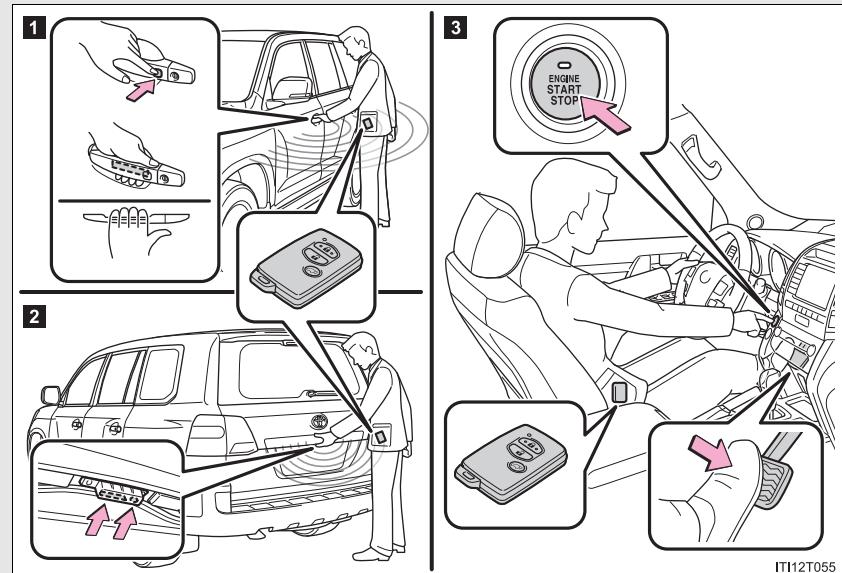
When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

 **NOTICE****■ To prevent key damage**

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the electronic key.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



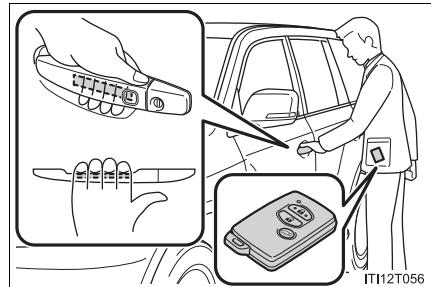
- 1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 41)
- 2 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 41)
- 3 Starts and stops the engine (→P. 194)

IT12T055

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Unlocking and locking the doors

► Side door handle



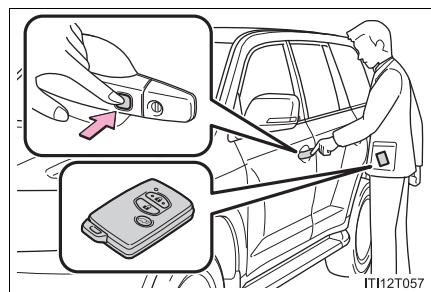
Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

1

Before driving

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

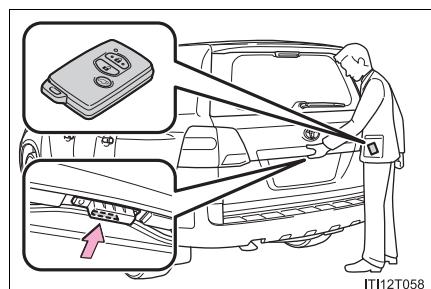
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Press the lock button to lock the doors.

Pressing and holding the button closes the windows and moon roof. (This setting must be customized at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.)

► Back door

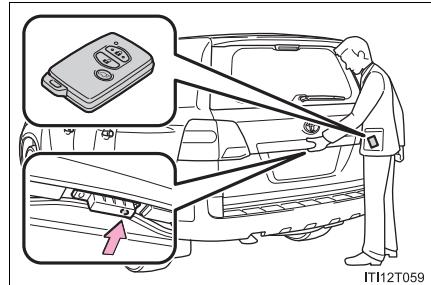


Press the unlock button to unlock the doors.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.

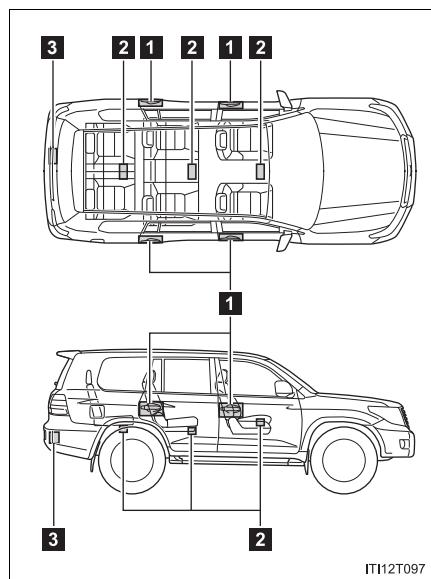
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors



Press the lock button to lock the doors.

Antenna location and effective range

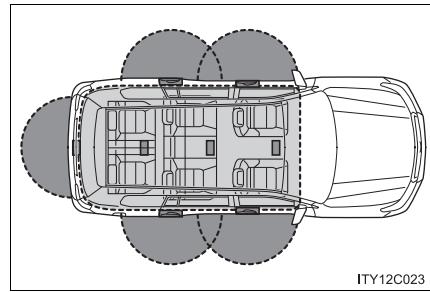
■ Antenna location



- 1 Antennas outside cabin
- 2 Antennas inside cabin
- 3 Antenna outside luggage compartment

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



- When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle.

- When starting the engine or changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 655)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key
 - A wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm during the setting change. (→P. 136)

STEP 3 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, press and hold  for approximately 5 seconds while pressing  on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat **STEP 3**.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Beep
 (Left-hand drive vehicles)	Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps three times Interior: Pings once
 (Right-hand drive vehicles)		
	Hold either door handle to unlock all doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the setting have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after  is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 134)

■ Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for 2 weeks or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function (→P. 56) or the mechanical key. (→P. 655)

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 549)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 49)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field.
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Table lamps

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor or in the glove box when the engine is started or "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle operation may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

1

Before driving

■ Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warnings displayed on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Perform the appropriate correction procedure described in the following table.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key was still inside the passenger compartment	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again
Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle and lock the doors without first turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and lock the doors again
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again
Interior alarm pings continuously	The "ENGINE START STOP" switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and close the driver's door
	The "ENGINE START STOP" switch was turned OFF while the driver's door was open	Close the driver's door

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm sounds continuously ^{*1}	When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON or ACCES-SORY mode, an attempt was made to open the door and exit the vehicle, and the shift lever was not in “P”	Shift the shift lever to “P” and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF
Interior and exterior alarms sound continuously ^{*1}	When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON or ACCES-SORY mode, the driver’s door was closed after the key was carried outside the vehicle, and the shift lever not in “P”	Shift the shift lever to “P”, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver’s door again
Interior alarm pings once ^{*1}	The electronic key has a low battery	Replace the electronic key battery
	An attempt was made to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally	Start the engine with the electronic key present ^{*2}

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

1

Before driving

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds 3 times ^{*1}	The driver's door was closed after the key was carried outside the vehicle, and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was not turned OFF	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and close the driver's door again
	An occupant carried the electronic key outside the vehicle and closed the door while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was not OFF	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle

^{*1}: A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

^{*2}: If the engine does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulties receiving signal from the key. (→P. 656)

■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 655)
- Starting the engine: →P. 656

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 549

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL: +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator

Product Model: TMLF-5

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN60950-1: 2001
-EMC requirements	EN301 489-1 V1.5.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

September 4, 2006

Signature:


Hiroshi Honda

Hiroshi Honda

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

1

Before driving

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF-5 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF-5 tyypin laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF-5 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF-5 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF-5 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF-5 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF-5 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF-5 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF-5 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF-5 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF-5 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF-5 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF-5 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhинöuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyílatkozom, hogy a TMLF-5 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF-5 splňá základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF-5 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF-5 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruja, kad šis TMLF-5 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF-5 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF-5 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF-5 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF-5 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF-5 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF-5 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF-5 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

 **CAUTION**

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 43) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details for disabling smart entry & start system.

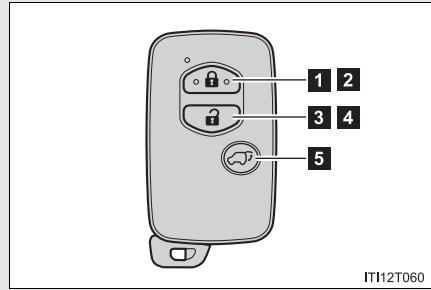
1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.



- 1** Locks all doors
- 2** Closes the windows and moon roof*² (press and hold)*¹
- 3** Unlocks all doors
- 4** Opens the windows and moon roof*² (press and hold)*¹
- 5** Opens/closes the back door*² (press and hold)

*¹: This setting must be customized at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*²: If equipped

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ Operating conditions

The wireless remote control will not operate when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in any position other than OFF.

■ **Door lock buzzer**

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Power back door operation (if equipped)**

The power back door can be opened while the vehicle is locked. (one motion)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the wireless remote control to lock the door will set the alarm system.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 46

■ **Security feature**

→P. 48

■ **If the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 655)
- Starting the engine: →P. 656

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 549

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 44

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Certification for wireless remote control

TOKAI RIKI

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key

Product Model: B77EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1

EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3

Spectrum: EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

10 February 2009

Signature:



Position of the signatory:

Yoshinobu Yokoyama
General Manager,
Security Electronic Engineering Div.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

1

Before driving

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B77EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten ettei B77EA tyypin laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B77EA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B77EA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmäd intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B77EA står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B77EA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B77EA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B77EA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B77EA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B77EA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B77EA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B77EA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenziali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B77EA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B77EA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B77EA splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B77EA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B77EA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruojas, kad šis B77EA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B77EA atbilst Direktivas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B77EA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B77EA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B77EA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B77EA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B77EA este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B77EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

TOKAI RIKI

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

1

Before driving

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner
Product Model: B51UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-3

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 22 February 2005

Signature:



Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B51UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B51UA tyypin laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B51UA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B51UA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B51UA står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B51UA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B51UA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B51UA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B51UA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B51UA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B51UA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B51UA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġiġiet esenziali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B51UA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B51UA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B51UA splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

1

Before driving

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B51UA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B51UA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruojas, kad šis B51UA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B51UA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B51UA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B51UA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B51UA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B51UA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B51UA este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B51UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

CAUTION

■ When closing the windows or moon roof using wireless remote control

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window or moon roof is being operated.
- To prevent inadvertent power windows and moon roof operation, never let a small child have and use the wireless remote control.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

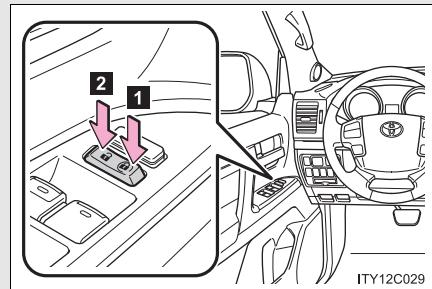
■ Entry function

→P. 41

■ Wireless remote control

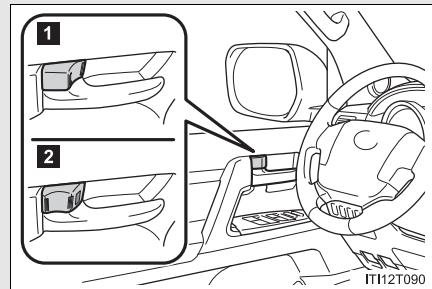
→P. 56

■ Door lock switch



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors

■ Inside lock button



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

Vehicles without Double locking system:

Pulling the door handle can open the driver's door even if the lock button is in the lock position.

Vehicles with Double locking system:

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handles even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

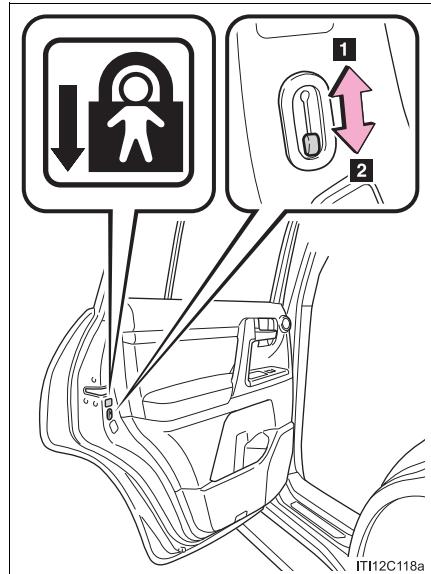
STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

■ Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.
(→P. 655)

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

1

Before driving

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in death or serious injury.
- Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

■ Locking and unlocking the back door

► Door lock switch

→P. 65

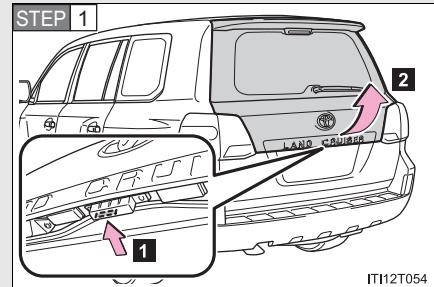
► Entry function

→P. 40

► Wireless remote control

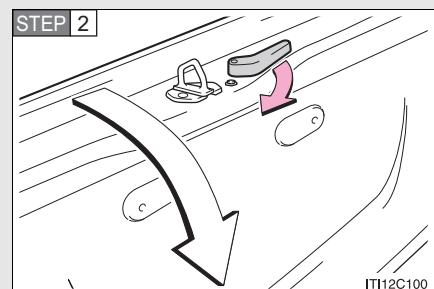
→P. 56

■ Opening the back door from outside the vehicle



1 Unlock the back door

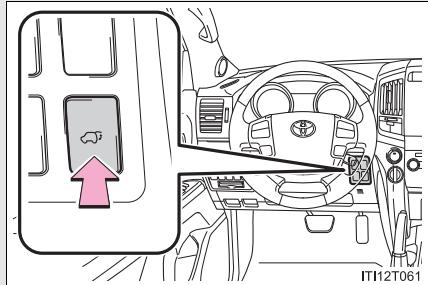
2 Raise the back door



Pull the handle

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Opening the back door from inside the vehicle (if equipped)



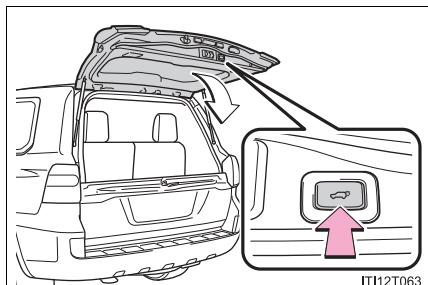
The power back door can be opened/closed using the power back door switch or wireless remote control.
(→P. 56)

Push and hold the switch to close or open.
(A buzzer sounds.)

1

Before driving

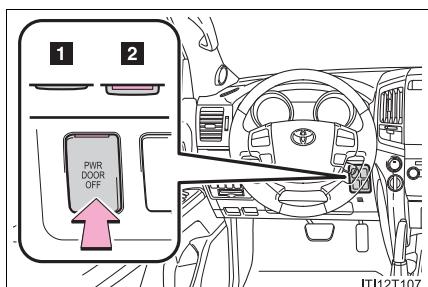
Power back door switch (if equipped)



Pressing the switch closes upper back door automatically.
(A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the upper back door is closing opens it again.

Canceling the power back door system (if equipped)



Turn the main switch to disable the power back door system.

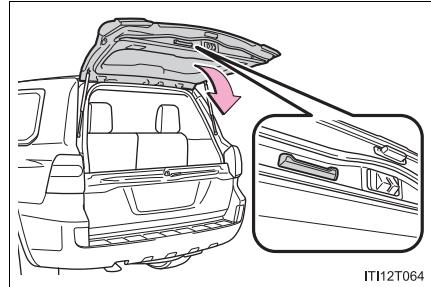
1 Inoperative

2 Operative

The back door cannot be operated even with the wireless remote control or power back door switch.

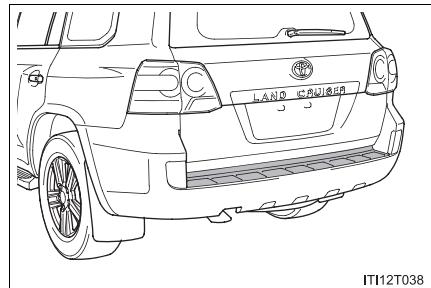
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

When closing the back door



- Make sure that the lower side of the back door is closed before closing the upper side of the back door.
- Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.
- Vehicles with power back door: The buzzer sounds once when the power back door closer begins to close the lower side of the back door.

Rear step bumper



The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ The power back door can be opened/closed when

The back door can be opened automatically when the power back door main switch is on, and the following conditions are met.

- The power back door is unlocked (except closing operation)
- The lower back door is closed (closing operation only)
- To open the power back door when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the power back door is unlocked, the vehicle speed must be lower than 3 km/h (1 mph) and the shift lever must be in “P”.

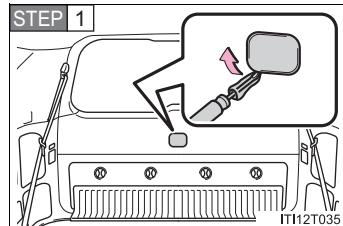
1

Before driving

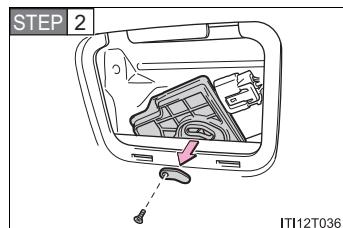
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be operated from the inside.



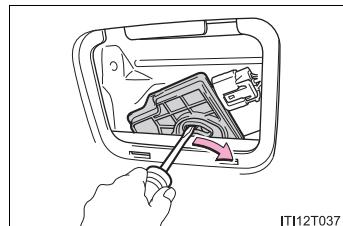
Remove the cover on the back door trim.
Use a cloth to prevent scratches.



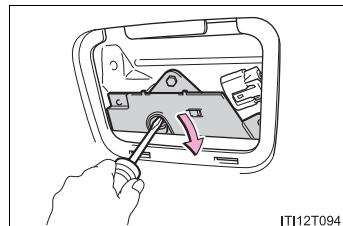
Remove the screw and cover. (vehicles without power back door)

STEP 3 Push the lever for the back door motor, open the back door.

► Vehicles without power back door



► Vehicles with power back door



■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

- If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing/opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction.
- If the lower back door is opened while the upper back door is in a closing operation, it automatically opens again.

■ **When re-connecting the battery**

To enable the power back door to operate properly, perform the following:

- Unlock the back door using the door lock switch
- Close the back door manually

■ **Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)**

In the event that upper side and lower side of the back door are left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from rapidly falling down.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings (e.g. switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

CAUTION

■ While driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Operating the back door

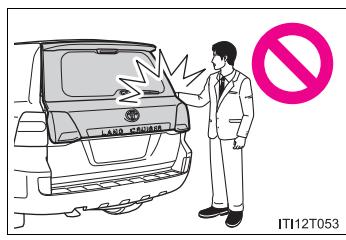
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.



- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

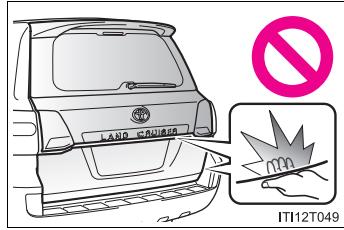
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

⚠ CAUTION

■ Operating the back door

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)



- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.

- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is cancelled.

 **CAUTION**

■ Power back door (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off with the main switch while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
 - When the back door contacts an obstacle
 - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode or the engine is started during automatic operation

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

CAUTION

■ Power back door (vehicles with power back door)

- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.
- In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch. Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

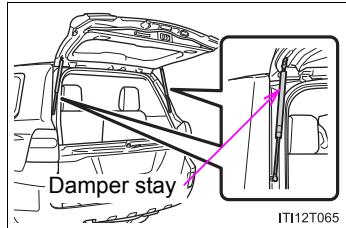
 **NOTICE**

■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

■ To prevent back door closer malfunction (vehicles with power back door)

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

■ To prevent damage to the power back door (vehicles with power back door)

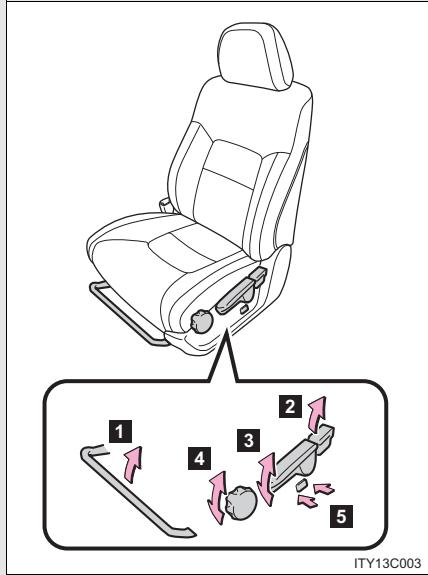
● Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.

● Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.

● Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not operate in automatic operation.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats

► Manual seat

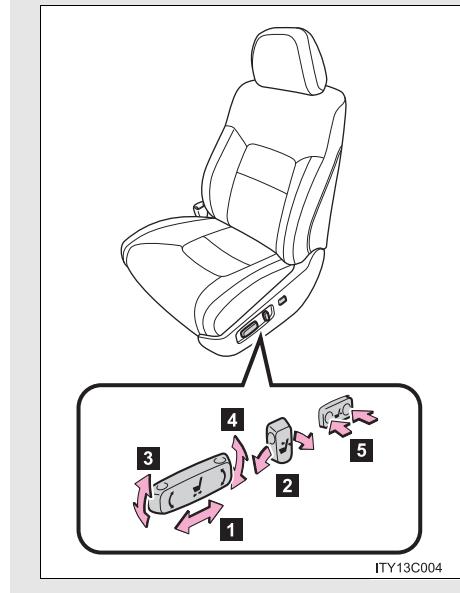


- 1 Seat position adjustment lever
- 2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
- 3 Vertical height adjustment lever*
- 4 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment knob*
- 5 Lumbar support control switch*

*: Driver's side only

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

► Power seat

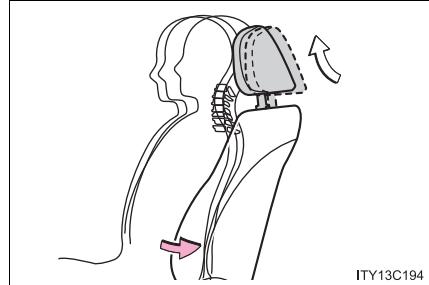


- 1 Seat position fore/aft control switch
- 2 Seatback angle control switch
- 3 Seat cushion (front) angle control switch
- 4 Vertical height control switch
- 5 Lumbar support control switch (driver's side only)

1

Before driving

Active head restraint

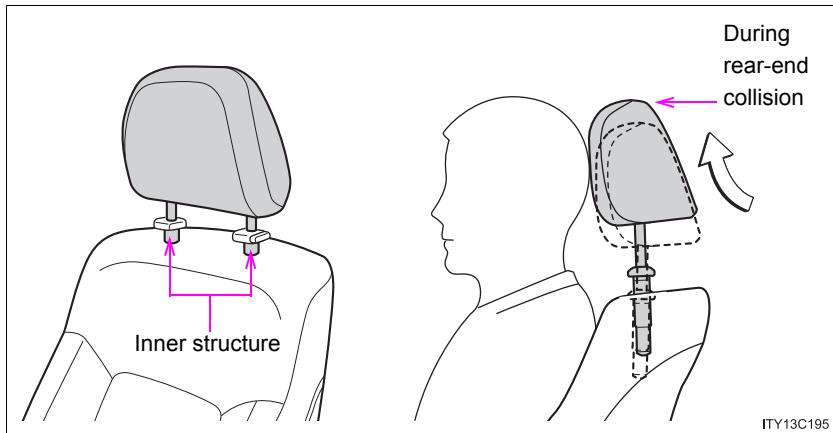


When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Active head restraint

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may make the inner structure of the head restraint appear. This does not indicate a problem.



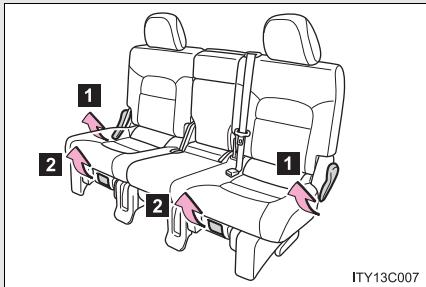
⚠ CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
If the seat is too reclined, during an accident the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual seat only)

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Rear seats

► Second seat

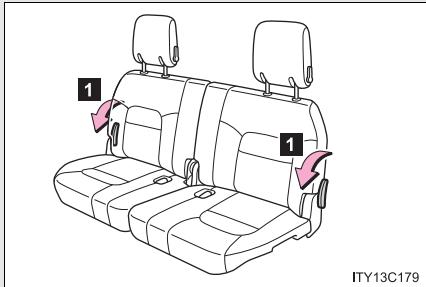


- 1 Seatback angle adjustment lever
- 2 Seat position adjustment lever

1

Before driving

► Third seat (if equipped)

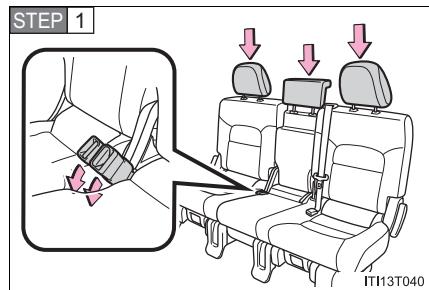


1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

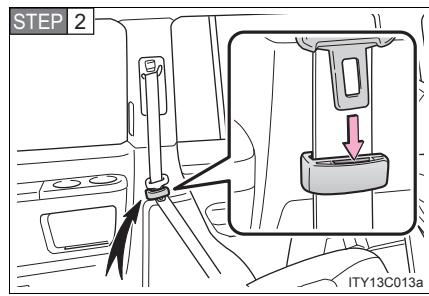
Tumbling the second seats and third seat entry

Vehicles with third seat: For easy access to the third seat, perform **STEP 1** in "Tumbling the second seats" (→P. 85).

■ Before tumbling the second seats



Stow the seat belt buckles and lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



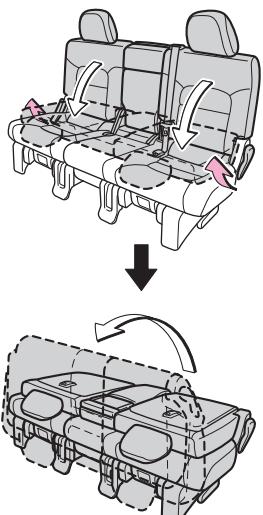
Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

■ Tumbling the second seats

STEP 1

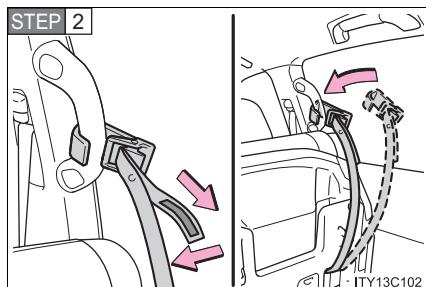


Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever, and swing the whole seat up and forward.

1

Before driving

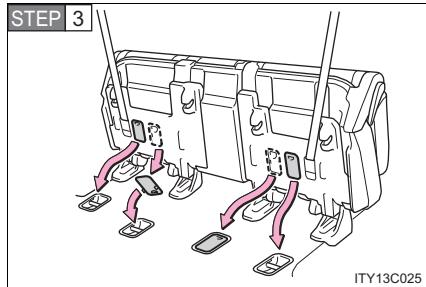
STEP 2



Hook the holding strap to the assist grip and secure the seat by pulling its free end.

When returning the second seat to its original position, stow the holding strap.

STEP 3

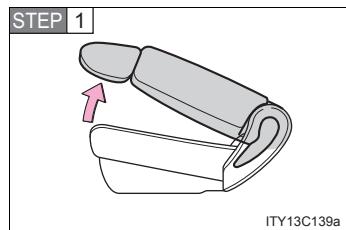


Remove the seat hook covers from the back of the seat cushion, and install them on the seat hooks.

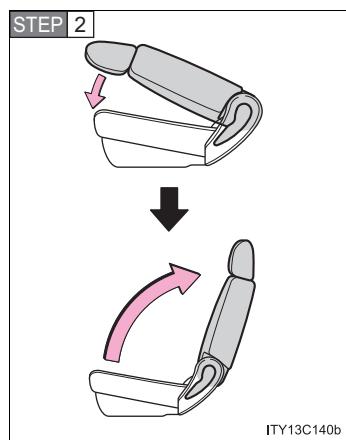
When returning the second seat to its original position, remove the seat hook covers from the floor and install them in the back of the seat cushion.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ If you cannot raise the seatback



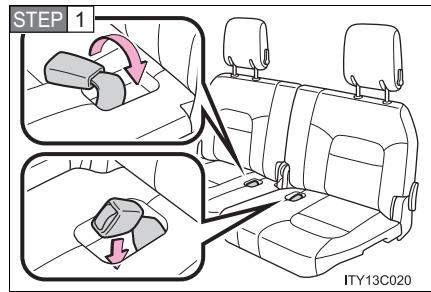
Lift the seatback until it stops.



Lower the seatback a little then lift it again.

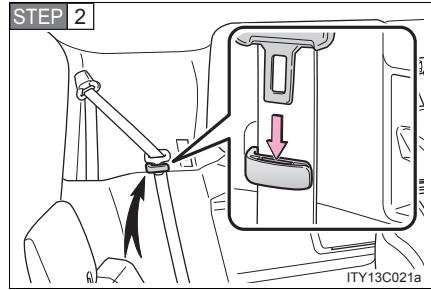
Folding up the third seats (if equipped)

■ Before folding up the third seats



Stow the seat belts buckles.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)



Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

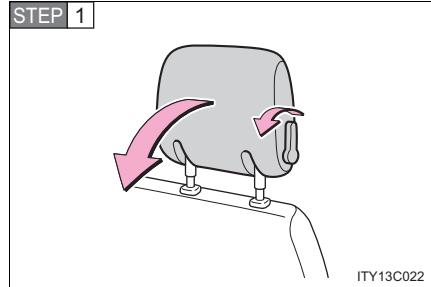
This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

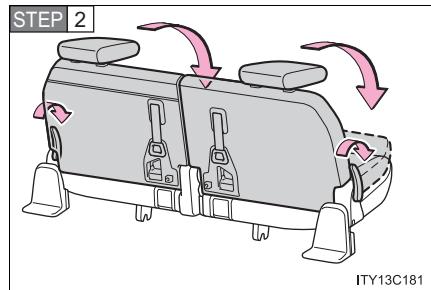
1

Before driving

■ Folding up the third seats

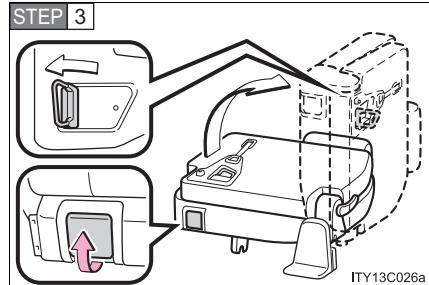


Fold down the head restraints while pulling the head restraint angle levers.



Push the seatback angle levers and fold the third seatbacks.

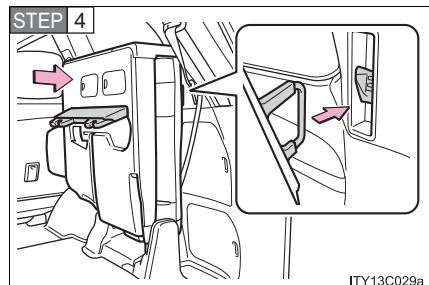
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)



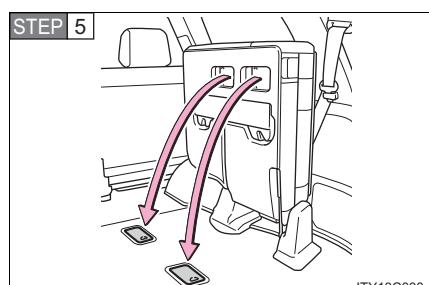
Pull the seat leg lock release levers.

The seat will rise, and the seat-back striker will also automatically sit up.

Before raising, make sure that the handle on the rear of the seat-back is secure.

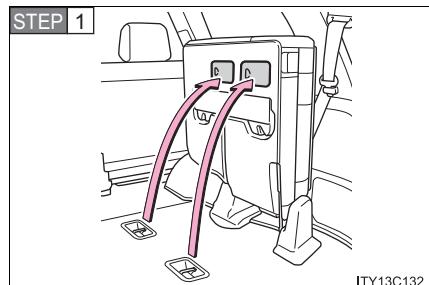


Secure the seats by the strikers.



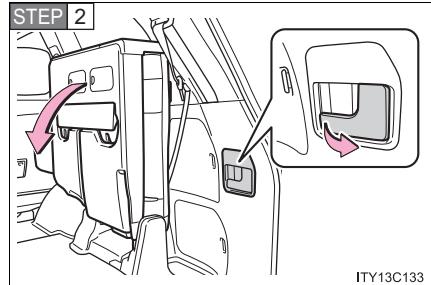
Remove the seat hook covers from the back of the seat cushion, and install them on the seat hooks.

■ Returning the third seats



Remove the seat hook covers from the floor and install them into the back of the seat cushion.

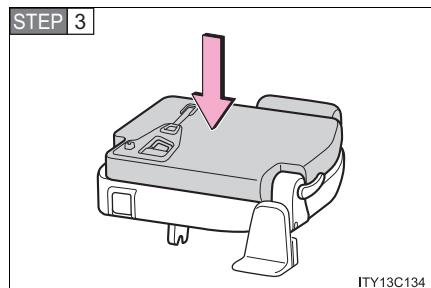
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)



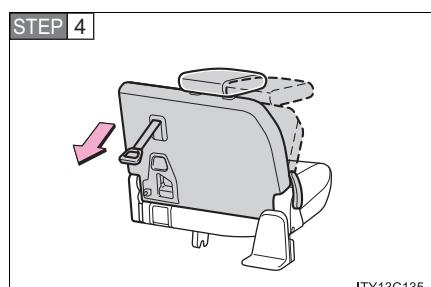
Unlock the seats by pulling the stowed seat lock release levers and lower the seats to its original position.

1

Before driving

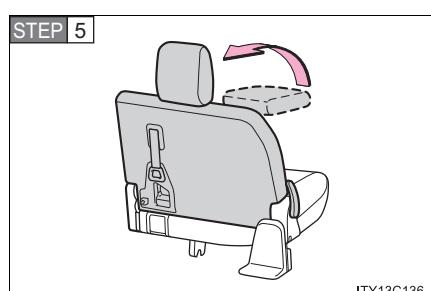


Secure the seats by the strikers.



Pull the handle and raise the seatbacks.

Fix the handle securely in its original position after use.



Raise the head restraints.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

 **CAUTION**

■ Seat adjustment

Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.

If the seat is too reclined, during an accident the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.

■ When the seatback is folded

- Do not sit on or place anything on the seatback while driving.
- Be sure to install the seat hook covers on the seat hooks, or you may get burned when they become hot.

■ When returning the seatbacks to their original position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Make sure the seats are securely locked. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat.
- Arrange the seat belts in the proper positions for ready use.

■ Avoiding damage to seat components

Do not hang or attach anything on the seatback striker.

 **NOTICE**

■ Before tumbling, folding up the seats

The seat belts and buckles must be stowed.

■ After returning the third seat

Make sure that the handle on the rear of the seatback has been secured.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Driving position memory system*

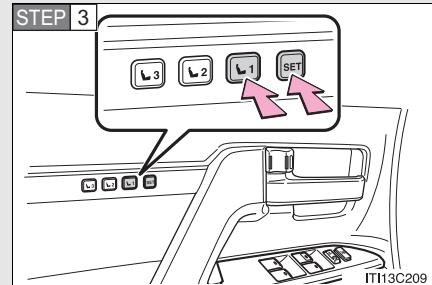
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be entered into the computer's memory and recalled with the touch of a button. It is also possible to set this function to activate automatically when the doors are unlocked.

Three different driving positions can be entered into memory.

■ Entering a position to memory

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode.

STEP 2 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.



While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press and hold button "1", "2" or "3" until the signal beeps.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.

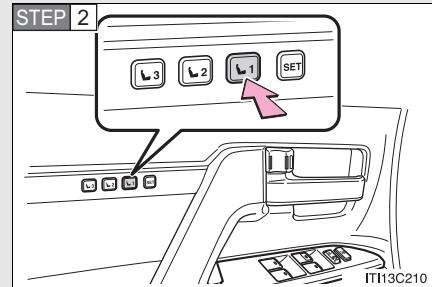
*: If equipped

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ **Recalling the memorized position**

Check that the shift lever is set in "P".

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode.



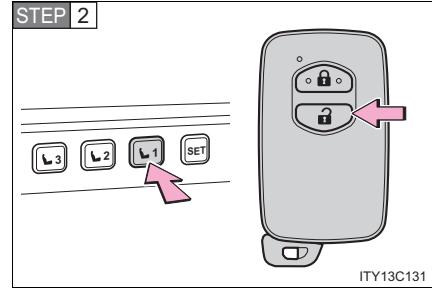
Press button "1", "2" or "3" to recall the desired position.

Linking driving position memory with door unlock operation

Record your driving position to button “1”, “2” or “3” before performing the following:

► Using the wireless remote control

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to OFF after closing the driver’s door.



While pressing the desired button (“1”, “2” or “3”), press  on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver’s door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver’s door is opened.

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, open and close a door once after a driving position has been recorded. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after  is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm.
(→P. 134)

1

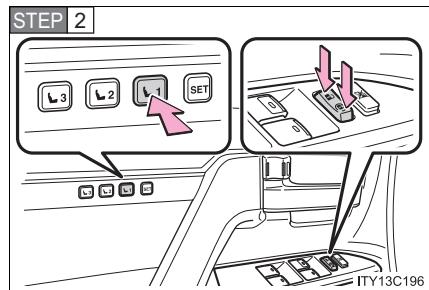
Before driving

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

► Using the door lock switch

Carry only the key to which you want to link the driving position. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be linked properly.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to OFF after closing the driver’s door.



While pressing the desired button (“1”, “2”, or “3”), press the lock or unlock side on the door lock switch until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver’s door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver’s door is opened.

■ Canceling the linked door unlock operation

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to OFF after closing the driver’s door.

STEP 2 Using the wireless remote control: While pressing “SET” button, press  button on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.

Using the door lock switch: While pressing “SET” button, press the lock or unlock side on the door lock switch until the signal beeps.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

1

Before driving

■ Retained accessory power

- Each memorized position (except for the steering wheel position) can be activated within 3 minutes after the driver's door is opened, even if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned off.
- Each memorized position (except for the steering wheel position) can be activated within 60 seconds after the driver's door is closed, even if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned off.

■ To cancel seat position recall

Perform any one of the following operations.

- Press the "SET" button
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Adjust the seat using the switches (only cancels seat position recall)
- Adjust the steering wheel using the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall)

■ If the battery is disconnected

The memorized positions must be reset because the computer's memory is erased when the battery is disconnected.

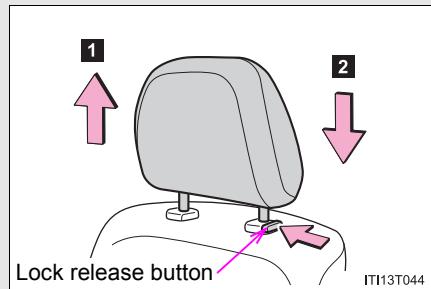
CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Head restraints

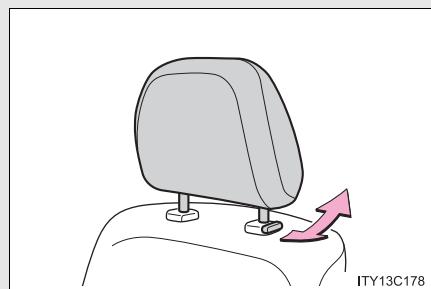
► Front seats



Vertical adjustment

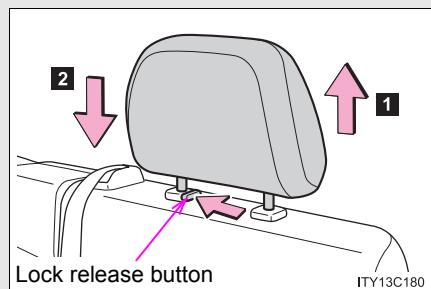
- 1 Up
- 2 Down

Push the head restraint up or down while pressing the lock release button



Angle adjustment

► Second seats



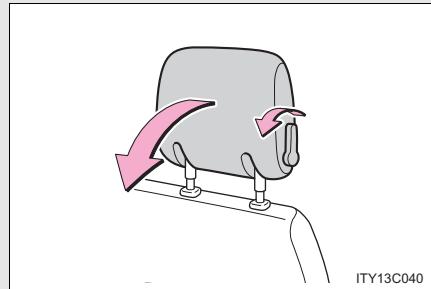
Vertical adjustment

- 1 Up
- 2 Down

Pull the head restraint up.
Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

► Third seats (if equipped)



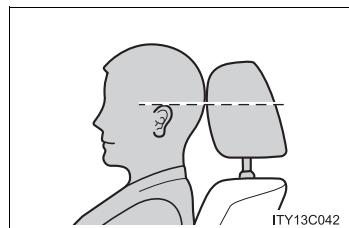
To fold

Pull the head restraint angle lever to fold the head restraint.

1

Before driving

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

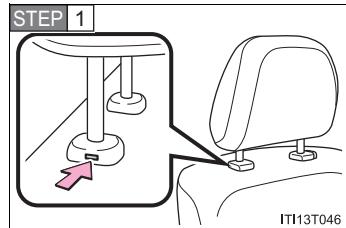
■ Adjusting the second center seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Removing the head restraints

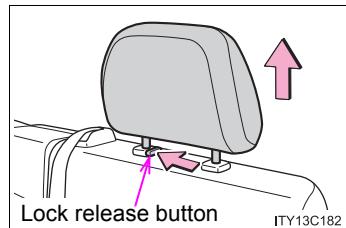
► Front seats



Push a flathead screwdriver into the slot. The slot is located on the right side of the right head restraint anchor.

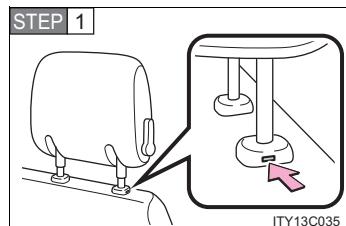
STEP 2 While pressing in the flathead screwdriver, pull up the head restraint.

► Second seats



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

► Third seats



Push a flathead screwdriver into the slot. The slot is located on the left side of the left head restraint anchor.

STEP 2 While pressing in the flathead screwdriver, pull up the head restraint.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ **Installing the head restraints**

STEP 1 Align the head restraint with the installation holes.

STEP 2 Push down the head restraint to the lock position.

CAUTION

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

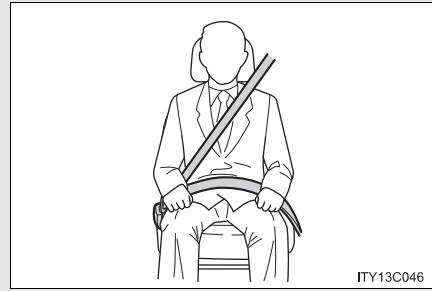
1

Before driving

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Seat belts

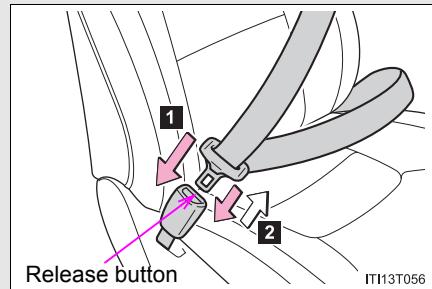
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1 Fastening the belt

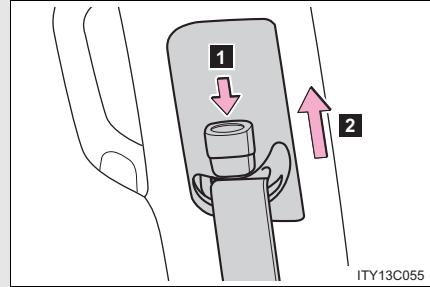
Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

2 Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Adjusting the height of the belt (front and second outboard seats)



1 Down

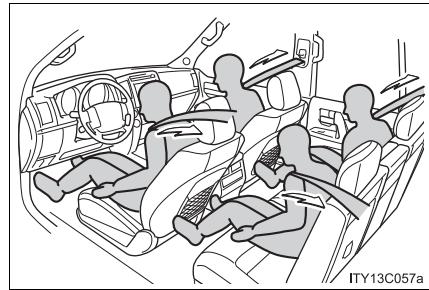
2 Up

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

1

Before driving

Seat belt pretensioners (front and second outboard seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Pre-crash seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-crash safety system)

If the system determines that emergency braking is being performed or the vehicle is out of control, the front seat belts will retract.
(→P. 323)

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 158)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 100 regarding seat belt usage.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

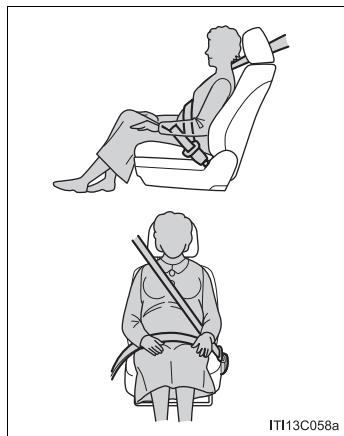
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 100)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.

- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 101)

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belt cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

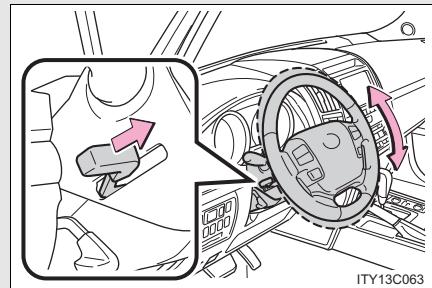
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Steering wheel

► Manual tilt & telescopic steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

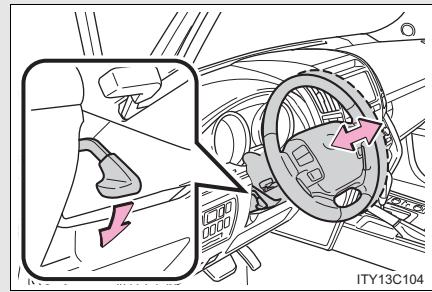
■ To change the angle



STEP 1 Hold the steering wheel and pull the lock release lever toward you.

STEP 2 Tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.

■ To change the column length



STEP 1 Hold the steering wheel and push down the lock release lever.

STEP 2 Set the steering wheel to the desired length and return the lever to its original position.

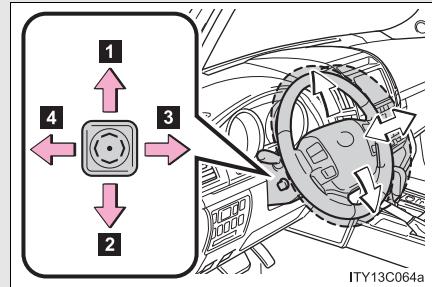
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

► Power tilt & telescopic steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

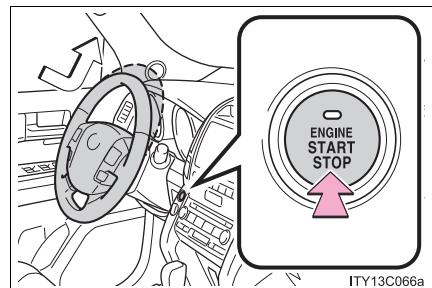
1

Before driving



- 1 Up
- 2 Down
- 3 Toward the driver
- 4 Away from the driver

Auto tilt away (vehicles with power tilt & telescopic steering wheel)



When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Switching to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Automatic adjustment of the steering position

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 91)

⚠ CAUTION

■ While driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel (vehicles with manual tilt & telescopic steering wheel)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

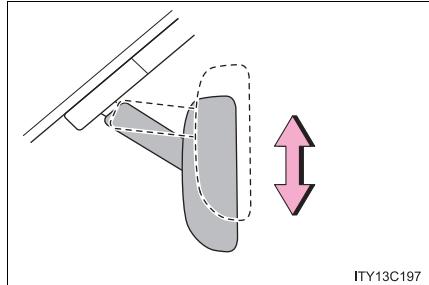
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view in accordance with the driver's seating posture.

1

Before driving

Adjusting the height of the rear view mirror



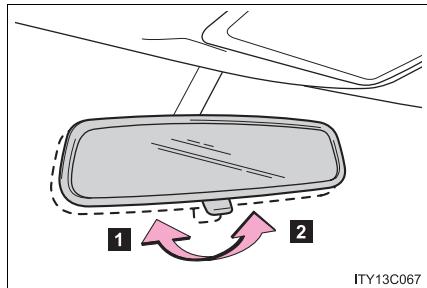
Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Anti-glare function

► Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

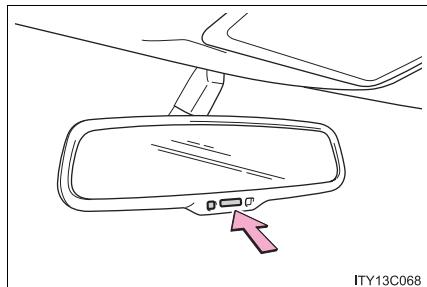


1 Normal position

2 Anti-glare position

► Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.



Changing automatic anti-glare function mode ON/OFF

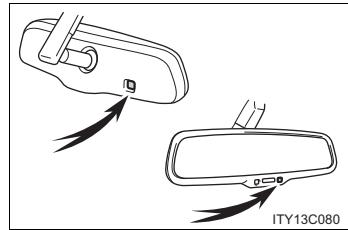
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will be set to ON mode each time the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

1

Before driving

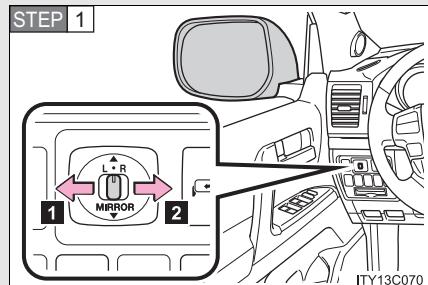
⚠ CAUTION

■ While driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

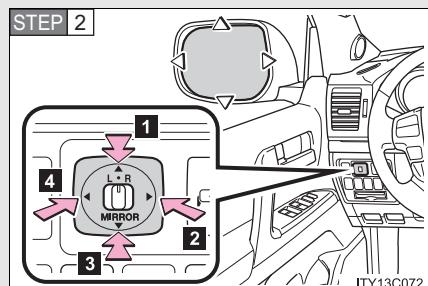
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Outside rear view mirrors

Mirror angle can be adjusted.



Select a mirror to adjust

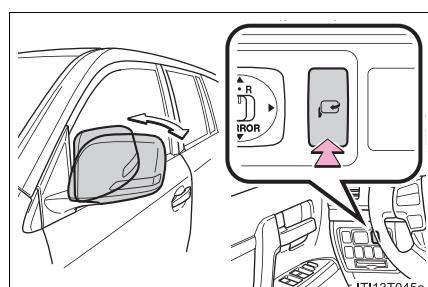
- 1 Left
- 2 Right



Adjust the mirror

- 1 Up
- 2 Right
- 3 Down
- 4 Left

Folding back the mirrors



Press the switch

Pressing again will extend the mirrors.

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 374)

■ **Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)**

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to auto mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 109)

■ **Linked mirror function when reversing**

When the mirror select switch is in the “L” or “R” position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between “L” and “R”).

■ **Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)**

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 91)

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

 **CAUTION**

■ When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

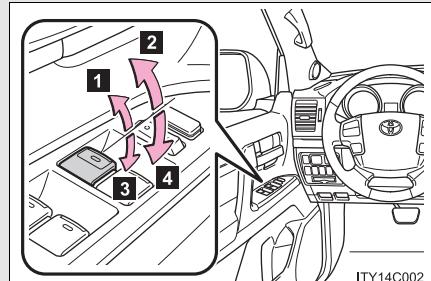
 **NOTICE**

■ If ice should jam the mirror

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



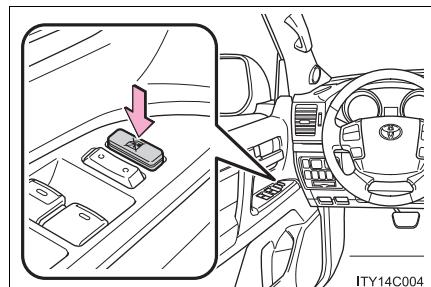
- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

1

Before driving

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

■ The power windows can be operated when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Door lock linked window operation

The following functions can be used if customized at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 56, 655)
- The power windows can be closed using the entry function.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

CAUTION

■ Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
Closing a power window on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

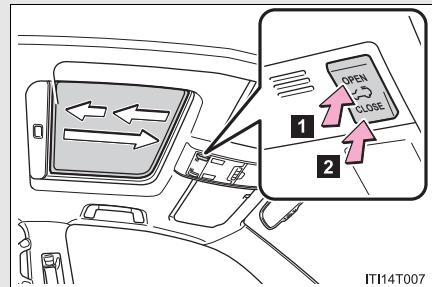
- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and down.

■ Opening and closing



1 Open

Stops just before it is opened fully. Press the switch again to fully open.

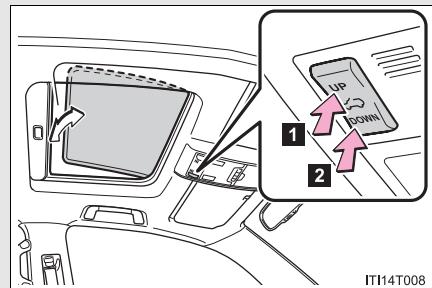
2 Close

To stop partway, press the switch lightly.

1

Before driving

■ Tilt up and down



1 Tilt up

2 Tilt down

To stop partway, press the switch lightly.

*: If equipped

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

■ The moon roof can be operated when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Door lock linked moon roof operation

The following functions can be used if customized at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 56, 655)
- The moon roof can be closed using the entry function.

■ Operating the moon roof after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ If the moon roof cannot be closed automatically

Keep the switch depressed.

■ To reduce moon roof wind noise

When the moon roof is opened automatically, it will stop slightly before the fully open position. Driving with the moon roof in this position can help reduce wind noise.

■ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*¹

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*² Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “UP” switch*¹ until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

STEP 3 Release the “UP” switch once and then press and hold the “UP” switch again.*¹

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*² Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*¹: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*²: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “CLOSE” or “UP” switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

■ Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument panel when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

1-5. Refueling

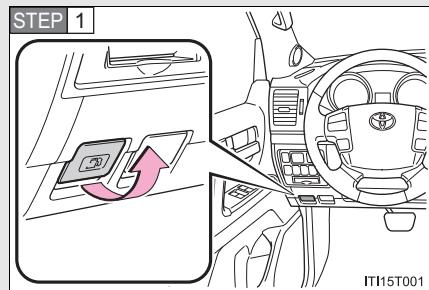
Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

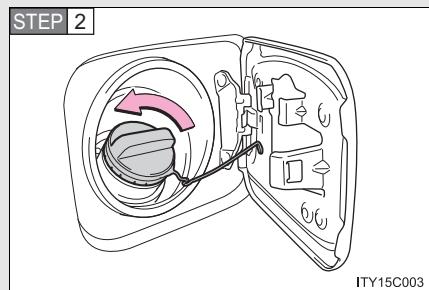
■ Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel. (→P. 124)

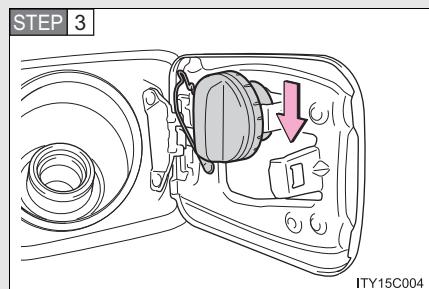
■ Opening the fuel tank cap



Pull the lever.



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

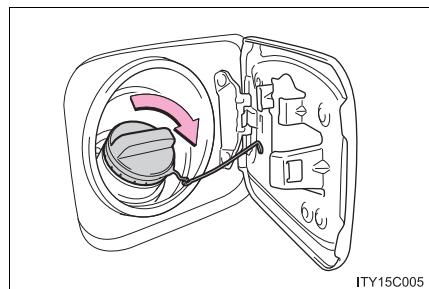


Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

1

Before driving

Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly to the opposite direction.

■ Fuel types

► Gasoline engine

EU area:

Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:

Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

► Diesel engine

EU area:

Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590

Except EU area:

Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10 %. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

! CAUTION**■ Refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.

Failure to do so, may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened.
Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Failure to do so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

1-5. Refueling

NOTICE

■ Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

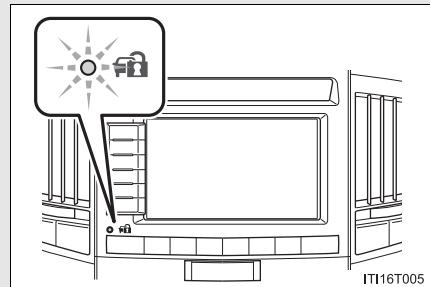
Failure to do so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

1-6. Theft deterrent system Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

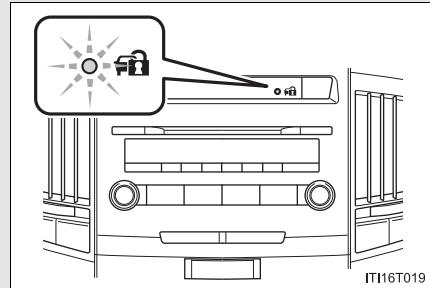
► Vehicles with navigation system



The indicator light flashes after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

► Vehicles without navigation system



1

Before driving

1-6. Theft deterrent system

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ Engine immobilizer certification

TOYOTA
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : (0565)28-2121

1

Before driving

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004


Tomoaki Katayama

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyypipinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erkærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-htiġijiet essenziali u ma provvedimenti oħraji relevanti li hemm fid-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

1

Before driving

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiо Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruјa, kad је TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadczycza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящего, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларирует, что TMIMB-1 в соответствии със существените изисквания и другие приложимы разпорядки на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-1 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

NOTICE

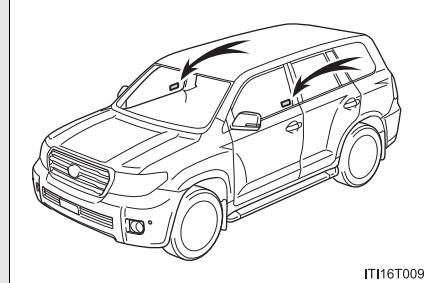
■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.

Setting the double locking system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:

Press the lock button on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press the  button twice within 5 seconds.

*: If equipped

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function:

Hold the outside door handle on the driver side.

Using the wireless remote control: Press the  button.

CAUTION

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

1

Before driving

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Alarm*

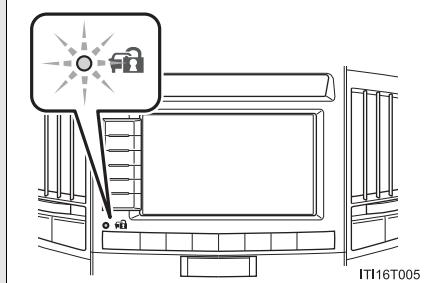
The system sounds the alarm and flashes lights when forcible entry is detected.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

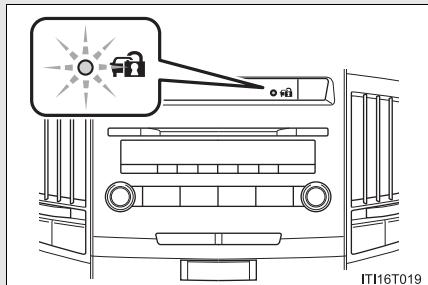
- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or the wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.) (if equipped)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)
- The back door window is broken. (if equipped)
- The battery is reconnected.

*: If equipped

■ Setting the alarm system**► Vehicles with navigation system**

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

► Vehicles without navigation system**■ Deactivating or stopping the alarm**

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function or the wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

1-6. Theft deterrent system

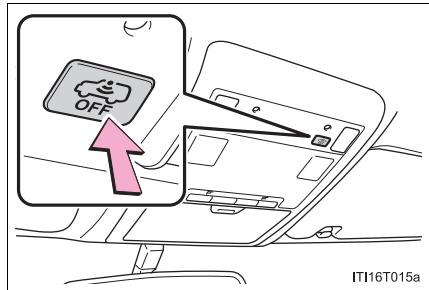
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The intrusion sensor detects an intruder or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor can be canceled using the cancel switch.

Cancelling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)



Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch off and press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to ON mode.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

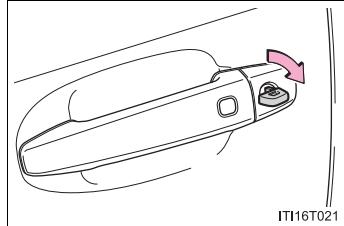
■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Triggering of the alarm

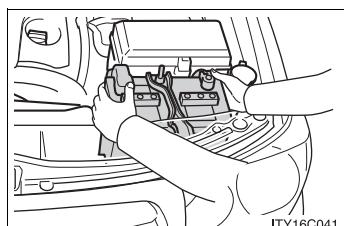
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)



- The doors are unlocked using the key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The battery is disconnected.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

■ Alarm-operated door lock

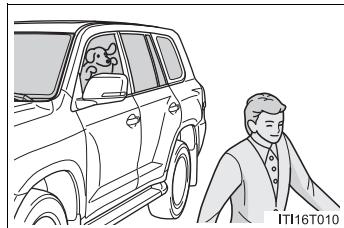
- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the "ENGINE START STOP" switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- When the alarm system is set again, the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set.

■ Intrusion sensor considerations (if equipped)

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

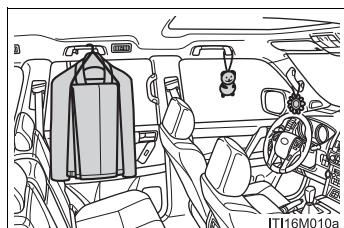


- People or pets are in the vehicle.

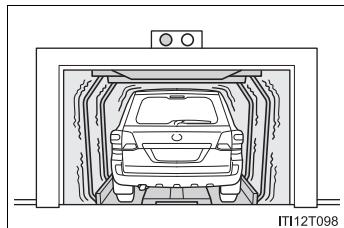


- A window or the moon roof is open. In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.

1-6. Theft deterrent system



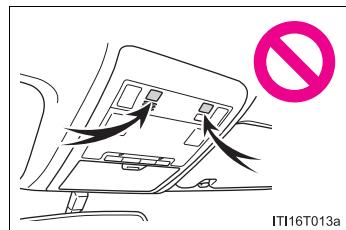
- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.

- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

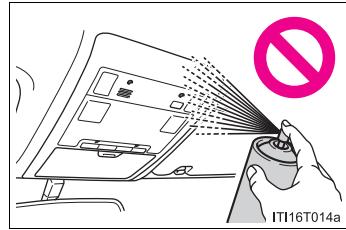
■ Tilt sensor detection considerations (if equipped)

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.
- Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

NOTICE**To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly (if equipped)**

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.

- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

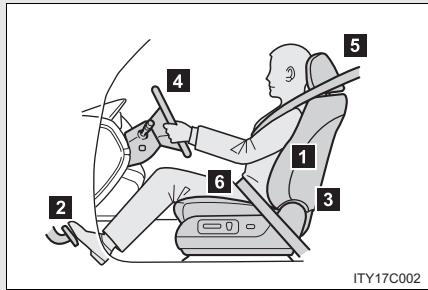
To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture

Drive with a good posture as follows:



- 1 Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 80)
- 2 Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 80)
- 3 Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
- 4 Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 106)
- 5 Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 96)
- 6 Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 100)

⚠ CAUTION**■ While driving**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

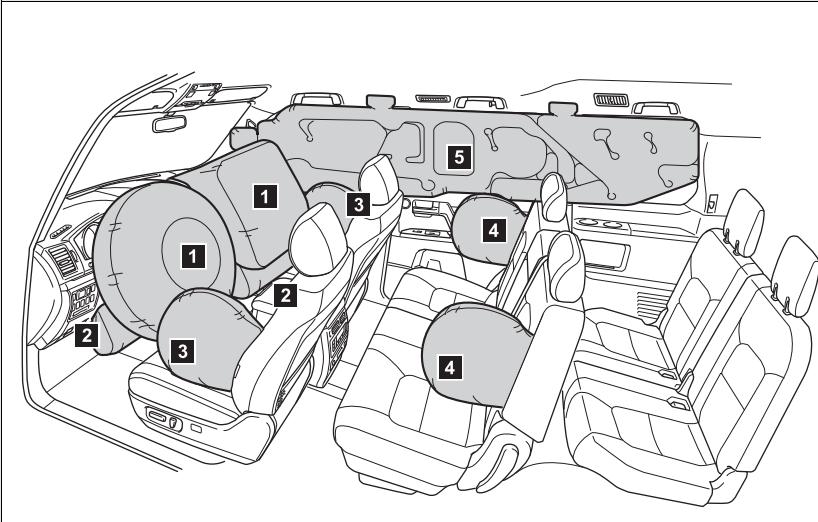
■ Adjusting the seat position

- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion, to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
If the seat is too reclined during an accident, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.
- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

1-7. Safety information

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



ITY17C005a

► Front airbags

1 Driver airbag/front passenger airbag

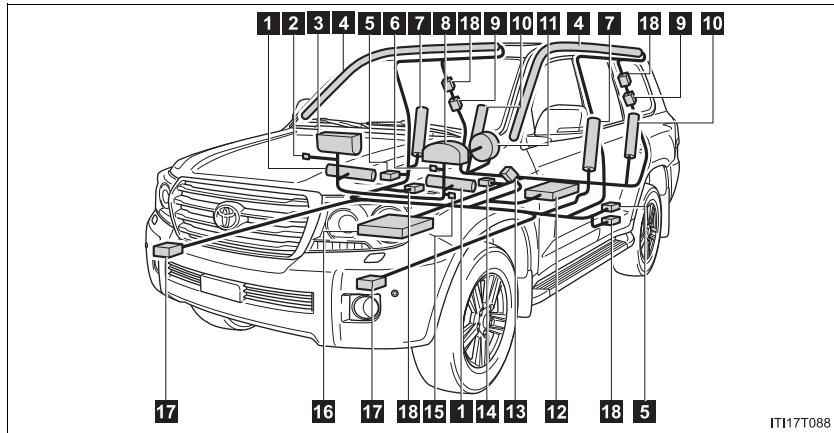
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

2 Knee airbags

Can help provide driver and front passenger protection.

- ▶ Side and curtain shield airbags
- 3** Side airbags
 - Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.
- 4** Side airbags (if equipped)
 - Can help protect the torso of the second outboard seat occupants.
- 5** Curtain shield airbags
 - Can help protect primarily the head of front seat occupants.
 - Can help protect primarily the head of second outboard seat occupants.
 - Can help protect primarily the head of third seat occupants. (if equipped)

Airbag system components



- 1 Knee airbags
- 2 Airbag manual on-off switch
- 3 Front passenger airbag
- 4 Curtain shield airbags
- 5 Side impact sensors (front door)
- 6 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator
- 7 Side airbags (front seats)
- 8 SRS warning light and "RSCA OFF" indicator light
- 9 Side impact sensors (rear)
- 10 Side airbags (if equipped on second outboard seats)
- 11 Driver airbag
- 12 Driver's seat position sensor
- 13 Driver's seat belt buckle switch
- 14 Safing sensor (rear)
- 15 Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch
- 16 Airbag sensor assembly
- 17 Front impact sensors
- 18 Seat belt pretensioners

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, second seats, and parts of the front, side and rear pillars and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbag will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

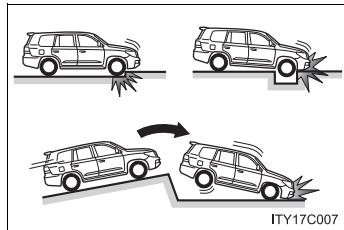
- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.

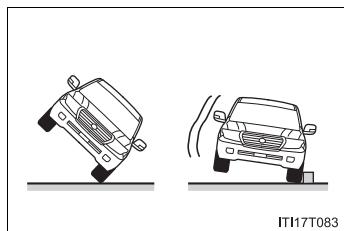
■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling

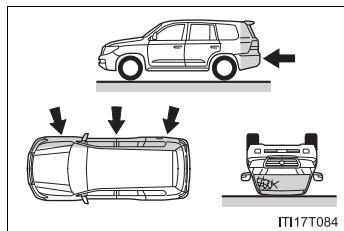
The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.



- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal.
- The vehicle skids and hits curb stone.

■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)**

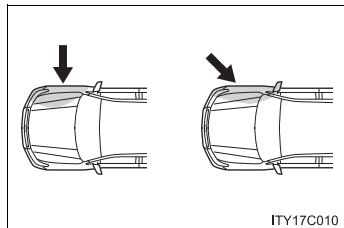
The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, or if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

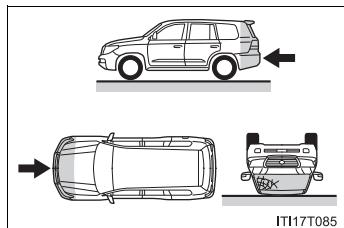
■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag
(side airbags and curtain shield airbags)**

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



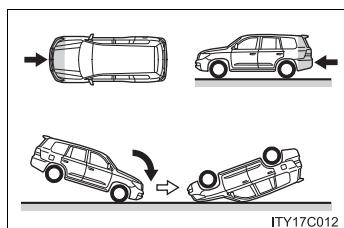
- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

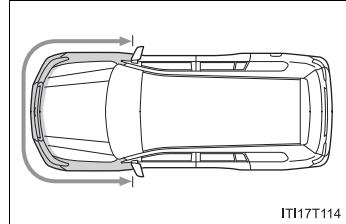


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end

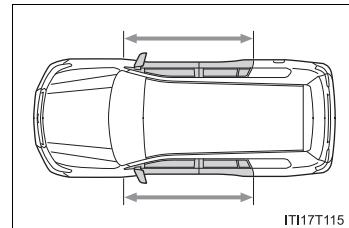
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

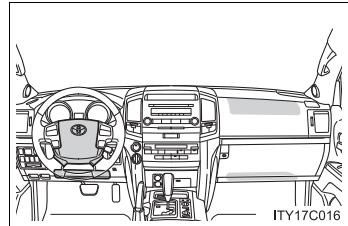
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



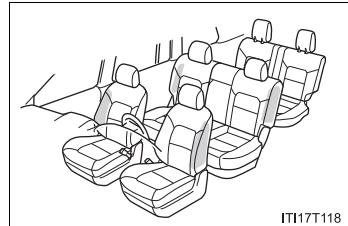
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



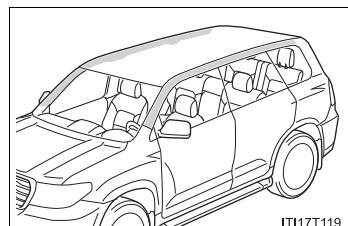
- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags is inside scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

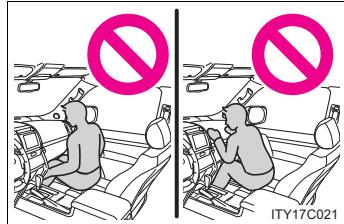
Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

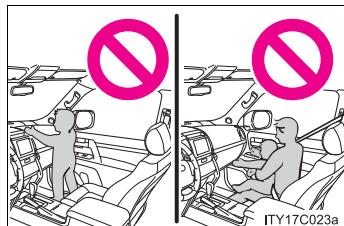
The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

CAUTION**SRS airbag precautions**

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 158)



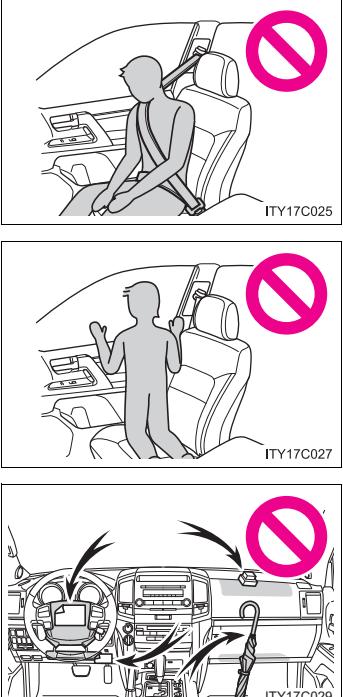
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



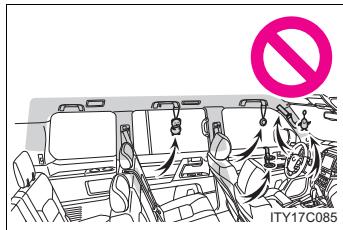
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

! CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, center and rear pillars.
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.

CAUTION**SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front, center and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 647)
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front, center and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 **CAUTION**

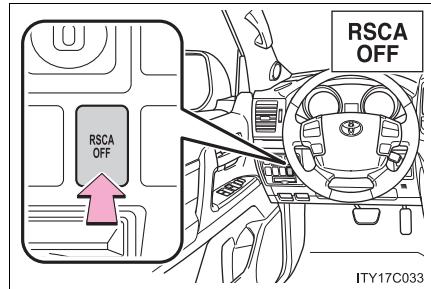
■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

Deactivating the curtain shield airbags in a vehicle rollover



ON/OFF (hold for a few seconds)

The RS CA OFF indicator turns on (only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

The roll sensing function for the curtain shield airbags and seat belt pretensioners will turn back on automatically each time the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

1

Before driving

■ This switch only should be used

In a situation where the inflation is not desired (such as during extreme off road driving).

■ Operating conditions when the RS CA OFF indicator is on

- The curtain shield airbag and seat belt pretensioner will not activate in a vehicle rollover.
- The curtain shield airbag will activate in a severe side impact.
- The pretensioner will activate in a severe frontal collision.

⚠ CAUTION

■ While normal driving

Make sure the RS CA OFF indicator is not turned on. If it is left on, the curtain shield airbag will not activate in the event of an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

1-7. Safety information

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
(→P. 167)
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0⁺: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

► Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0⁺ of "ECE No.44"

1

Before driving

► Child seat



Equal to Group 0⁺ and I of "ECE No.44"

► Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of "ECE No.44"

1-7. Safety information

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Second seat		Third seat
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF	Outside	Center	Outside
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*	U	U	L1
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*	U	U	L1
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	U*	U	U	L2
	Forward-facing — UF				
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF	U*	U	U	L3

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- L1: Suitable for “TOYOTA BABY SAFE (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group
- L2: Suitable for “TOYOTA DUO (9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group
- L3: Suitable for “TOYOTA KID (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group
- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

NOTE:

- *: When you use child restraint system on the passenger seat, you must adjust the seat cushion to the uppermost position.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

1

Before driving

1-7. Safety information

**Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions
(with ISOFIX rigid anchor)**

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Second seat
			Outside
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF
		(1)	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		(1)	X

(1) For the child restraint system which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

1

Before driving

■ When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat



When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward and highest position
- The seat belt height to the lowest position

■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 100)

⚠ CAUTION**■ Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child, resulting in serious injury or even death.

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is ON. (→P. 179)
In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is ON.
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Child restraint precautions

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front, center and rear pillars or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

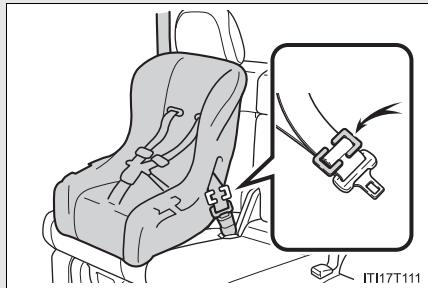
1-7. Safety information

Installing child restraints

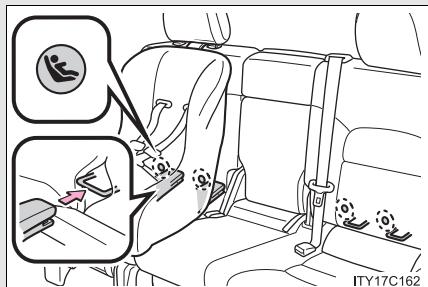
1

Before driving

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure the child restraints using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system). Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

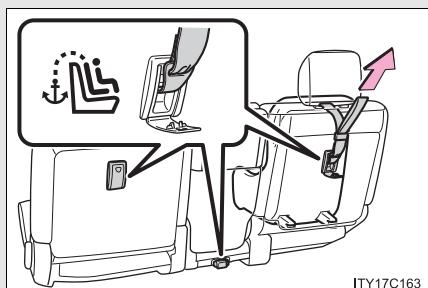


Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip.)



ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

These exclusive fixing bars are provided for the outside second seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



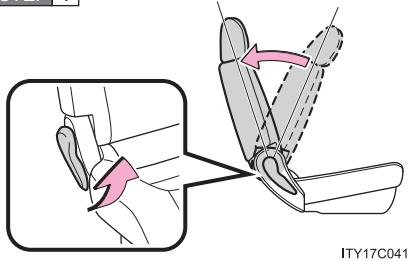
Anchor bracket (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for all second seats.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear-facing — Baby seat/child seat

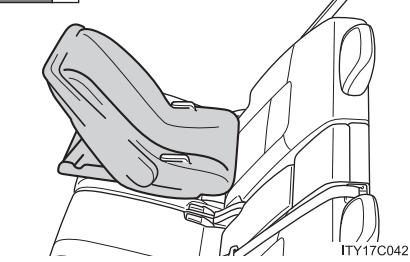
STEP 1



ITY17C041

Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position. (→P. 83)

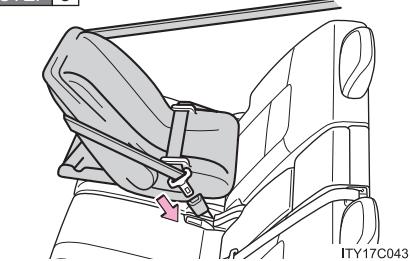
STEP 2



ITY17C042

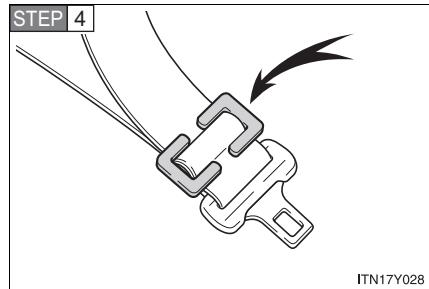
Place the child restraint system on the second seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3

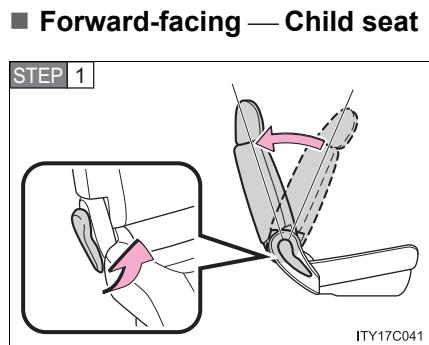


ITY17C043

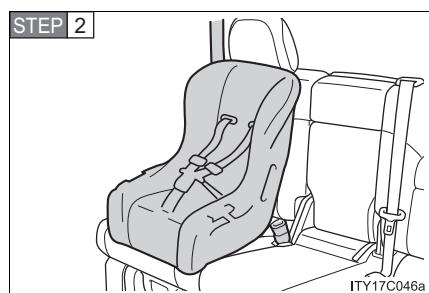
Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.



Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.

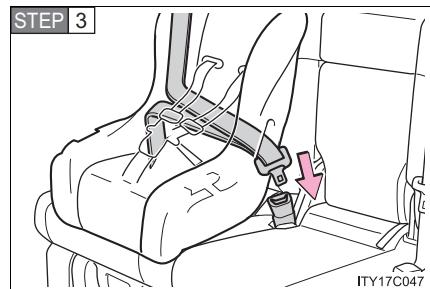


Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position. (→P. 83)

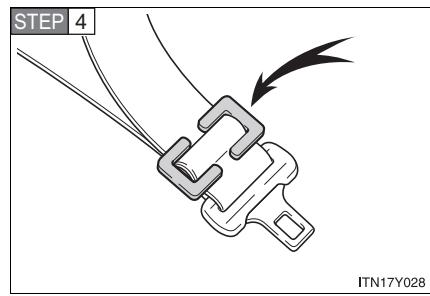


Place the child restraint system on the second seat facing the front of the vehicle.

1-7. Safety information

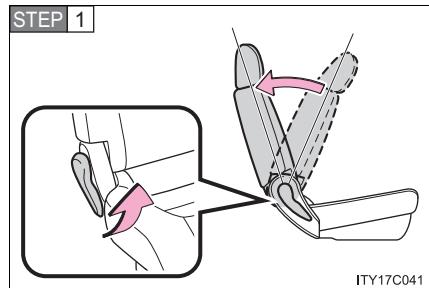


Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.



Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.

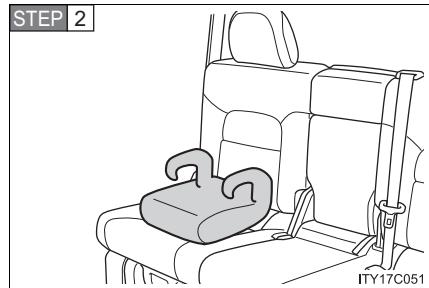
■ Junior seat



Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position.

1

Before driving



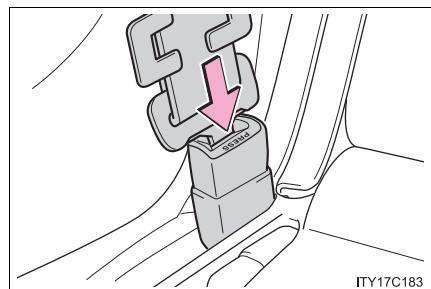
Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

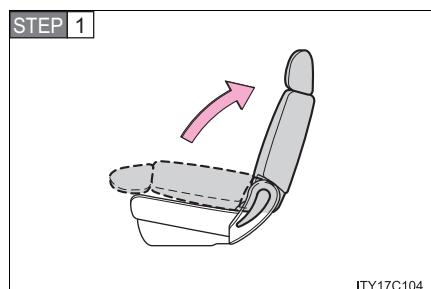
Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 100)

Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

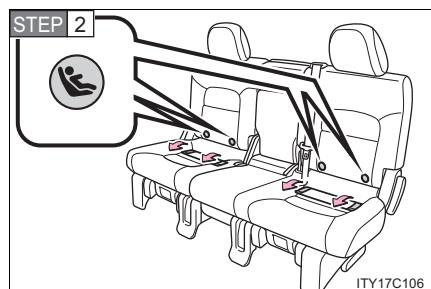


Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

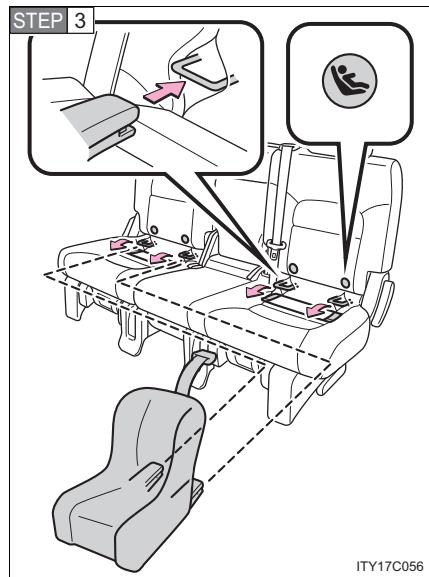
Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)



Fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.



Take off the covers between the seat cushion and seatback, then confirm the position of the ISO-FIX rigid anchors below the symbol in the seatback.



Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint system has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchors.

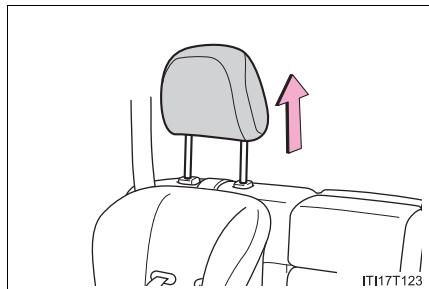
1

Before driving

Child restraint systems with a top strap

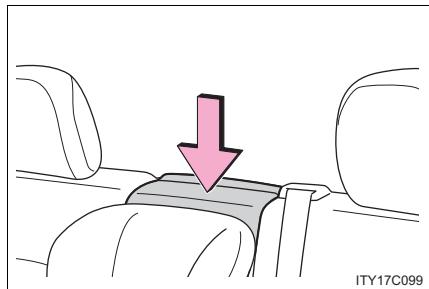
STEP 1 Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors, and do the following.

► Outside

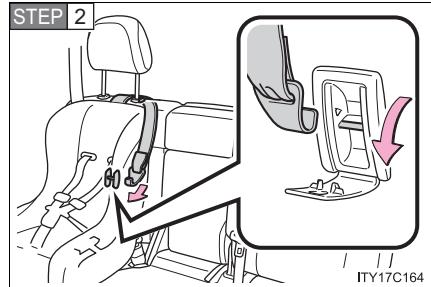


Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

► Center

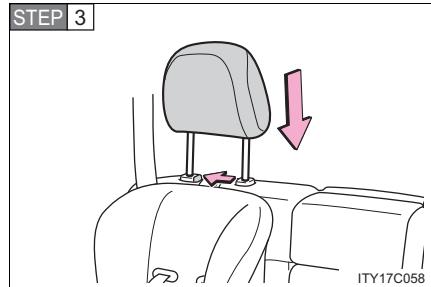


Lower the head restraint to the lowest position.



Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



Outside only: Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

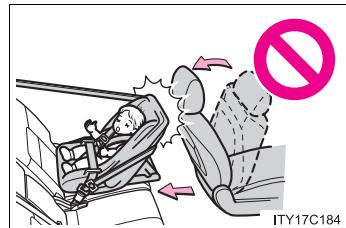
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ CAUTION

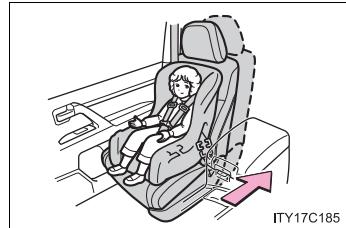
■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

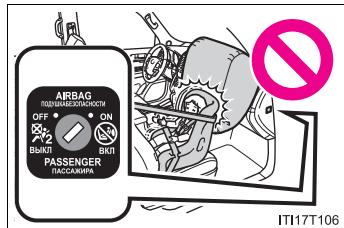
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand second seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand second seat (right-hand drive vehicles).

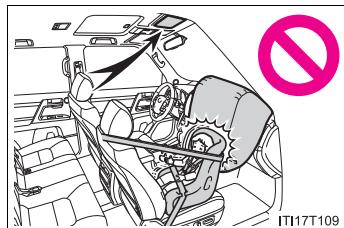


- Child restraint system installed on the third seat should not contact the second seatbacks.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

CAUTION**When installing a child restraint system**

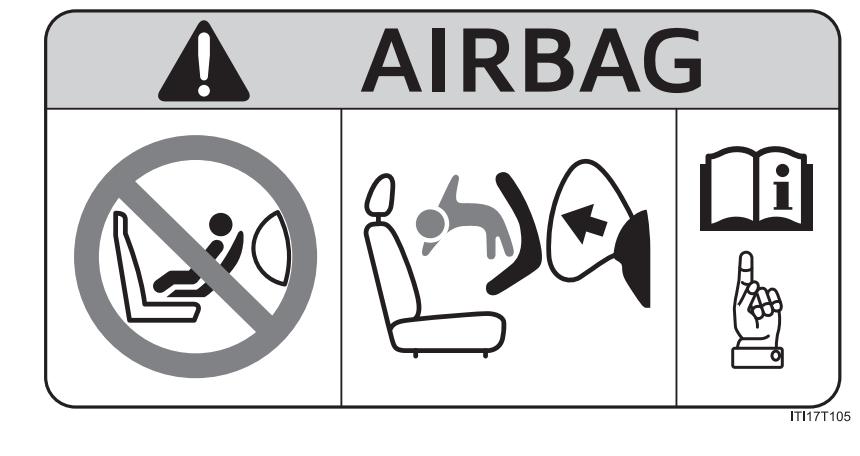
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 179)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustrations below.



 **CAUTION**

■ When installing a child restraint system

- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint left and right, and forward and back to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

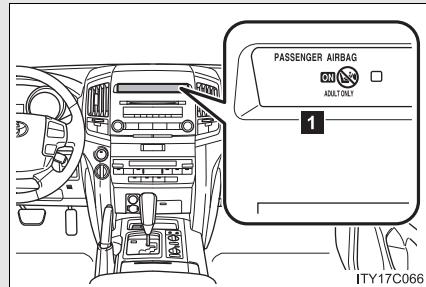
When using the ISOFIX rigid anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

1-7. Safety information

Airbag manual on-off system

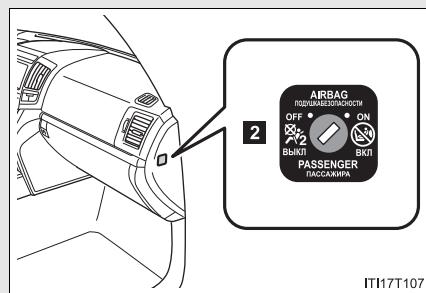
This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger side airbag and front passenger knee airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



1 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

This indicator turns on when the airbag system is ON. (Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

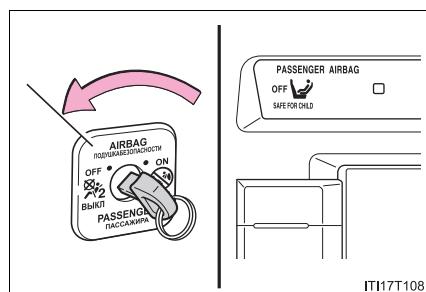


2 Airbag manual on-off switch

1

Before driving

Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag, front passenger side airbag and front passenger knee airbag



Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator turns on. (Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

■ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occurs, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to OFF.

If the airbag manual on-off system is left ON, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to ON.

If it is left OFF, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

2-1. Driving procedures

- Driving the vehicle 182
- Engine (ignition) switch..... 194
- Automatic transmission 199
- Turn signal lever 205
- Parking brake 206
- Horn..... 207

2-2. Instrument cluster

- Gauges and meters 208
- Indicators and warning lights 213
- Multi-information display 218

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

- Headlight switch 225
- Automatic High Beam..... 229
- Fog light switch 236
- Windshield wipers and washer..... 238
- Rear window wiper and washer..... 244
- Headlight cleaner switch 245

2-4. Using other driving systems

- Cruise control..... 246
- Toyota parking assist-sensor 250
- 4-Wheel AHC (Active Height Control Suspension)..... 261
- AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) 271
- Four-wheel drive system 272
- Crawl Control (with Turn Assist function) 277
- Multi-terrain Select..... 283
- Multi-terrain Monitor 289
- Driving assist systems 315
- PCS (Pre-Crash Safety) ... 323
- DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 324

2-5. Driving information

- Off-road precautions 329
- Cargo and luggage 333
- Winter driving tips 335
- Trailer towing 339

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

■ Starting the engine (→P. 194)

■ Driving

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to “D”.
(→P. 199)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 206)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently push the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

STEP 1 With the shift lever in “D”, push the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to “P” or “N”.
(→P. 199)

■ Parking the vehicle

STEP 1 With the shift lever in “D”, push the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 206)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to “P”. (→P. 199)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to “D”.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

2

When driving

■ Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while power mode is selected
(→P. 201)

2-1. Driving procedures

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced. Have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, perform the bedding down operation.

■ **Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine)**

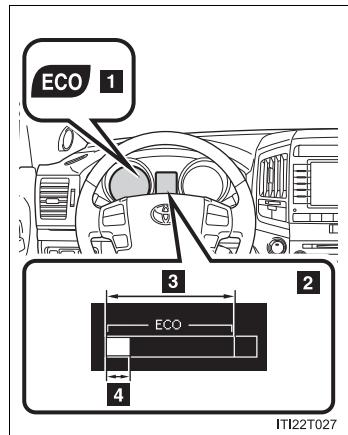
To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (62 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (62 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 678)

■ Eco Driving Indicator



- 1 Eco Driving Indicator Light
During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on.
- 2 Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display
Suggests Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.
- 3 Zone of Eco driving
- 4 Eco driving ratio based on acceleration
If the vehicle exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will blink and Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

2

When driving

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than "D".
- The vehicle is set to second start mode or power mode. (→P. 201)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (81 mph) or higher.
- The Crawl Control is operating.
(→P. 277)

 **CAUTION**

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in "R".
Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not shift the shift lever to “P” while the vehicle is moving. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to “R” while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to “D” while the vehicle is moving backward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to “N” while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when “N” is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 670
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 200)

2

When driving

 **CAUTION**

- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with the 4-Wheel AHC & AVS: When crossing rivers, turn off height control after putting the vehicle height in high mode, and drive at 30 km/h (18 mph) or less. Otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident. (→P. 261)

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shift changing, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have your Toyota dealer check and replace the brake pads as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed. It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the rotors are exceeded.

CAUTION**When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any gear other than "P" or "N", the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.

If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.

- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.

- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

- Avoid revving or racing the engine.

Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.

Failure to do so may result in the following:

- Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to "P", stop the engine and lock the vehicle.

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.

 **CAUTION**

- If the shift lever is moved before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in "P". You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode. (→P. 272)

- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and may enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking the vehicle

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.

Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.

In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.

Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.

- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.

Have your brakes fixed immediately.

2

When driving

 **NOTICE**

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always put the shift lever in "P". Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.
Doing so may damage the power steering pump.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine only: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

NOTICE**■ If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Replace a flat tire with a new one. (→P. 629)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer, differentials, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

2-1. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes.

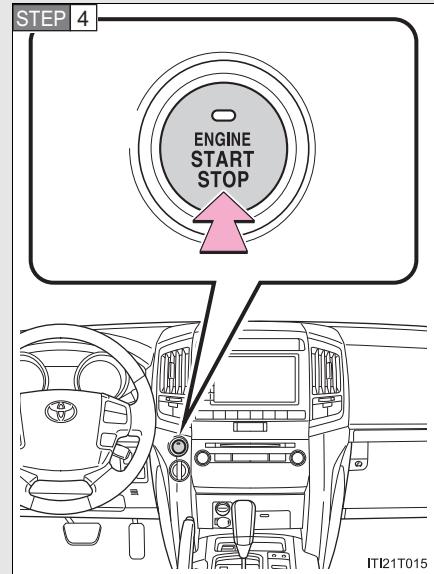
■ Starting the engine

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in “P”.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.



Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

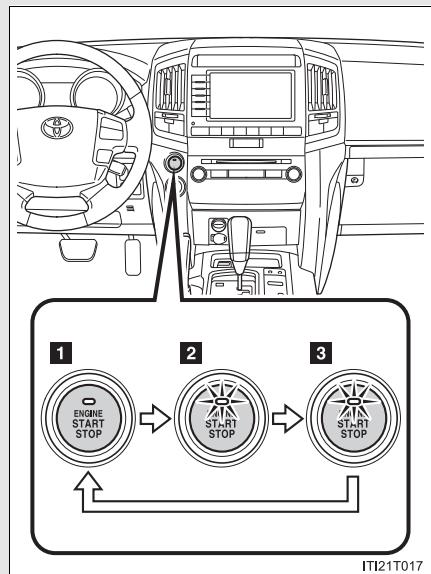
The engine can be started from any “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started. The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Diesel engine only:  indicator turns on. The engine begins starting after the indicator light goes out.

■ Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

Emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than “P” when turning off the engine, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

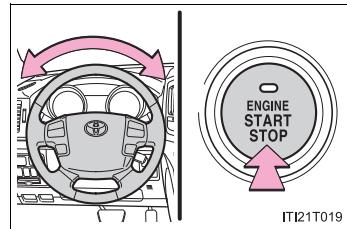
2

When driving

■ **Operation of the “ENGINE START STOP” switch**

When operating the “ENGINE START STOP” switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**



The green indicator light on the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will flash and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again while turning the steering wheel left and right.

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 127)
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes with the shift lever in P, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in ACCESSORY mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 46

■ **When the electronic key battery is discharged**

→P. 655

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 44

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P. 47

2

When driving

 **CAUTION**

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 670)

However, do not touch the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch**

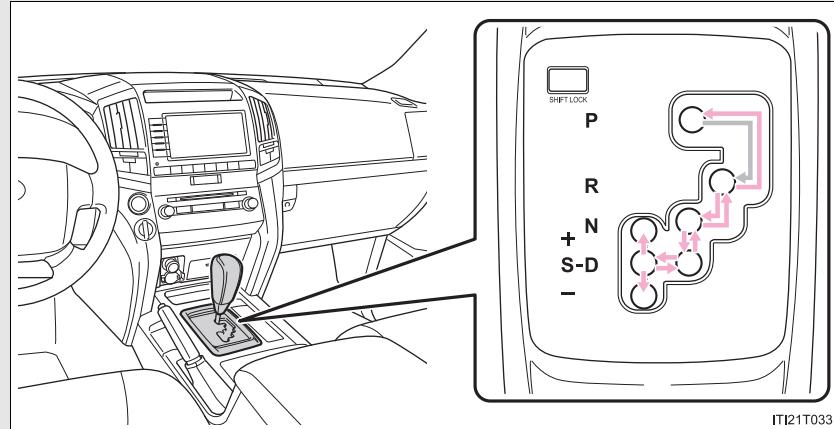
If the "ENGINE START STOP" seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2-1. Driving procedures

Automatic transmission

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



While the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

2
When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Shift position uses

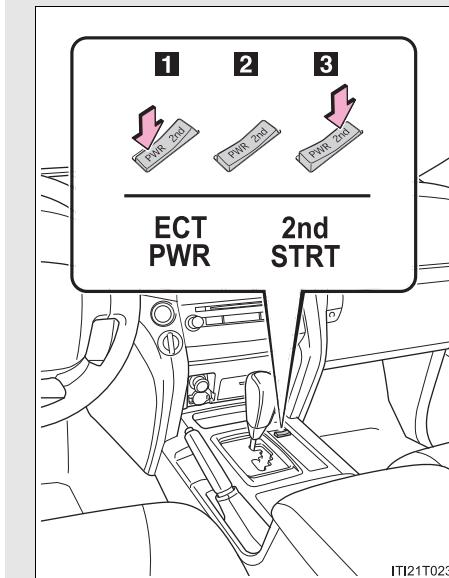
Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Condition in which the power is not transmitted
D	Normal driving ^{*1}
S	“S” mode driving ^{*2} (→P. 202)

^{*1}: Shifting to the “D” position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the “D” position is recommended for normal driving.

^{*2}: Selecting shift ranges using “S” mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

■ Selecting a driving mode

The following patterns can be selected to suit current driving and operating conditions.



1 Power mode

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

2 Normal mode

For normal driving.

3 Second start mode

For starting on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

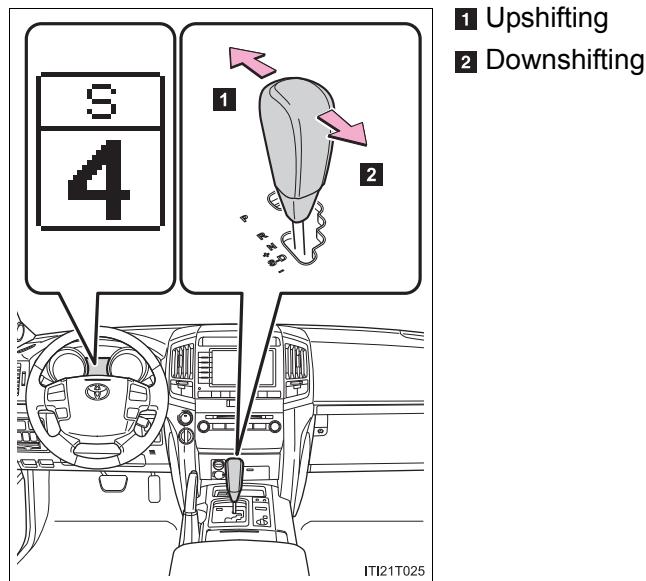
Press "2nd" to return to normal mode.

2

When driving

Changing shift ranges in “S” mode

Shift the shift lever to the “S” position and operate the shift lever.



The initial shift range in “S” mode is automatically set to “5” or “4” according to the vehicle’s speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to “3” or “2” if the AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the “D” position. (→P. 204)

■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But, the gear is limited according to selected shift range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ “S” mode

- When the shift range is “5” or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to “6”.
- To prevent excessive engine speed, a function was adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range before the engine speed becomes too high.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

2

When driving

■ Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (in the “S” mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

■ When driving with the cruise control activated

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in “S” mode, downshifting to “5” or “4”. (→P. 202, 246)
- When switching the driving mode to power mode while driving in “D” position. (→P. 201, 246)

■ **Second start mode automatic deactivation**

Second start mode is automatically deactivated if the engine is turned off after driving in second start mode.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from “P”**

→P. 653

■ **If the “S” indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to “S”**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in “D”.)

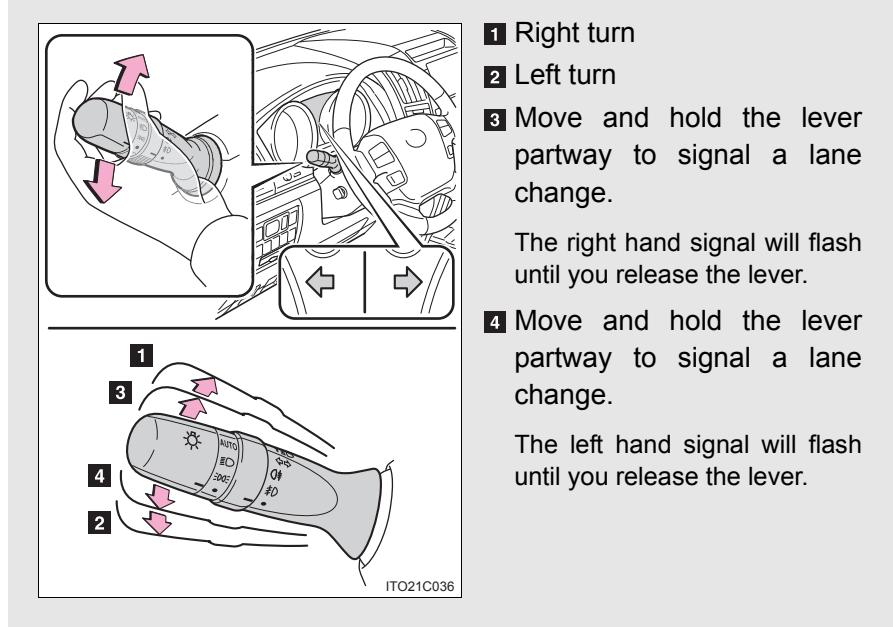
■ **AI-SHIFT**

The AI-SHIFT automatically shifts the gear to the suitable position according to the driver performance and driving conditions.

The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the “D” position. (Shifting the shift lever to the “S” position cancels the function.)

2-1. Driving procedures

Turn signal lever



2

When driving

■ Turn signals can be operated when

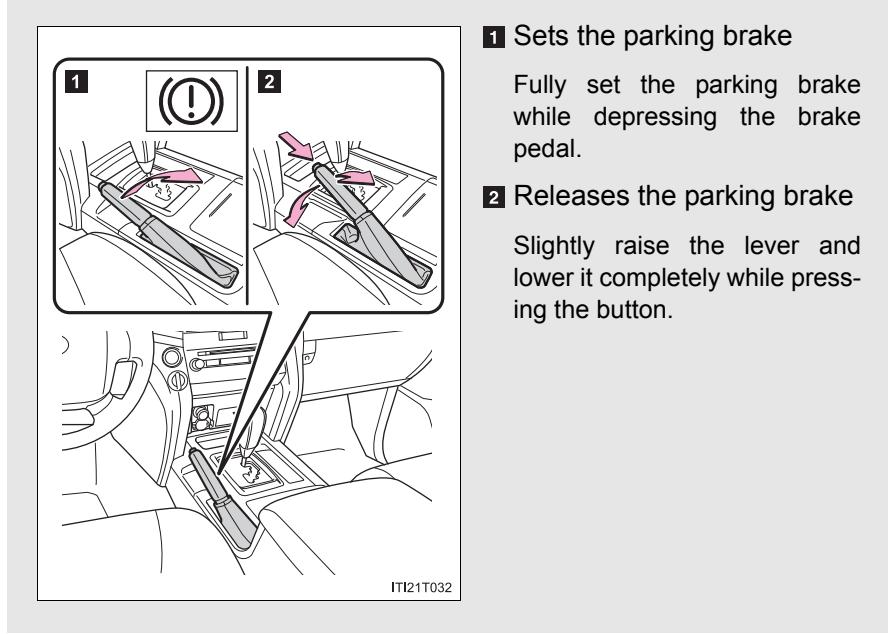
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

2-1. Driving procedures

Parking brake



1 Sets the parking brake

Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

2 Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

■ Usage in winter time

→P. 335

NOTICE

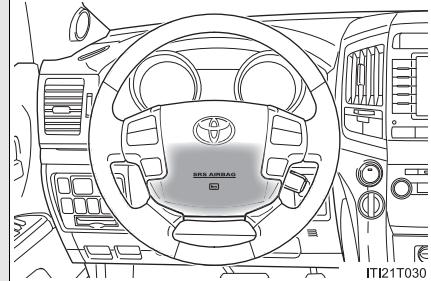
■ Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

2-1. Driving procedures

Horn



To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.

2

When driving

■ After adjusting the steering wheel (vehicles with manual tilt and telescopic steering wheel)

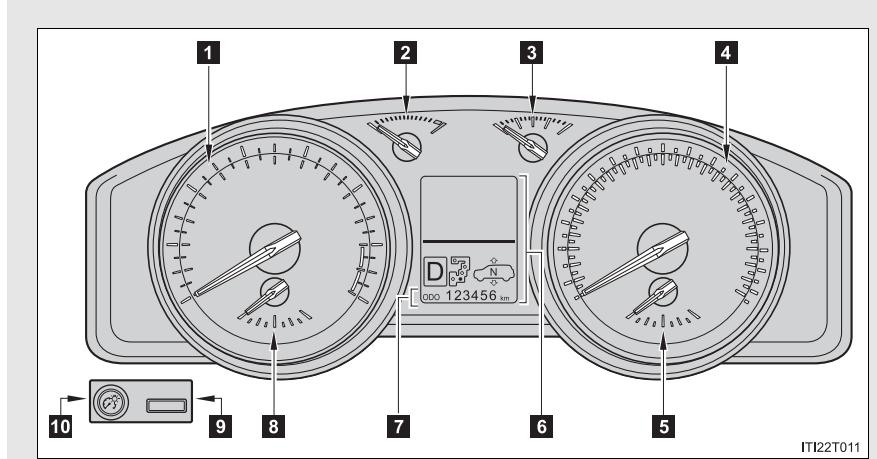
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

(→P. 106)

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters



1 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

2 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

3 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

4 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

5 Voltmeter

Displays the charge state

6 Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 218)

7 Odometer and trip meter

Odometer: Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter: Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

8 Engine oil pressure gauge

Displays the engine oil pressure

9 Odometer/trip meter display change button

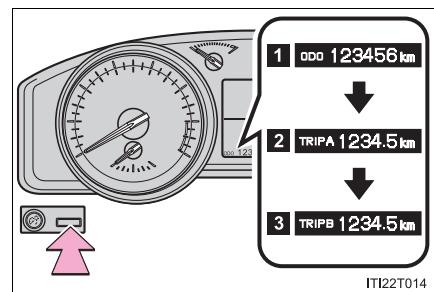
Switches between odometer and trip meter displays

10 Instrument panel light control dial

The brightness of the instrument panel light can be adjusted

Switching the display

Pressing this button switches between odometer and trip meter.



1 Odometer

2 Trip meter A*

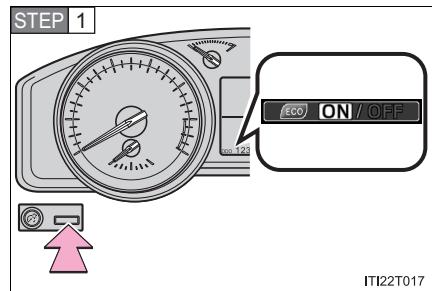
3 Trip meter B*

*: Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

2-2. Instrument cluster

Eco Driving Indicator Light customization

Eco Driving Indicator Light can activated or deactivated.



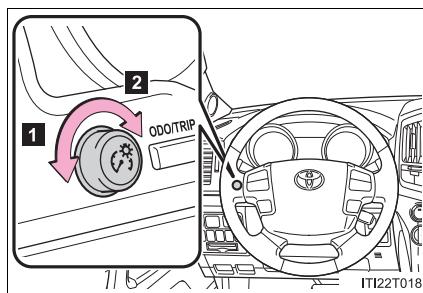
While the odometer is being displayed, press and hold the odometer/trip meter display change button to display the Eco Driving Indicator Light customization screen.

STEP 2 Press the odometer/trip meter display change button to set Eco Driving Indicator Light to on or off.

STEP 3 Press and hold the odometer/trip meter display change button to complete the setting.

Instrument cluster light control

The brightness of the instrument cluster light can be adjusted.



- 1 Darker
- 2 Brighter

2

When driving

■ The meters and display illuminate when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ The brightness of the instrument cluster lights

When the tail lights are turned on, the meter's brightness will be reduced slightly unless the meter brightness level adjustment is set to the brightest setting.

On some models: If the tail lights are turned on when the surroundings are dark, the meter's brightness will reduce slightly. However, when the surroundings are bright, such as during the daytime, the meter's brightness will not be reduced even if the tail lights are turned on.

2-2. Instrument cluster

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone ("H"). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 663)

■ **Voltmeter**

When the voltmeter indicates 19 V or higher or 9 V or lower while the engine is running, there may be a battery or charging system malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Engine oil pressure gauge**

When the value of the engine oil pressure gauge drops while the engine is running, stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately and check the amount of engine oil. (→P. 525)

When the oil pressure drops even though the engine oil amount has not decreased, or if the oil pressure does not increase when engine oil is added, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as there may be a problem with the lubrication system.

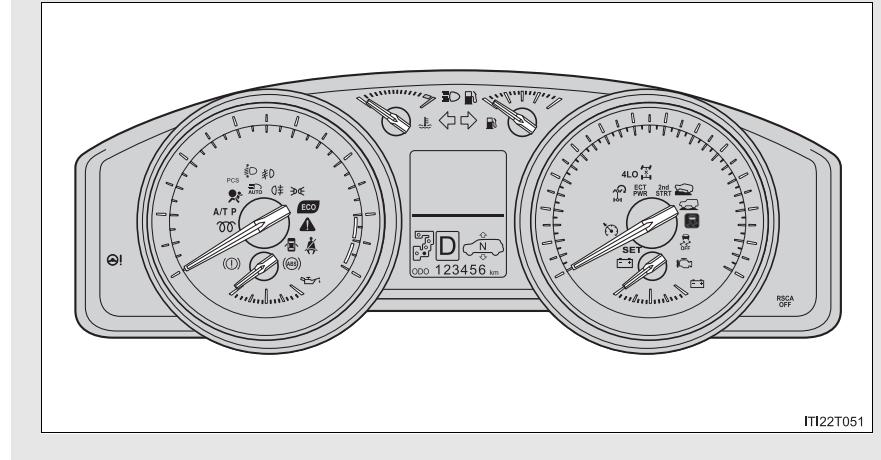
2-2. Instrument cluster

Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all indicators and warning lights illuminated.

► Instrument cluster

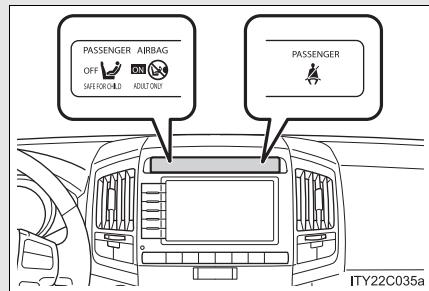


2

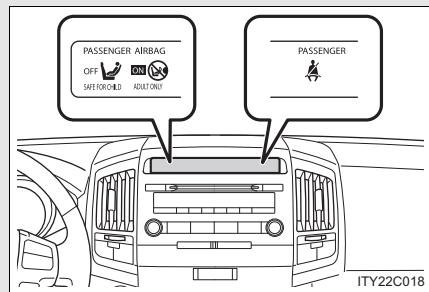
When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

► Center panel (vehicles with navigation system)



► Center panel (vehicles without navigation system)



■ Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator
(→P. 205)



Crawl Control indicator
(→P. 277)



Headlight high beam indicator
(→P. 225)



Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off indicator
(→P. 157)



Tail light indicator
(→P. 225)



“PWR” mode indicator
(→P. 201)



Front fog light indicator
(→P. 236)
(if equipped)



Automatic transmission second start indicator
(→P. 201)



Rear fog light indicator
(→P. 236)



Low speed four-wheel drive indicator light
(→P. 272)



Cruise control indicator
(→P. 246)



Center differential lock indicator
(→P. 272)



Slip indicator (→P. 316)



“PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator
(→P. 179)



Engine preheating indicator (→P. 194)
(diesel engine)



Multi-terrain Select indicator (→P. 283)



“SET” indicator
(→P. 246)



VSC OFF indicator
(→P. 317)



Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 185)



Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 229)
(if equipped)



Turn Assist function indicator (→P. 277)

2

When driving

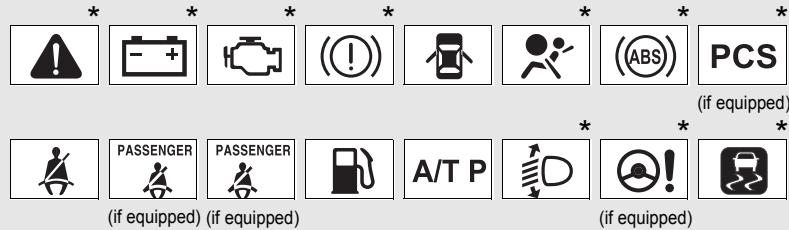
2-2. Instrument cluster

*¹: These lights turn on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*²: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 601)



*: These lights turn on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as Multi Terrain ABS and the SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately if this occurs.

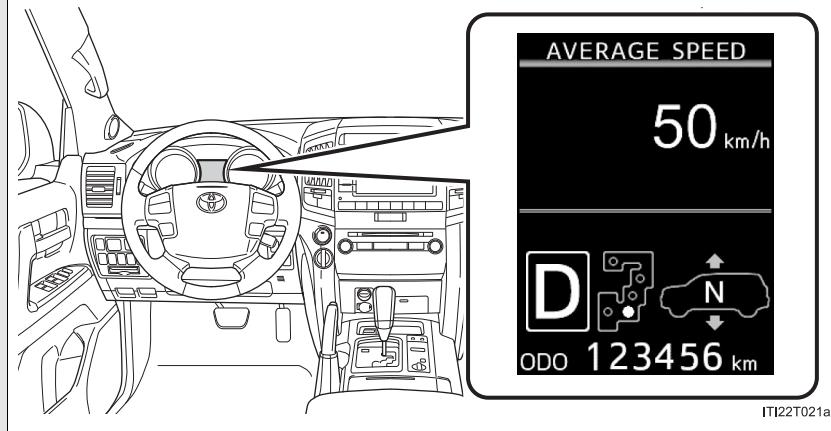
2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.



- Trip information (→P. 220)
Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information.
- Speedometer (→P. 220)
- Turn-by-turn navigation (vehicles with a navigation system) (→P. 220)
- Front tire angle (→P. 220)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor display (if equipped) (→P. 250)
Automatically displayed when using Toyota parking assist-sensor.
- 4-Wheel AHC display (if equipped) (→P. 261)
- Multi-terrain Select display (→P. 283)
- Crawl Control display (→P. 277)

2-2. Instrument cluster

- Shift position and shift range (→P. 199)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range.

- Warning messages (→P. 607)

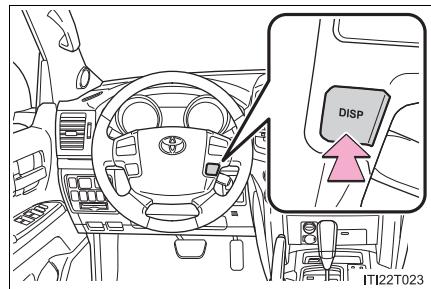
Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's system.

2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

Switch the display



Display items can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch.

Display items

■ Average fuel consumption and Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (→P. 185)



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

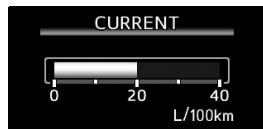
■ Average fuel consumption after refueling



Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Current fuel consumption



Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

■ Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining

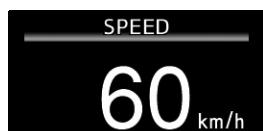
- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch off, the display may not be updated.

2

When driving

■ Speedometer



Displays the vehicle speed.

The speed units (MPH or km/h) can be selected by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the speedometer is displayed.

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ **Average vehicle speed**



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset

The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" switch for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

■ **Front tire angle**



Displays the direction of the front tires

The tire direction is displayed in 3 stages for both left and right, in accordance with the angle of the tire.

■ **Turn-by-turn navigation (vehicles with a navigation system)**



The turn-by-turn navigation can be set to on or off.

The function can be activated or deactivated by pressing the "DISP" switch for longer than 1 second when turn-by-turn navigation setting screen is displayed.

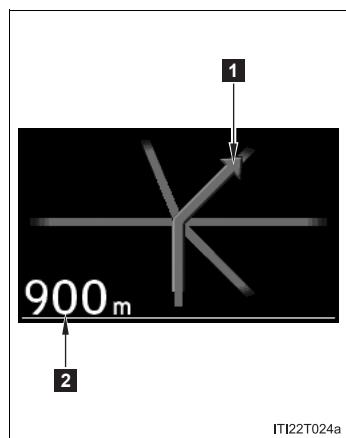
■ **Display off**

A blank screen is displayed

■ System check display

After turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, “LAND CRUISER” is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

■ Turn-by-turn navigation (vehicles with navigation system)



The turn-by-turn navigation appears only while route guidance of the navigation system is being performed. When a turn approaches, the distance to the turn and the turn direction are displayed.

1 Turn direction

2 Distance to the next turn

The image shown may differ from the actual intersection.

2

When driving

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The following information data will be reset:

- Average fuel consumption after refueling
- Average fuel consumption
- Average vehicle speed

2-2. Instrument cluster

 **CAUTION**

■ The information display at low temperatures

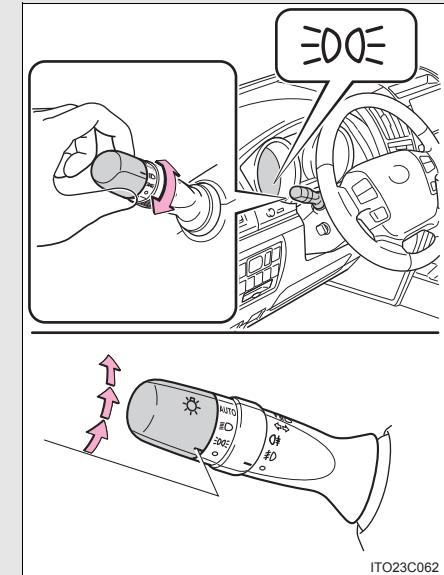
Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.



The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.



The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.



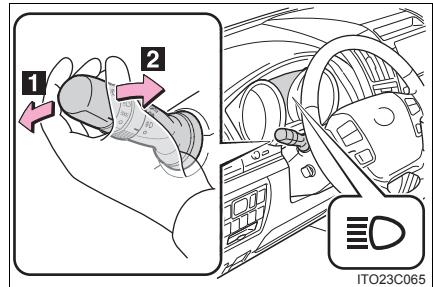
AUTO (if equipped) The headlights and all lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Vehicles with the Automatic High Beam system: When the light switch is in "AUTO" position, the Automatic High Beam system will be activated. (→P. 229)

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

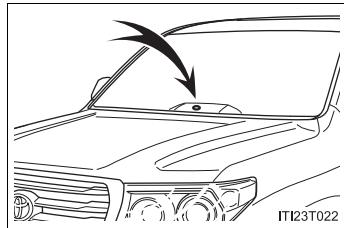
2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

■ Daytime running light system

- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the front position lights turn on automatically (at an increased intensity) whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

■ Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

2

When driving

■ Automatic light off system

► Vehicles without a headlight control sensor

Opening the driver's door with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or OFF mode will turn the headlights and tail lights off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the headlight switch off once and then back

to or .

► Vehicles with a headlight control sensor

- When the light switch is in or : The lights (except for tail lights) turn off automatically if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to ACCESSORY or OFF mode. (A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened at this time.)

- When the light switch is in the AUTO position: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to ACCESSORY or OFF mode and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the or position.

■ Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to ACCESSORY or OFF mode and the driver's door is opened while the tail lights are turned on.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

■ Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

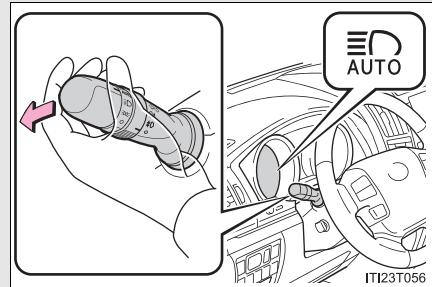
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Automatic High Beam

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam on or off as necessary.

■ Activating the Automatic High Beam system



Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the “AUTO” position when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.

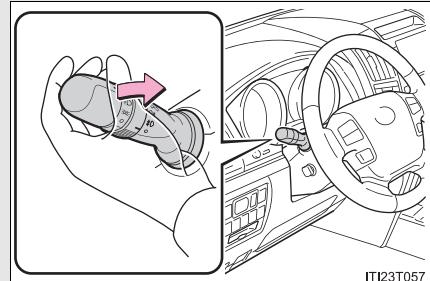
2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

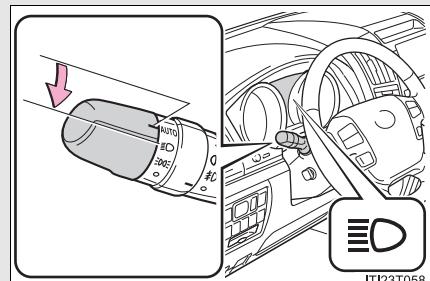
■ Turning the high beam on/off manually

► Switching to low beam



Pull the lever to the original position.

► Switching to high beam



Turn the light switch to the  .

■ **High beam automatic turning on or off conditions**

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.

If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

■ Camera sensor detection information

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
 - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve.
 - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another.
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- Houselights, streetlights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
 - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
 - Road conditions (wetness, ice, snow etc.)
 - The number of passengers and amount of baggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.

- In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beam on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When driving on frequently and repeatedly ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When taking curves or driving on a frequently and repeatedly winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The Automatic High Beam indicator is flashing.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

■ If a warning message of the Automatic High Beam is displayed...

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Temporary lowering sensor sensitivity

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowered.

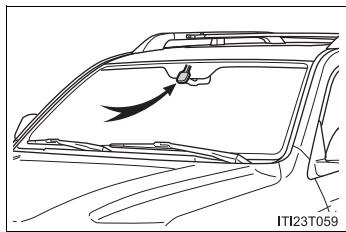
To lower the sensitivity, push and hold "AUTO" on the inside rear view mirror for 15 to 20 seconds, and release. The indicator light on the inside rear view mirror will flash to indicate that the sensitivity has been lowered.

When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned off, the sensitivity will be returned to its normal level.

■ Customization

The Automatic High Beam can be turned off.

(Customizable features →P. 695)

NOTICE**■ Camera sensor**

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.

- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the inside rear view mirror and the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with a non-genuine windshield.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Fog light switch

The fog lights assist visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. The fog lights can be used when the headlights or front position lights are turned on. (For vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch, the rear fog lights can be used when the front fog lights are turned on.)

► Front and rear fog light switch



1 Off

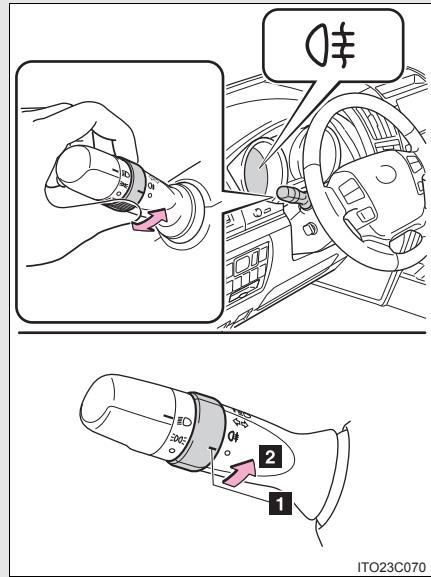
2 Front fog lights on

3 Both front and rear fog lights on (Rotating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.)

Releasing the switch returns the ring to the **Off** position.

After the headlight switch is turned off, the rear fog lights do not come on even if you turn on the headlight switch again.

► Rear fog light switch



2

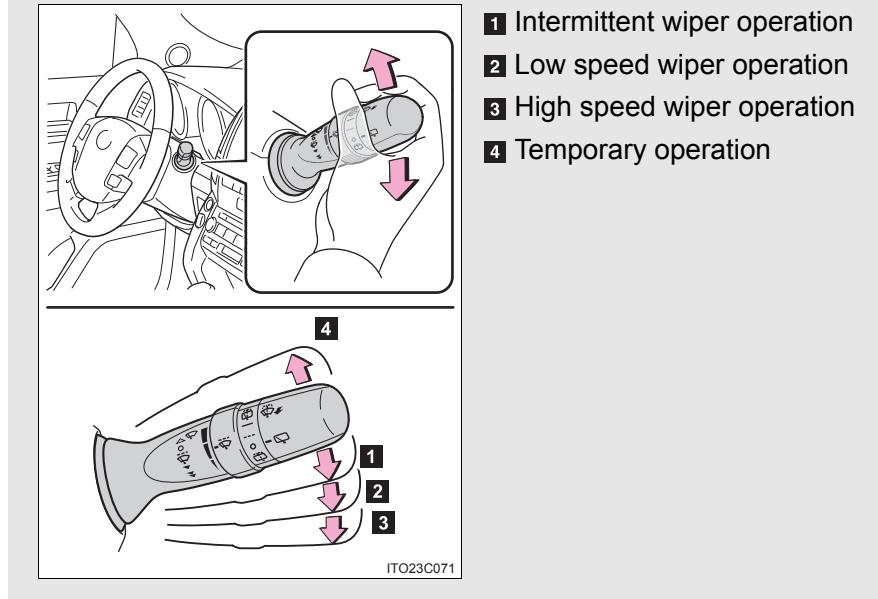
When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

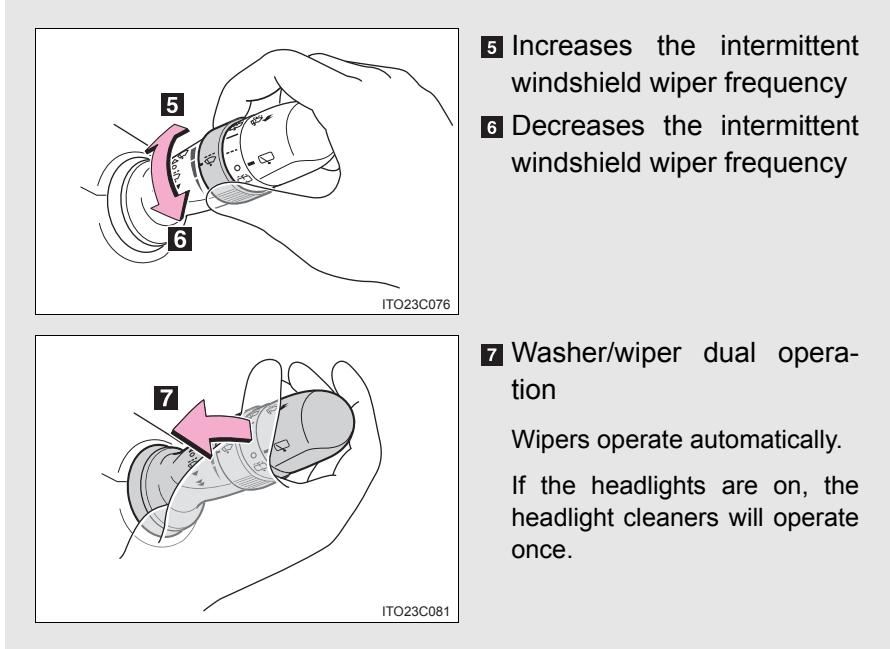
Windshield wipers and washer

► Intermittent wiper with interval adjuster

Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation (when  is selected).



2-3. Operating the lights and wipers



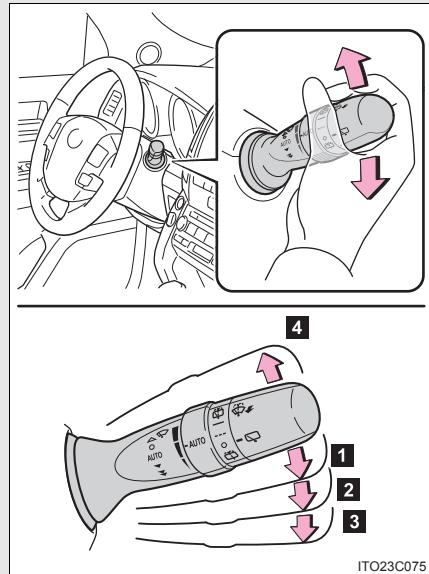
2

When driving

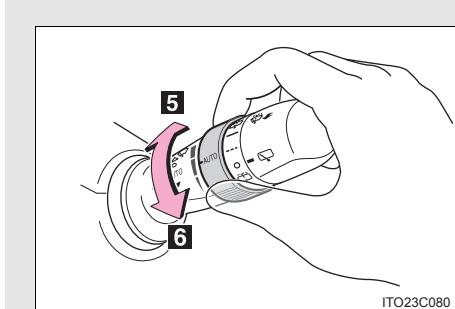
2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

► Rain-sensing windshield wipers

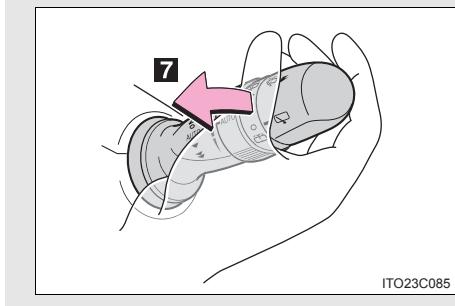
With "AUTO" selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



2-3. Operating the lights and wipers



- 5 Increases the sensitivity
- 6 Decreases the sensitivity



- 7 Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers operate automatically.
(After operating several times,
the wipers operate one more
time after a short delay to pre-
vent dripping.)

If the headlights are on, the
headlight cleaners will operate
once.

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

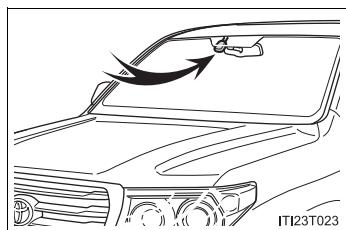
■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Vehicle speed affects the wiper operation when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs) even when the wipers are not in “AUTO” mode.

With “▼” selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary.

(However, when the sensor sensitivity is adjusted to the highest level, the mode cannot be switched.)

■ Rain drop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



- The sensor judges the amount of rain-drops.

- If the wiper switch is turned to “AUTO” position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the rain drop sensor is 80°C (176°F) or higher, or -10°C (14°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

■ Washer nozzle heaters (if equipped)

The washer nozzle heaters operate when the outside temperature is 5°C (41°F) or less and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the washer nozzle heaters are operating (if equipped)

Do not touch the area around the washer nozzle heaters, as they can become very hot and burn you.

2

When driving

⚠ NOTICE**■ When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

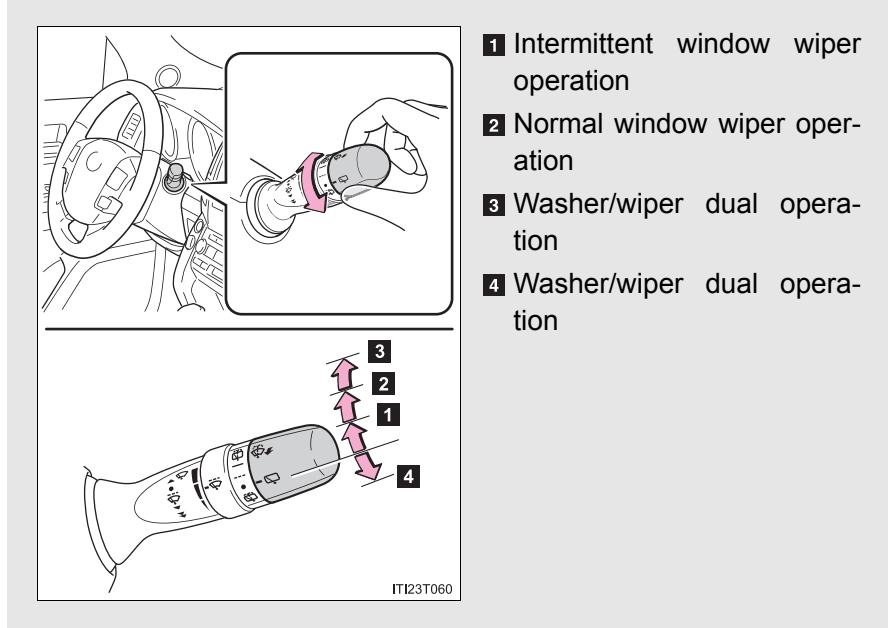
Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Rear window wiper and washer



- 1 Intermittent window wiper operation
- 2 Normal window wiper operation
- 3 Washer/wiper dual operation
- 4 Washer/wiper dual operation

■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

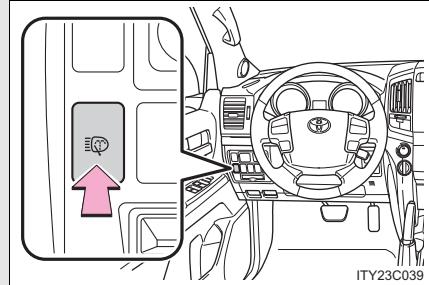
■ When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wipers, as it may damage the rear window.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight cleaner switch

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

2

When driving

■ The headlight cleaner can be operated when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

■ Windshield washer linked operation

When the windshield washer is operated with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in IGNITION ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (→P. 238)

NOTICE

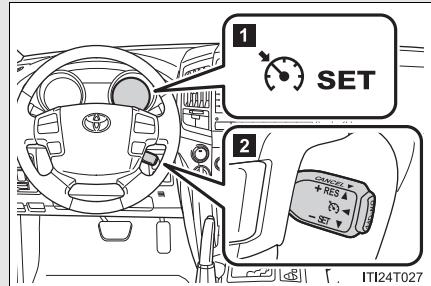
■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not use this function when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.

2-4. Using other driving systems

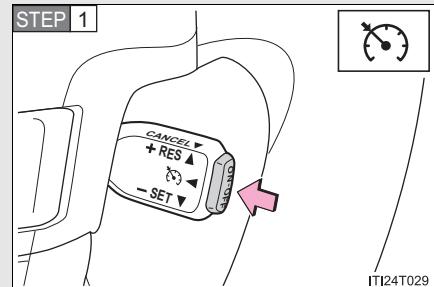
Cruise control

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



- 1 Indicators
- 2 Cruise control switch

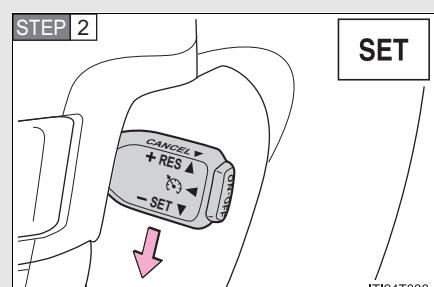
■ Setting the vehicle speed



Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



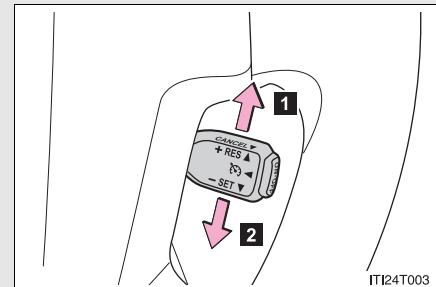
Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

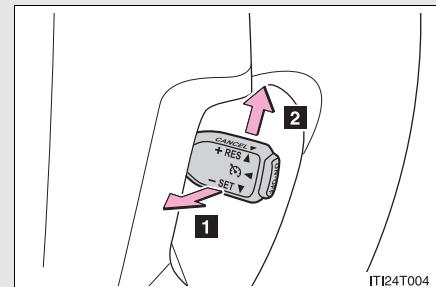
Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

2

When driving

■ Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The shift lever is in the “D” or more than range “4” of “S” has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- The switching operation continues for 5 seconds or more after the center differential lock switch has been operated.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 **CAUTION**

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.

Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

2

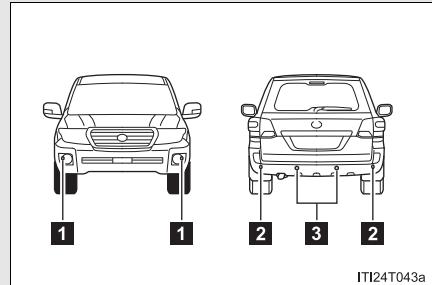
When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

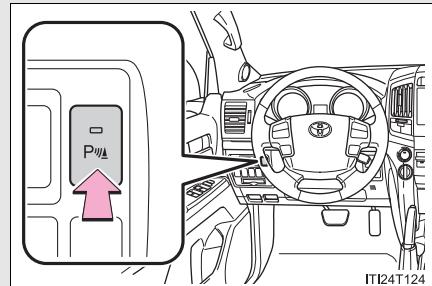
The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, touch screen and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

■ Sensor types



- 1 Front corner sensors
- 2 Rear corner sensors
- 3 Rear center sensors

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor switch



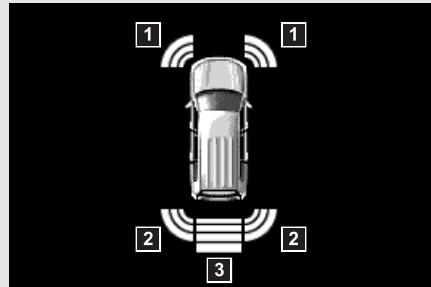
On/off

To turn the system on, press the switch. The indicator light comes on and the buzzer sounds to inform the driver that the system is operational.

To turn the system off, press the switch again.

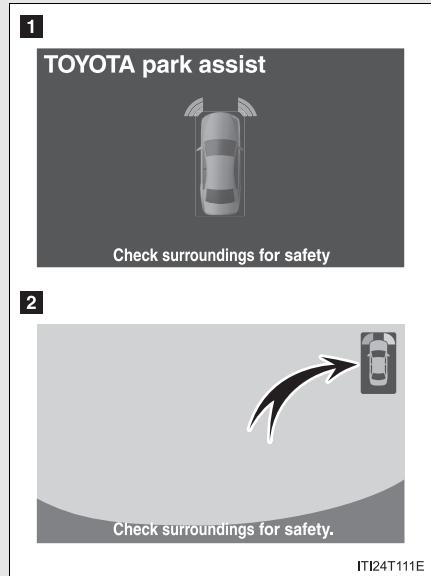
*: If equipped

■ Multi-information display



- 1 Front corner sensor detection
- 2 Rear corner sensor detection
- 3 Rear center sensor detection

■ Touch screen (vehicles with a navigation system)



- 1 When the Toyota parking assist monitor or Multi-terrain Monitor is not displayed

The graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 256)

- 2 When the Toyota parking assist monitor or Multi-terrain Monitor is displayed (insert display)

A simplified image is displayed on the touch screen when an obstacle is detected.

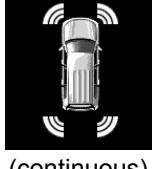
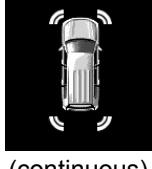
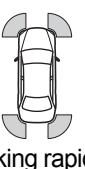
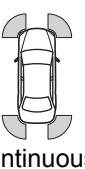
2

When driving

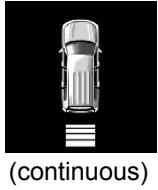
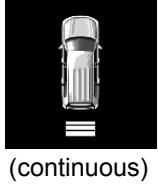
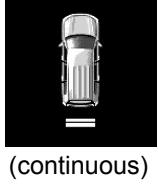
2-4. Using other driving systems

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ Corner sensors

Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-information display	Touch screen	Insert display
Front: 50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 37.5 cm (1.2 ft.) Rear: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	 (continuous)	 (continuous)	 (blinking)
Front: 37.5 cm (1.2 ft.) to 25 cm (0.8 ft.) Rear: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	 (continuous)	 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)
Front: Less than 25 cm (0.8 ft.) Rear: Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	 (blinking)	 (continuous)	 (continuous)

■ Rear center sensors

Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-information display	Touch screen (insert display)
150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 80 cm (2.6 ft.)		
80 cm (2.6 ft.) to 65 cm (2.1 ft.)		
65 cm (2.1 ft.) to 50 cm (1.6 ft.)		
Less than 50 cm (1.6 ft.)		

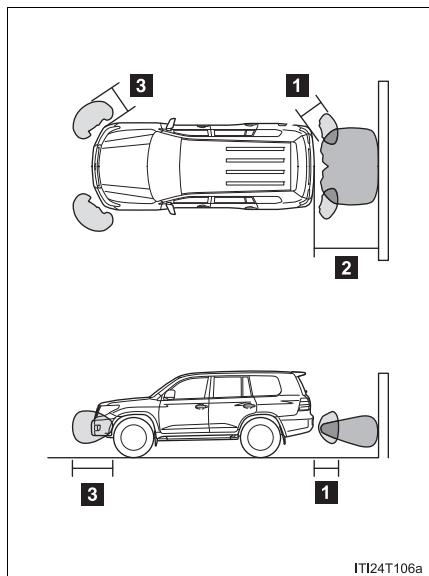
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A beep sounds when the corner sensors and rear center sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously:
 - Front corner sensors: Approximately 25 cm (0.8 ft.)
 - Rear corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
 - Rear center sensors: Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the beep system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.
- You can change the volume of the warning beeps. (→P. 256)

Detection range of the sensors



1 Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

2 Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

3 Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

2

When driving

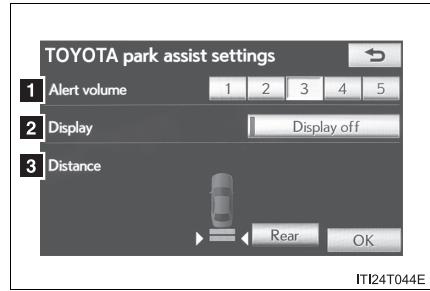
Setting up Toyota parking assist-sensor (vehicles with navigation system)

You can change the warning beep volume and touch screen operating conditions.

STEP 1 Press the “SETUP” button.

STEP 2 Touch “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.

STEP 3 Touch “Toyota park assist” on the “Vehicle Settings” screen.



1 Alert volume setting

2 Display on/off

3 Alert distance setting

■ Alert volume setting

The alert volume can be adjusted.

STEP 1 Touch “1” to “5” on the “TOYOTA park assist settings”.

STEP 2 Touch “OK”.

■ Display on/off setting

On or off can be selected for Toyota parking assist-sensor display.

STEP 1 Touch “Display Off”.

When the “Display Off” indicator is turned on, the display of Toyota parking assist-sensor will be off. Touch “Display Off” again to turn the display of Toyota parking assist-sensor on.

STEP 2 Touch “OK”.

■ Alert distance setting

Front or rear center sensors display and tone indication can be set.

STEP 1 Touch “Rear”.

Long distance or short distance can be selected.

STEP 2 Touch “OK”.

2

When driving

■ The Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when**● Front corner sensors:**

- The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The shift lever is in a position other than “P”.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

● Rear corner and rear center sensors:

- The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The shift lever is in “R”.

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor display

When an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist monitor or Multi-terrain Monitor is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the top right of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front corner and rear bumpers.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
 - There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
 - The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
 - The sensor is covered in any way.
 - The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
 - On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass
 - The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
 - There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
 - The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
 - The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
 - Towing eyelets are installed.
 - The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
 - The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
 - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather
 - The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
 - If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
 - A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
 - People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
 - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
 - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
 - Sharply-angled objects
 - Low obstacles
 - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
- The following situations may occur during use.
 - Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
 - Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor
 - There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
 - Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected for collision when approached, even if they have been detected once.
 - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of air conditioning system.

■ **If a message is displayed on the multi-information display**

→P. 607

2

When driving

 **CAUTION**

■ When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

 **NOTICE**

■ When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

- A beep does not sound when you turn the main switch on.
- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
If the error occurs even if there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

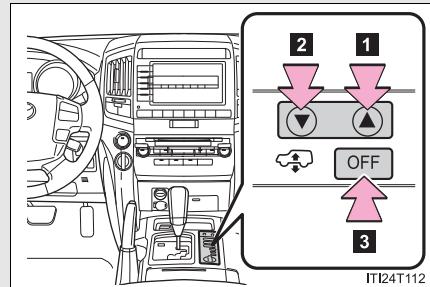
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

2-4. Using other driving systems

4-Wheel AHC (Active Height Control Suspension)*

The 4-Wheel AHC adjusts the vehicle height in accordance with driving conditions. There are 3 selectable modes, "HI" (high), "N" (normal), and "LO" (low).

■ Height select switch/Height control OFF switch



1 "▲" (Higher) switch

2 "▼" (Lower) switch

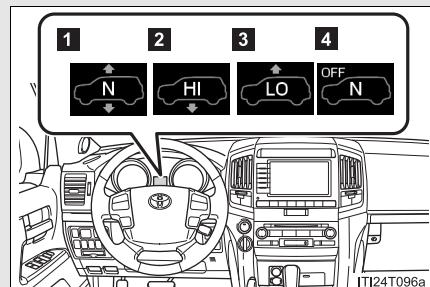
3 Height control OFF switch

Push while the vehicle is stopped. The "OFF" indicator will appear on the multi-information display, and the vehicle height will be fixed in the current mode. Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

2

When driving

■ Multi-information display



1 Current mode

The vehicle is in the "N" (normal) height mode in the illustration. and show directions in which it is possible to adjust the vehicle height.

2 Height up

3 Height down

4 Height control "OFF" indicator

When the height control "OFF" indicator is displayed, the vehicle height will not change even if the "▲" or "▼" height select switches are pressed.

*: If equipped

Vehicle height modes

Press “▲” to step up one height mode, and “▼” to step down one height mode. (Ex. When in the low height mode, press “▲” once to switch to the normal height mode, and twice to switch to the high height mode.)

■ “HI” (high) height mode

Vehicle height is about 50 mm (2.0 in.) higher at the front, and about 60 mm (2.4 in.) higher at the rear than the normal mode height.

This mode is suitable when driving on bumpy roads or through water.

High height mode is only available when the vehicle speed is under 30 km/h (18 mph).

■ “N” (normal) height mode

The standard vehicle height. This mode is suitable for ordinary driving.

When driving at high speeds, the vehicle height is automatically lowered by 20 mm (0.8 in.) in the front and 15 mm (0.6 in.) in the rear, to ensure excellent aerodynamic characteristics and stability.

If the vehicle speed drops, normal height mode is automatically resumed.

■ “LO” (low) height mode

Vehicle height is about 60 mm (2.4 in.) lower at the front, and about 40 mm (1.6 in.) lower at the rear than the normal mode height.

This mode allows easy access to the vehicle.

Low height mode is only available when the vehicle is travelling at 12 km/h or less. When the vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h (7 mph), normal height mode is automatically selected.

Conditions for changing the vehicle height mode

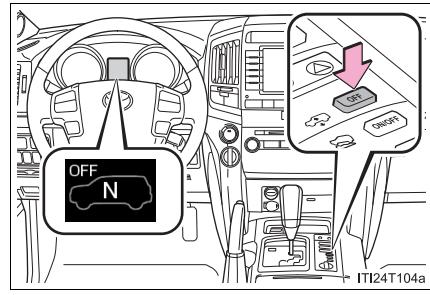
Some modes may not be selectable depending on the vehicle speed when the four-wheel drive control switch is in the "H4" position. Refer to the following table.

	Low mode	Normal mode	High mode
Under 12 km/h (7 mph)	Yes	Yes	Yes
12 km/h (7 mph) to 30 km/h (18 mph)	No	Yes	Yes
30 km/h (18 mph) or over	No	Yes	No

2

When driving

Disabling the height control



When the height control OFF switch is pressed with the vehicle stopped.

The "OFF" indicator will appear on the multi-information display, and the vehicle height will be fixed in the current mode. Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

■ **Operating conditions**

- The engine must be running.
- Vehicle height control must be turned off.
- All side doors and the back door must be closed.

■ **Switching vehicle height mode while the engine is stopped**

- If the engine is stopped while the vehicle height is being lowered, lowering will continue.
- If any luggage is removed from the vehicle or if any occupants leave the vehicle within approximately 30 seconds of the "ENGINE START STOP" switch being turned OFF, the vehicle height may be lowered by the auto leveling function.
- Operating the height select switch will have no effect while the engine is stopped.

■ **Automatic change in vehicle height when the four-wheel drive control switch is in the "L4" position**

If the vehicle speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph) while driving on an uneven road with the four-wheel drive control switch in the "L4" position, high mode is automatically selected.

(On even roads, the height mode will not change.)

■ **Automatic change in vehicle height when in the high mode**

- If the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph) with the four-wheel drive control switch in the "H4" position, normal mode is automatically selected.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 mph) with the four-wheel drive control switch in the "L4" position, the vehicle height is lowered to 25 mm (1.0 in.) higher than the normal mode height. If the vehicle speed drops to 20 km/h (13 mph) or less, high mode is automatically resumed.

■ Extra high mode

If the vehicle becomes stuck or the Crawl Control system requests the vehicle height be raised, extra high mode may be automatically selected when the vehicle height is in high mode with the four-wheel drive control switch in the "L4" position.

The vehicle height is raised to 20 mm (0.8 in.) higher than the high mode height, or slightly higher.

- Extra high mode will change back to high mode when:
 - The vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph)
 - The four-wheel drive control switch is shifted to "H4".
- If you push "▼" when in extra high mode, normal mode is selected.
- Extra high mode cannot be manually selected.

■ Turning off the height control

- The system will remain off until the height control OFF switch is pushed again, even if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned off.
- Even if the system is turned off, the system automatically modulated if the vehicle speed exceeds following.
 - 30 km/h (18 mph) with high or low mode
 - 80 km/h (50 mph) with normal mode

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Automatic leveling function

The vehicle is adjusted to a fixed height for each mode, regardless of the number of occupants and the luggage load.

- However the vehicle cannot be raised if the vehicle load exceeds the following limits:
 - Up to 4 occupants* plus approximately 300 kg (661 lb.) in the normal mode
 - Up to 4 occupants* plus approximately 200 kg (441 lb.) in the high mode

*: average weight 68 kg (150 lb.) per person

- If the vehicle height cannot be raised when in the normal mode, and "LO" appears on the display, the vehicle is loaded too heavily. Take extra care when driving in this condition.
If the vehicle height cannot be raised even after unloading the vehicle, press "▼" then "▲" on the height select switch. If the vehicle height still cannot be raised, turn the ignition off then on again, then try once more.

■ When the vehicle is stopped during driving

The activation of the automatic leveling function may cause the vehicle height to change. This is not a malfunction.

■ If the vehicle height does not change

If the vehicle is loaded too heavily, or the undercarriage has come into contact with the road surface, the vehicle height cannot be raised/lowered.

■ In the following cases the 4-Wheel AHC will not operate

- The brake pedal has been depressed for a few seconds or longer while the vehicle is stopped.
- Vehicle height control has not been frequently used.
- The suspension fluid temperature is lower than -30°C (-22°F).
- There is ice on the suspension.
- Driving on bumpy roads which may cause the suspension to fully elongate.
- If the steering wheel is abruptly turned more than 3/4 of a revolution with the center differential lock system activated.

■ Cold weather operation

It may take longer for the vehicle height to change if the suspension fluid temperature drops below -15°C (5°F).

The 4-Wheel AHC does not operate when the suspension fluid temperature drops below -30°C (-22°F).

- In this case, even if the height select switch is pressed, the vehicle height will not change. Once the vehicle has been driven for a short time and the suspension fluid has been warmed to within normal operating limits, the 4-Wheel AHC will begin operating and the vehicle height will automatically change to the selected mode.
- When the suspension fluid is around -30°C (-22°F), the vehicle height may not be able to be raised, even if the 4-Wheel AHC is operating. In this case, push “▼” then “▲” on the height select switch after driving for a short time longer to select the desired vehicle height.

■ Parking and stopping tips

- If you immediately stop the engine after off-road driving, the vehicle height may gradually lower. When parking, make sure there is nothing under the vehicle that may come in contact with the underbody. The vehicle will return to the set height when the engine is started.
- The vehicle height may change as the temperature changes when the engine is stopped. The vehicle will return to the set height when the engine is started.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Propeller shaft noise

If the vehicle height is adjusted on a slope, or with the shift lever in a position other than "P" or "N" while the vehicle is stopped, you may hear a sound caused by the expansion and contraction of the propeller shaft. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ 4-Wheel AHC failure warning

If a malfunction occurs in the 4-Wheel AHC, normal mode is automatically selected. However, the system may not switch to normal mode depending on the location of the malfunction.

The warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, and the 4-Wheel AHC cannot be activated until the malfunction is corrected.

Stop the engine and start it again. If the warning message turns off, the system is operating correctly. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When switching the vehicle height mode**

Before lowering the vehicle height, check that there are no people under or around the vehicle, and check for obstacles. If you do not do this, body parts may be caught in the vehicle, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Using the high mode

The high mode should only be used when driving on rough roads, for example when driving off-road. Because the vehicle's center of gravity will become higher when in the mode, the vehicle may become unstable when turning abruptly, resulting in an accident.

■ When jacking up the vehicle or installing tire chains

Turn off the height control and stop the engine, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident.

■ When crossing rivers

Select the high mode and turn off the height control. Drive at 30 km/h (18 mph) or lower. Otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.

■ If your vehicle must be towed

Put the vehicle height in the normal mode and turn off the height control, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident.

■ If your vehicle becomes stuck in a ditch

Turn off the height control, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, resulting in an accident.

■ When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier

Do not switch to high mode. Sudden steering could cause the vehicle to lose stability due to the vehicle's higher center of gravity, possibly leading to an accident.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

NOTICE

■ When parking in areas with limited overhead height

After leaving the vehicle or unloading the luggage, the vehicle height may be slightly higher than normal. Take care when overhead height is limited.

■ To avoid damage to the vehicle

- Normal mode will be switched to automatically even if the vehicle is started off in low mode. Take care when overhead height is limited.
- Do not select the low mode when driving on bumpy roads, as the under-body of the vehicle may contact the road surface.

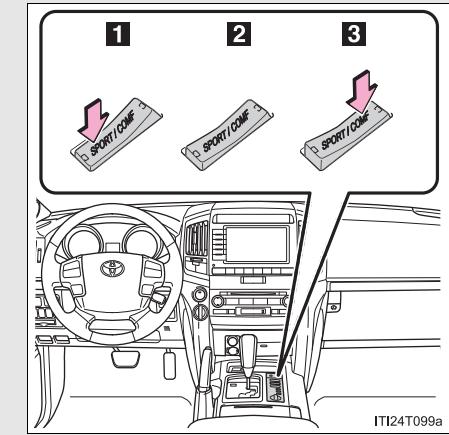
■ Avoid rapid changes to the vehicle height

As the pump may overheat. Leave at a few seconds between selections when changing the vehicle height mode.

2-4. Using other driving systems

AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system)*

AVS controls the suspension according to the road and driving conditions. Selecting an optimum driving mode assists good riding comfort and stability.



- 1 For driving on a bumpy road
- 2 For ordinary driving such as in the city traffic
- 3 For sporty type driving such as on winding mountain roads and high speed driving

2

When driving

■ Driving mode

- Mode 2 is suitable for ordinary driving.
- Mode 3 is suitable for heavy load or driving on a unpaved road.
- With the four-wheel drive control switch at "L4", the damping effect suitable for off-road driving will be provided.

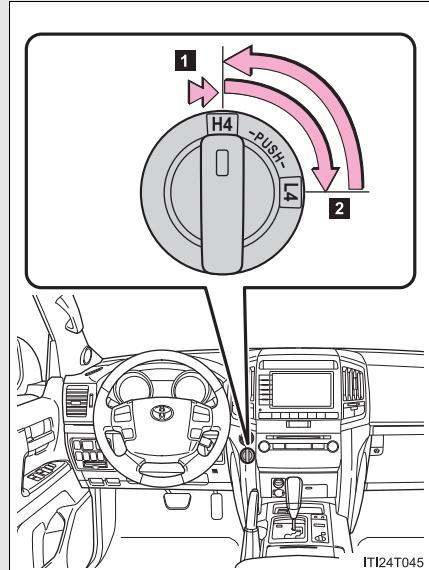
*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems

Four-wheel drive system

Use the four-wheel drive control switch and center differential lock/unlock switch to select the following transfer and center differential modes.

■ Four-wheel drive control switch



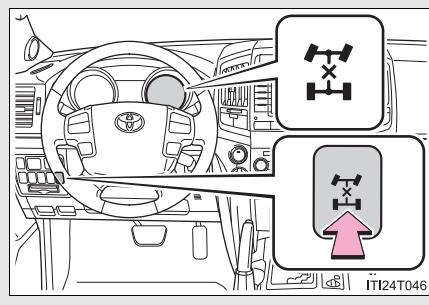
1 "H4" (high speed position)

Normal driving on all types of roads.

2 "L4" (low speed position)

Driving requiring maximum power and traction such as climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand or mud, etc.

■ Center differential lock/unlock switch



Lock the center differential when your vehicle's wheels get stuck in a ditch or when driving on a slippery or bumpy surface.

Unlock the center differential after the wheels have been freed, or after moving to a flat, non-slippery surface.

Shifting between “H4” and “L4”

■ Shifting from “H4” to “L4”

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle completely.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to “N”.

STEP 3 Push and turn the four-wheel drive control switch fully clockwise.

Maintain this condition until the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light turns on.

■ Shifting from “L4” to “H4”

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle completely.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to “N”.

STEP 3 Turn the four-wheel drive control switch fully counterclockwise.

Maintain this condition until the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light turns off.

2

When driving

■ The four-wheel drive control switch can be operated when

- The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The shift lever is in the “N” position.
- The vehicle is stopped completely.

■ The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light

The indicator light blinks while shifting between “H4” and “L4”.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Advice for driving on slippery roads

- If you shift the four-wheel drive control switch to "L4" and the shift lever to the "2" range of "S" while driving in steep off-road areas, the output of the brake can be controlled effectively by the Active TRC, which assists the driver to control the driving power of 4 wheels.
- Use the "1" range of "S" of the shift lever for maximum power and traction when your wheels get stuck or when driving down a steep incline.

■ The center differential lock indicator light

The indicator light blinks while locking/unlocking the center differential.

■ The center differential lock/unlock switch can be operated when

- The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The vehicle speed is less than 100 km/h (60 mph).

■ Locking/unlocking the center differential

- When the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4 with the center differential locked, VSC is automatically turned off. (The center differential lock and VSC OFF indicator lights come on.)
- If the operation is not completed, the center differential lock indicator blinks. If the indicator light does not turn off when unlocking the center differential, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.
- If the center differential lock/unlock is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is on, cancel the cruise control system.

■ If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light blinks

- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light continues to blink when using the four-wheel drive control switch, stop the vehicle completely, move the shift lever to "N" and operate the switch again.
- If the shift lever is moved before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in "P". You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode.

To complete the shifting, stop the vehicle completely, return the shift lever to "N", and confirm that the shift was completed (the indicator turns on/off).

- If the engine coolant temperature is too low, the four-wheel drive control system may not be able to shift. When the engine is warmer operate the switch again.

If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light continues to blink even after attempting the above, there may be a malfunction in the engine, the brake system or the four-wheel drive system. In this case, you may not be able to shift between "H4" and "L4", and the center differential lock may not be operable. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

2

When driving

 **CAUTION**

■ **While driving**

Never move the four-wheel drive control switch if the wheels have lost traction. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the vehicle is parked**

If the shift lever is moved before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in "P". You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode. (→P. 272)

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent damage to the center differential**

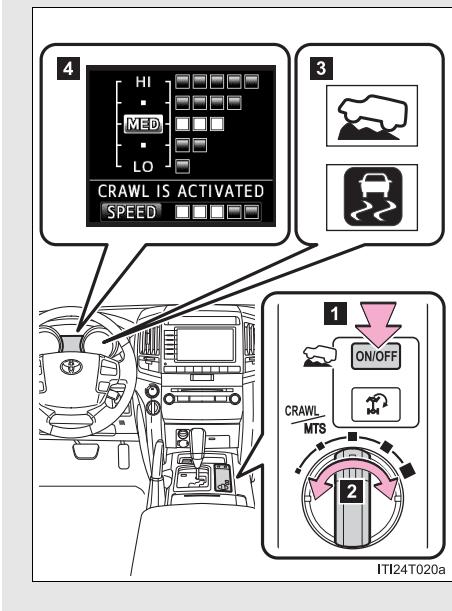
- For normal driving on dry and hard surface roads, unlock the center differential.
- Unlock the center differential after the wheels are out of the ditch or off the slippery or bumpy surface.
- Do not push the center differential lock/unlock switch when the vehicle is turning or when its wheels are spinning freely off the ground.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Crawl Control (with Turn Assist function)

Allows travel on extremely rough off-road surfaces at a fixed low speed without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal. Minimizes loss of traction or vehicle slip when driving on slippery road surfaces, allowing for stable driving.

■ Crawl Control switch



1 ON/OFF switch

2 Speed selection switch

3 Indicators

The Crawl Control indicator is lit and the slip indicator flashes when operating.

4 Multi-information display

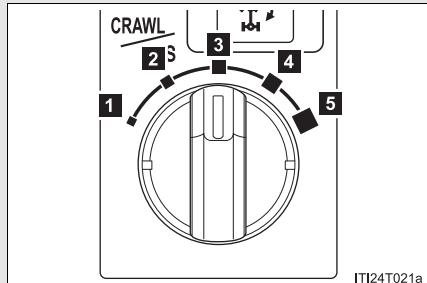
The operating status and speed select status of the Crawl Control are shown on the multi-information display.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Speed modes

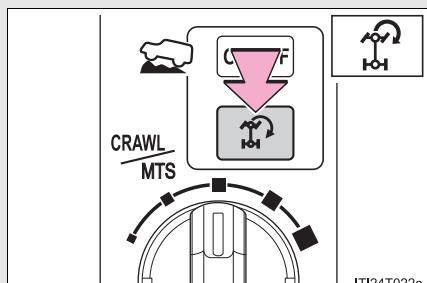


The following table shows some typical terrains and the recommended speed modes.

Mode		Road condition
1	Lo	Rock, mogul (downhill) and gravel (downhill)
2	Lo-Med	Mogul (uphill)
3	Med	
4	Med-Hi	Snow, mud, gravel (uphill), sand, dirt, mogul (uphill) and grass
5	Hi	

■ Turn Assist function

This function assists cornering performance in accordance with steering operation when driving through a tight corner. It maintains vehicle speed while driving and reduces the number of turns needed to navigate a corner that requires turning the wheel in the opposite direction.



Press the Turn Assist switch while Crawl Control is operating.

Turn Assist indicator will come on.

To turn the system off, press the switch again.

When the system is turned off

► Crawl Control

Press the ON/OFF switch while Crawl Control is operating. If the switch is turned off, the slip indicator and the Turn Assist indicator will go off (if the Turn Assist function is in use), the Crawl Control indicator will flash until the system has turned off completely, and a message stating that Crawl Control has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

When turning off Crawl Control while driving, stop the vehicle before the Crawl Control indicator turns off, or drive extremely carefully.

► Turn Assist function

Press the Turn Assist switch while the Turn Assist function is operating. When the switch is pressed, the Turn Assist indicator will go off, and a message stating that the Turn Assist function has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ The Crawl Control and Turn Assist function can be operated when

- ▶ Crawl Control
- The engine is running.
- The shift lever is in any gear other than “P” or “N”.
- The four-wheel drive control switch is in “L4”.
- The driver’s door is closed.
- ▶ Turn Assist function
- Crawl Control is operating.
- The center differential is not locked.
- The accelerator and brake are not being operated.
- The shift lever is in any gear other than “P”, “R” or “N”.
- The steering wheel is turned very far.

■ Automatic system cancelation

- ▶ Crawl Control

In the following situations, the buzzer will sound intermittently and Crawl Control will be canceled automatically. In this event, the Crawl Control indicator will flash and then go off, the Turn Assist indicator will go off (if the Turn Assist function is in use), and a message stating that Crawl Control has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds

- When the shift lever is moved to “P” or “N”.
- When the four-wheel drive control switch is in “H4”.
- When the driver’s door is opened.

- ▶ Turn Assist function

When the center differential is locked, the buzzer will sound intermittently and the Turn Assist function will be canceled automatically. In this event, the Turn Assist indicator will go off, and a message stating that the Turn Assist function has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

■ Function limitations

► Crawl Control

- In the following situations, brake control can be used to drive downhill at a constant speed. However, engine control is not available when driving uphill at a constant speed.
 - When switched to second start mode.
- In the following situation, engine control and brake control will stop temporarily. In this event, the Crawl Control indicator will flash.
 - When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

► Turn Assist function

In the following situations, the Turn Assist function will stop temporarily. In this event, the Turn Assist indicator will flash.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10km/h (6 mph).
- When the shift lever is moved to "R".

■ When the Crawl Control system is operated continuously

- If Crawl Control is used continuously for a long time, the buzzer will sound, a malfunction notification will be displayed on the multi-information display, the Crawl Control indicator will go off, and Crawl Control will be temporarily inoperable as a result of the brake system overheating. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently until the "TRC OFF" on the multi-information display goes off. (In the meantime, normal driving is possible.)
- If Crawl Control is used continuously for a long time, the buzzer will sound, the system will be temporarily canceled, and a malfunction notification will be displayed on the multi-information display as a result of the automatic transmission system overheating. Stop the vehicle in a safe place until the display goes off.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the Crawl Control system

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in Crawl Control system.
- Either of the following conditions may occur when the Crawl Control system is operating. None of these are indicators that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on. (→P. 601, 607)

CAUTION

■ When using Crawl Control and Turn Assist function

Do not rely solely on the Crawl Control and Turn Assist function. This function does not extend the vehicle's performance limitations. Always thoroughly check the road conditions, and drive safely.

■ These conditions may cause the system not to operate properly

When driving on the following surfaces, the system may not be able to maintain a fixed low speed, which may result in an accident:

- Extremely steep inclines.
- Extremely uneven surfaces.
- Snow-covered roads, or other slippery surfaces.

NOTICE

■ When using Turn Assist function

The Turn Assist function is a function to assist turning performance when driving off road. The function may be less effective on paved road surfaces.

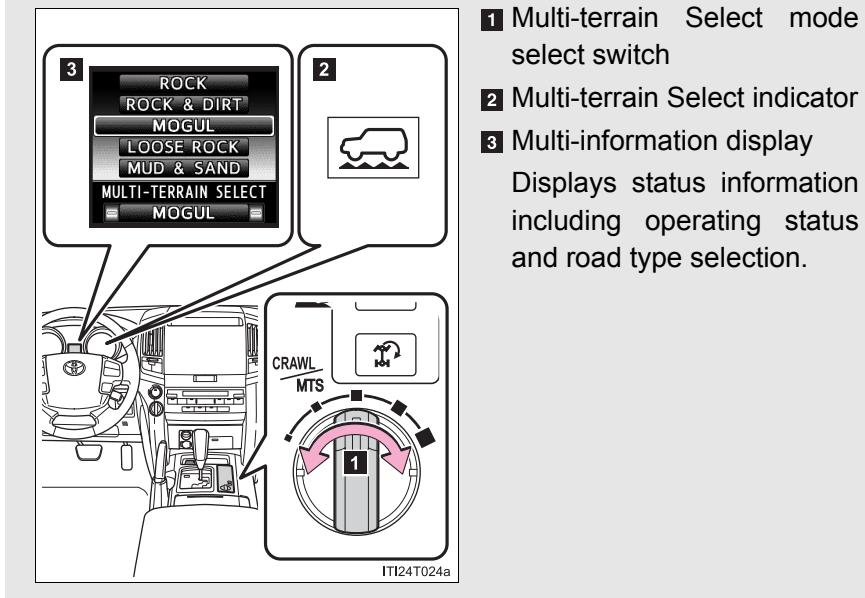
2-4. Using other driving systems

Multi-terrain Select

Multi-terrain Select is a system that assists drivability in off-road situations.

Select a mode that most closely matches the type of terrain on which you are driving from among 5 modes.

Brake control can be optimized in accordance with the selected mode.



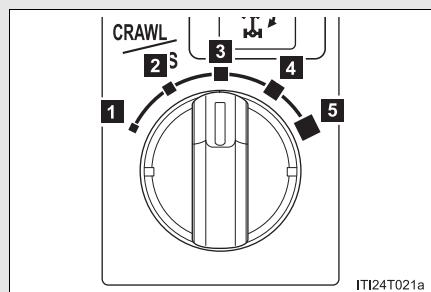
2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Selectable modes

A mode which matches the road conditions can be selected from among the following 5 modes.



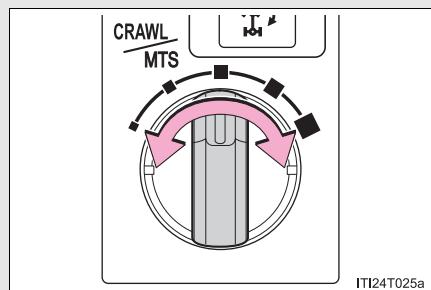
- 1 MUD & SAND
- 2 LOOSE ROCK
- 3 MOGUL
- 4 ROCK & DIRT
- 5 ROCK

Mode		Road condition
1	MUD & SAND	Suitable for muddy roads, sandy roads, snow-covered roads, dirt trails and other slippery or dirty conditions
2	LOOSE ROCK	Suitable for slippery conditions consisting of mixtures of earth and loose rock
3	MOGUL	Suitable for very bumpy road conditions, such as mogul roads
4	ROCK & DIRT	Suitable for very bumpy road conditions, such as mogul or rocky roads
5	ROCK	Suitable for rocky terrain

■ Multi-terrain Select control starting conditions

When all of the following conditions are satisfied, the Multi-terrain Select indicator will come on, the mode select screen will be displayed on the multi-information display, and Multi-terrain Select control will begin.

- The four-wheel drive control switch is in “L4”.
- Both Active TRC and VSC are not off.
- Crawl Control is off.

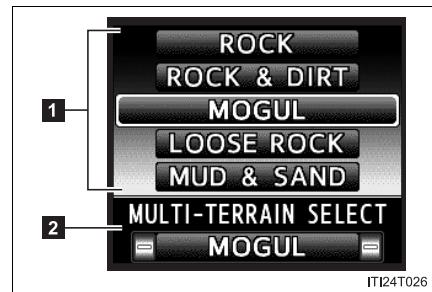
■ Switching modes

Operate the Multi-terrain Select mode select switch during Multi-terrain Select control to select a mode.

Once the mode is confirmed, the mode name will be displayed and the control will switch.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Statement on the multi-information display



1 Mode selection

Display the Multi-terrain Select mode.

The display switches in accordance with the pressing of the DISP switch (→P. 220) or the conditions of each system.

2 Mode status

Display the name of the selected mode.

■ Automatic system cancelation

In the following situations, the Multi-terrain Select indicator will go off, and Multi-terrain Select will be canceled automatically.

- When the four-wheel drive control switch is in “H4”.
- When Active TRC and VSC are off.
- When Crawl Control is on.

■ When it is difficult to generate traction

MUD & SAND mode provides the largest amount of tire slippage, followed by LOOSE ROCK, MOGUL, ROCK & DIRT and ROCK mode.

Drivability can be improved by selecting a mode which provides a smaller amount of tire slippage than the current mode when the amount of tire slippage is large, or conversely selecting a mode which provides a larger amount of tire slippage than the current mode when the amount of tire slippage is small.

■ When the vehicle is stuck

Switching the transfer and differential

For the operation of the following functions, refer to the following pages.

- Four-wheel drive system (→P. 272)
- Center differential lock (→P. 272)

■ When the brake system operates continuously

The brake system may overheat. In this case, a buzzer will sound, either the “TRC OFF” will be displayed on the multi-information display, and Multi-terrain Select will be temporarily inoperable. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

After a short time, the message on the multi-information display will go off, and you will be able to use Multi-terrain Select.

■ When there is a malfunction in the system

The slip indicator light will come on. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

CAUTION

■ When using the Multi-terrain Select

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries:

- There is a chance that the selected mode may not be the most appropriate in terms of road conditions such as pitch, slipperiness, undulation, etc. (→P. 284)
- Multi-terrain Select is not intended to expand the limits of the vehicle. Check the road conditions thoroughly beforehand, and drive safely and carefully.

NOTICE

■ Precaution for use

The Multi-terrain Select is intended for use during off-road driving. Do not use the system at any other time.

2-4. Using other driving systems

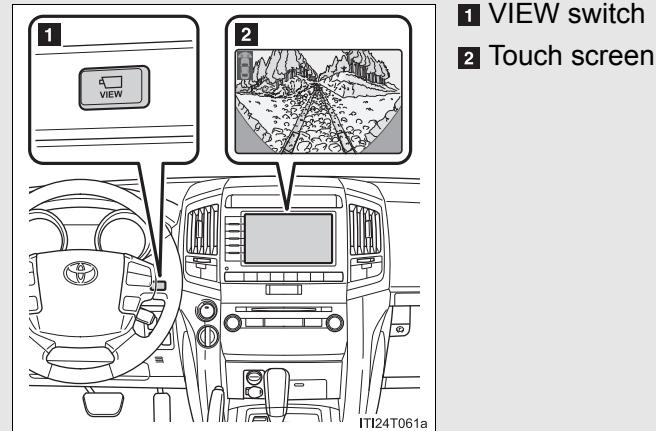
Multi-terrain Monitor*

The Multi-terrain Monitor displays the vehicle surroundings when driving at low speeds, thus assisting off-road driving and helping the driver to check the vehicle surroundings.

- By pressing the VIEW switch, the display can be shown, or the display image can be changed between the front screen, wide view front & side monitor screen, side-front simultaneous display monitor screen, side-rear simultaneous display monitor screen or rear screen. (The screens that can be selected differ depending on the shift position and the transfer mode.)
- By referring to the guidelines shown on the front monitor screen, you can decide a driving line while assessing the distance to obstacles ahead of the vehicle and confirm the projected path, and by using the wide view front & side monitors, the side-front simultaneous display monitor and the side-rear simultaneous display monitor to identify objects in the vicinity or course of the tires, you can drive while preventing the vehicle from becoming stuck unexpectedly.

2

When driving



*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Switching the image

- When the shift lever is in “D”, “S” or “N”

Normal display mode: Press the VIEW switch to display the screen.

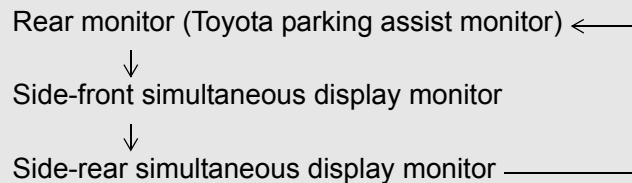
Automatic display mode: The screen is displayed automatically.

The screen will switch each time the VIEW switch is pressed. (The switching screen differs in accordance with the transfer range.)

Four-wheel drive control switch position	Display
H4	Wide view front & side monitor display ↓ Side-front simultaneous display monitor ↓ Side-rear simultaneous display monitor
L4	Front monitor ↓ Side-front simultaneous display monitor ↓ Side-rear simultaneous display monitor

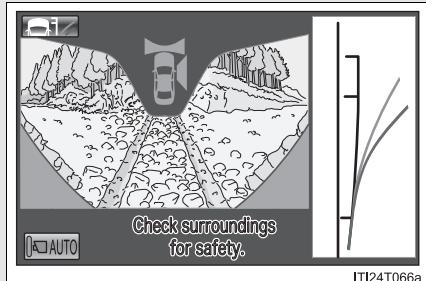
- When the shift lever is in “R”

If the shift lever is shifted to “R”, the rear monitor (Toyota parking assist monitor) will be displayed, and the screen will switch every time the VIEW switch is pressed.



■ Automatic display mode

In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed and shift lever operation, in addition to screen switching by operating the VIEW switch.



Touch “AUTO” on the front or wide view front & side monitor screen.

The “AUTO” indicator will come on.

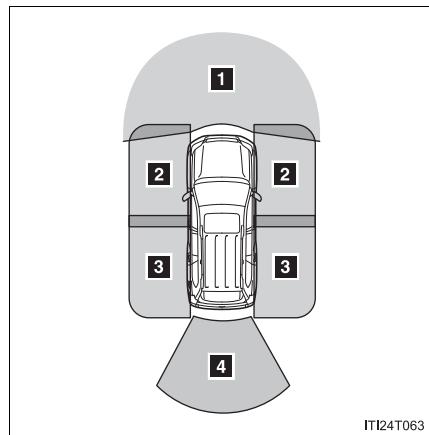
Touch “AUTO” again to return to normal display mode.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Range covered by each camera



- 1 Front monitor*
- 2 Side-front simultaneous display monitor*
- 3 Side-rear simultaneous display monitor*
- 4 Rear monitor

*: Range of wide view front & side monitor display (The monitor for side displays passenger's side only.)

The illustration shown here is an example. As such, the actual visible area may be different. See P. 306 for information about the visual range of each camera.

Display

■ Front monitor

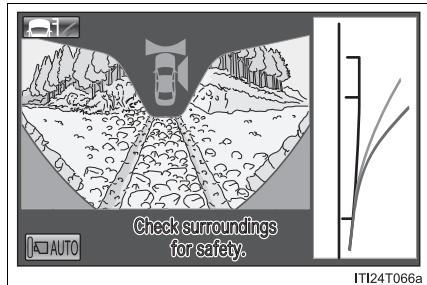


The image from the front camera is displayed. Use this monitor to help check the area in front of the vehicle for safety. Guidelines are shown to help determine the course.

2

When driving

■ Wide view front & side monitor display



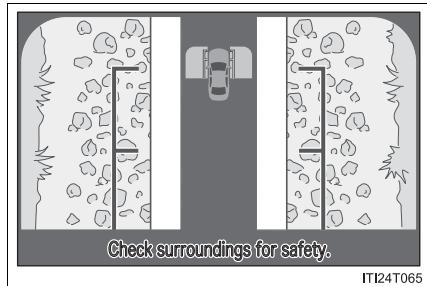
Images from the front and the sides of the vehicle are displayed.

This display is used to verify the situation at crossings with poor visibility, and to assist with safety confirmation when turning right (left-hand drive vehicles) or left (right-hand drive vehicles).

Guidelines can also be displayed as a steering guide when turning right (left-hand drive vehicles) or left (right-hand drive vehicles).

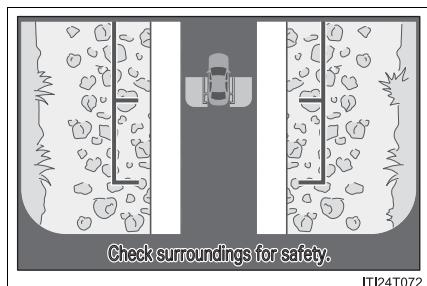
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Side-front simultaneous display monitor



The image from both side cameras is displayed. Use this monitor to help check the area on both sides of the vehicle at the same time, and to check for objects near the tires or the sides of the vehicle. Guidelines showing an image of the vehicle width and the position of the front tires are displayed.

■ Side-rear simultaneous display monitor



The image from both side cameras is displayed. Use this monitor to help check the area on both sides of the vehicle at the same time, and to check for objects near the tires or the sides of the vehicle. Guidelines showing an image of the vehicle width and the position of the rear tires are displayed.

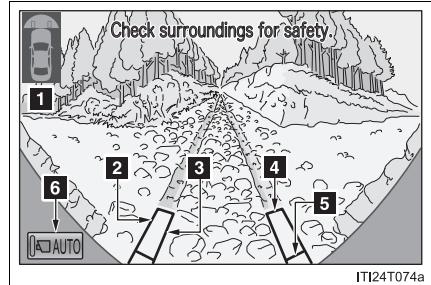
■ Rear monitor (Toyota parking assist monitor)



The image from the rear camera is displayed. For information regarding the Toyota parking assist monitor, refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Using the monitor

■ Front monitor



1 Vehicle icon

Displays the image being shown by the front monitor.

2 Trajectory line (outside)*

Indicates the outer path of the tire.

3 Trajectory line (inside)*

Indicates the inner path of the tire.

4 Distance guideline (yellow)

Shows the position about 1 m (3.3 ft.) away from the front edge of the vehicle.

5 Distance guideline (red)

Shows the position about 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) away from the front edge of the vehicle.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

⑥ Automatic display mode

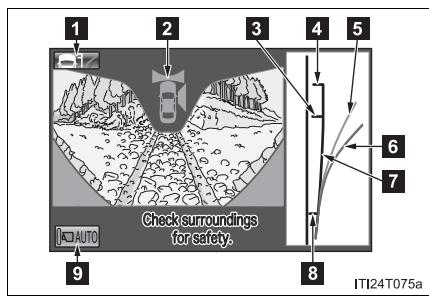
Switches the projected course mode

The trajectory lines move according to the steering wheel position.

*: While the Turn Assist function of Crawl Control is operating, the trajectory lines will be displayed as dotted lines. At this time, there may be a difference between the trajectory lines and the actual course of progression.

■ Wide view front & side monitor display

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. In addition, the displayed area is reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.



1 Projected course line switching button

The course line display mode will change as follows each time the switch is touched.

When the shift lever is in "R", display mode can not be changed.

2 Vehicle icon

Displays the image being shown by the front monitor.

3 Front wheel contact point

Shows the position of the vehicle's front tire.

4 Vehicle front edge line

Shows the position of the vehicle's leading edge.

5 Projected course line (yellow)

Displays a rough guide of the vehicle path that moves according to the steering wheel position. Displayed along with the minimum projected turning circle.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

6 Minimum projected turning circle (blue)

Displays the smallest turning circle projected by the system if the steering wheel is turned to full lock. Displayed when the steering wheel is turned to the right (left-hand drive vehicles) or left (right-hand drive vehicles) (further than 90° from straight ahead).

7 Vehicle width line (blue)

Indicates the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirror.

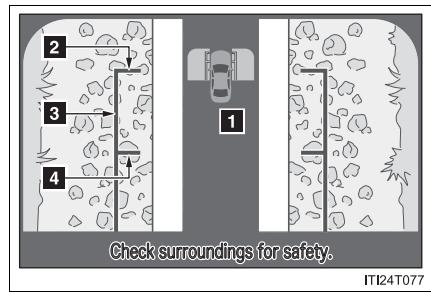
8 Rear wheel contact point

Shows the position of the vehicle's rear tire.

9 Automatic display mode

Switches the projected course mode

■ Side-front simultaneous display monitor



1 Vehicle icon

Displays the image being shown by the side-front simultaneous display monitor.

2 Vehicle front edge line

Shows the position of the vehicle's front edge.

3 Vehicle width line

Indicates the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirror.

4 Front wheel contact point

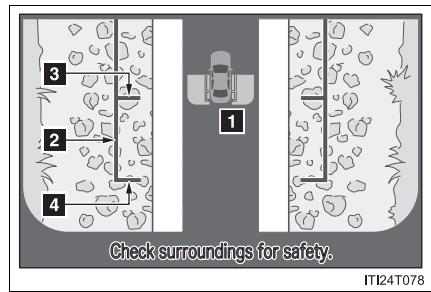
Shows the position of the vehicle's front tire.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Side-rear simultaneous display monitor



1 Vehicle icon

Displays the image being shown by the side-rear simultaneous display monitor.

2 Vehicle width line

Indicates the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirror.

3 Rear wheel contact point

Shows the position of the vehicle's rear tire.

4 Vehicle rear edge line

Shows the position of the vehicle's rear edge.

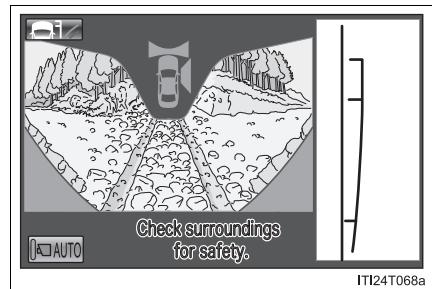
■ Rear monitor (Toyota parking assist monitor)

Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Projected course line display mode (Wide view front & side monitor display)

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. In addition, the displayed area is reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

► No course lines mode

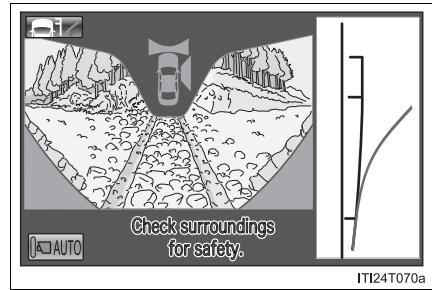


Vehicle width line displayed.

2

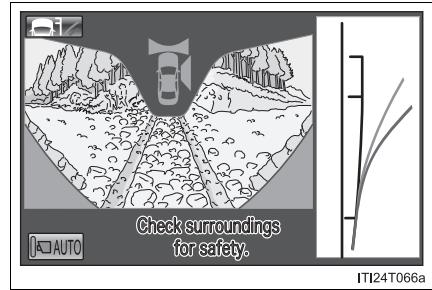
When driving

► Minimum projected turning circle display mode



The minimum projected turning circle line is added to the no course lines mode.

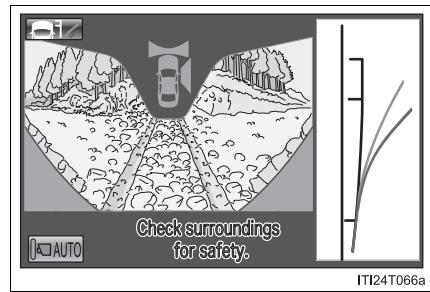
► Turning course line display mode



The projected course line is added to the minimum projected turning circle mode.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Switching projected course line display mode

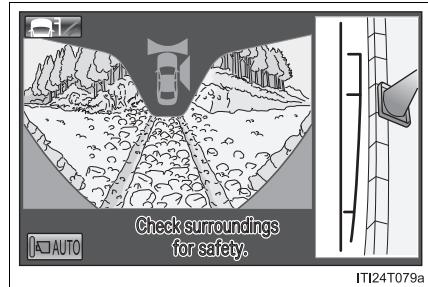


Touch

Turning course line display mode
↓
Minimum projected turning circle display mode
↓
No course lines mode

■ Using the vehicle width line & course line

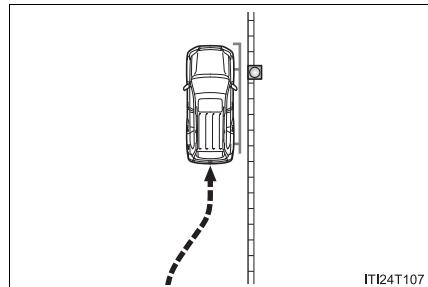
► Vehicle width line



Use the vehicle width line to check the vehicle's distance from objects such as curbstones etc. As shown in the illustration, be sure that the vehicle width line does not overlap the object. If you also move the vehicle so that the vehicle width line and the object are parallel, you can park parallel to the object.

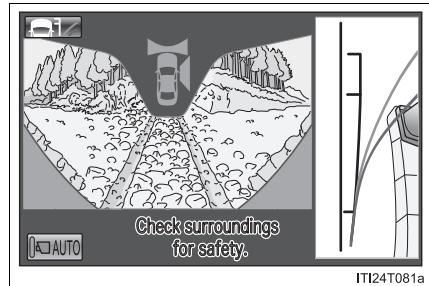
2

When driving



2-4. Using other driving systems

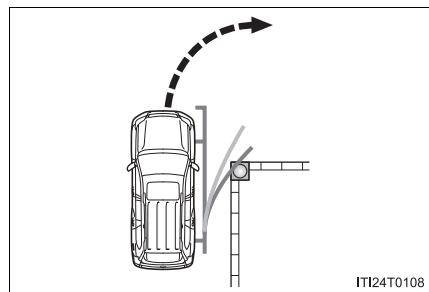
► Minimum projected turning circle & projected course line



Use the minimum projected turning circle & projected course line (when displayed) to check the vehicle's path with relation to obstacles.

If the minimum projected turning circle line (blue) is over the obstacle as shown in the illustration, or the obstacle falls within the minimum projected turning circle, if you turn with the minimum possible turning circle, the vehicle may collide with the object.

When the projected course line (yellow) is displayed, be sure to operate the steering wheel so that the obstacle stays outside the projected course line until the vehicle has passed the object.



■ The Multi-terrain Monitor can be operated when**► Normal display mode**

The vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 km/h (7 mph).

► Automatic display mode

- When automatic display mode is selected
- When the shift lever is shifted to “D”, “S” or “N”
- When the shift lever is in “D”, “S” or “N” and the vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)

■ Automatic system cancellation

In the following situations, the image is canceled automatically.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 12 km/h (7 mph).

After the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 12 km/h (7 mph), the image will continue to be displayed for a short time.

If the vehicle speed returns to below 12 km/h (7 mph) before the image extinguishes, the image will continue to be displayed.

- When “MAP” or another switch outside the screen has been pressed

■ Interruption screens

An interruption screen is displayed when an obstacle is within the detection range of the Toyota parking assist-sensor. (→P. 250)

■ When the door mirrors are folded.

The screen will be turned off temporarily while the door mirrors are folding, and the screen will return to normal once folding has been completed.

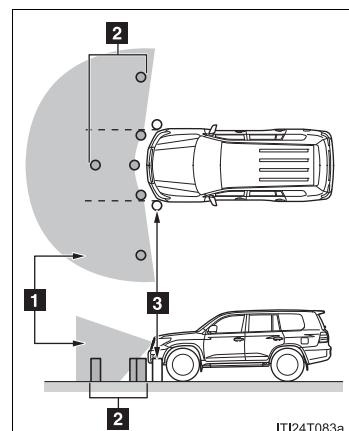
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Displayed area

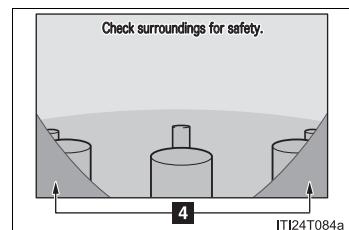
The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.

The area displayed on the screen may vary depending on vehicle orientation or road conditions.

► Front camera

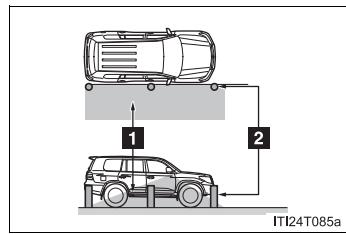


- 1 Camera's field of view
- 2 Objects visible to the camera
- 3 Objects not visible to the camera
- 4 Parts of the vehicle (bumper, grille, etc.)

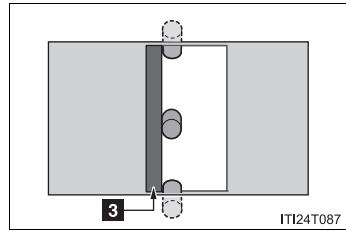


► Side camera (Wide view front & side monitor display)

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. In addition, the displayed area is reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.



- 1 Camera's field of view
- 2 Objects visible to the camera
- 3 Right (left-hand drive vehicles) or left (right-hand drive vehicles) side of vehicle

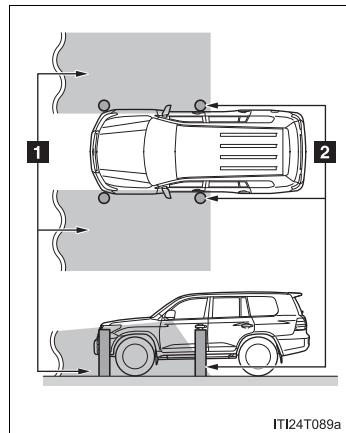


2

When driving

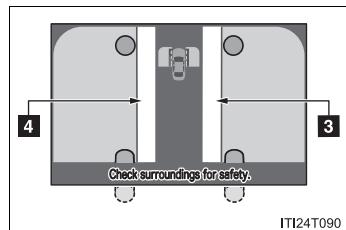
2-4. Using other driving systems

► Side camera (side-front simultaneous display monitor)



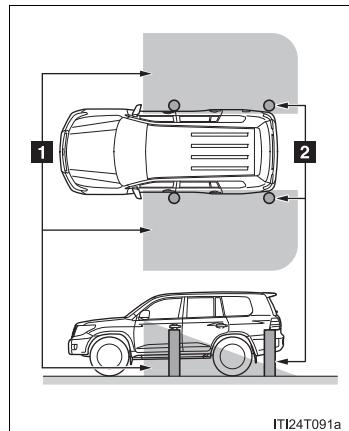
ITI24T089a

- 1 Camera's field of view
- 2 Objects visible to the camera
- 3 Right side of vehicle
- 4 Left side of vehicle

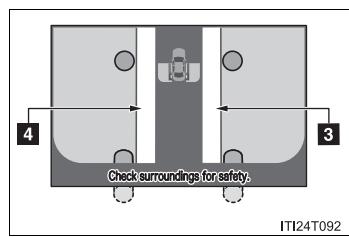


ITI24T090

► Side camera (side-rear simultaneous display monitor)



- 1 Camera's field of view
- 2 Objects visible to the camera
- 3 Right side of vehicle
- 4 Left side of vehicle



► Rear camera

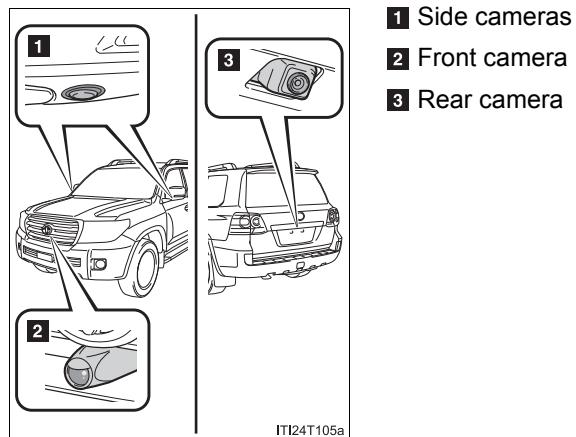
Refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual"

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

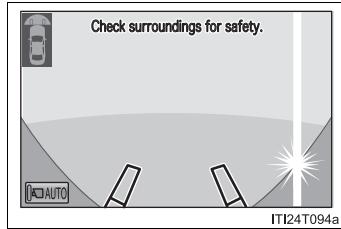
■ Multi-terrain Monitor cameras



In the following cases, it may be difficult to see images on the screen even when the system is functioning correctly:

- The vehicle is in a dark area, such as at night.
- The temperature near the lens is extremely high or low.
- Water droplets are on the camera lens or humidity is high, such as when it rains.
- Foreign matter, such as snow and mud, adheres to the camera lens.
- The camera has scratches or dirt on it.
- The sun or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.
- The camera lens is damaged by flying stones.

■ Smear effect



If a bright light, such as sunlight reflected off the vehicle body, is picked up by the camera, a smear effect* characteristic to the camera may occur.

*: Smear effect — A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source will appear to have streaks of light emanating from it. The streaks will also appear when the light source is in the vehicle icon area.

■ Flicker effect

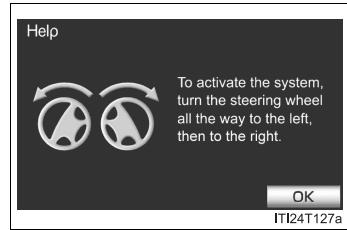
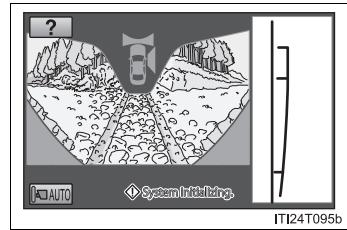
When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.

■ Display settings

Refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual"

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ If the message “System initializing.” is displayed



“System initializing.” will be displayed on the screen under the following conditions:

- The battery has been reinstalled.
- The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled.
- Battery power is low.
- The steering sensor has been reinstalled.
- There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.

Initialize the system by performing either of the procedures below:

- Drive for a short period of time while keeping the steering wheel straight.
- Stop the vehicle, and turn the steering wheel as far as it will go to the left and right. On the system initialization screen, touch the “?” button to display the operating procedure.

If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When using the Multi-terrain Monitor system**

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries:

- Never depend solely on the monitor system.
- Always check visually and with the mirrors to confirm your intended path is clear.
- Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces differ from actual distances.
- Do not use the system if the hood or doors are open.

■ Conditions which may affect the Multi-terrain Monitor system

- If the front or the rear of the vehicle or the outside rear view mirror has been hit, the camera's position and mounting angle may have changed. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- Rapid temperature changes, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, may cause the system to function abnormally.
- If the camera lens is dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. Rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the camera lens is extremely dirty, wash with a mild cleanser and rinse.
- Do not strongly rub the camera lens. If the camera lens is scratched, it cannot transmit a clear image.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- The displayed image may be darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the system is cold.
- Situations unsuitable for Multi-terrain Monitor
 - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
 - When using tire chains

2

When driving

 **CAUTION**

■ **Conditions which may affect the Multi-terrain Monitor system**

- If the tires are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may be incorrect. When changing the tires, consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Depending on the circumstances of the vehicle (number of passengers, amount of luggage, etc.), the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change. Be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- Depending on the overall length of the vehicle (if a frontal protection system is installed or the bumper has been replaced, etc.), the position of the distance guidelines displayed on the front monitor may change. Be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.

 **NOTICE**

■ **When using the Multi-terrain Monitor**

- Even if an obstacle is no longer visible on the side monitor, do not turn the steering wheel further in the direction the vehicle is turning until the vehicle has moved completely past the obstacle. If the steering wheel is turned to full lock, the vehicle will turn in the smallest possible turning circle, and may collide with the obstacle.
- It may be difficult to judge distance with the image from the front camera due to the characteristics of the lens. Drive carefully while checking the actual distance to the obstacles displayed on the screen. Also, give your full attention to sudden bumps in the road.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

■ Multi Terrain ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface, or in off-road conditions (such as rough roads, sand and mud).

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ Active TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the 4 wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

■ Hill-start assist control

Helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on an incline or slippery slope.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ **KDSS (Kinetic Dynamic Suspension System) (if equipped)**

KDSS helps to ensure ride comfort and handling response by using a hydraulic control system to control the suspension stabilizer bars in response to road surface and driving conditions during cornering or off-road driving.

■ **VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering) (if equipped)**

Helps to adjust the wheel turning angle in accordance with the vehicle speed and steering wheel movement.

■ **PCS (Pre-Crash Safety) (if equipped)**

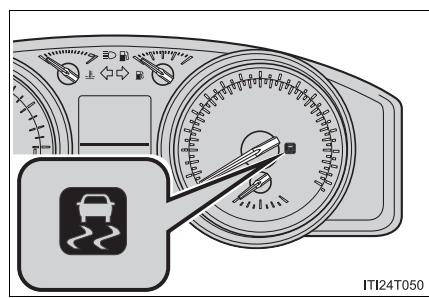
→P. 323

■ **Trailer Sway Control**

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing engine torque when trailer sway is detected.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC turned off or experiences a malfunction.

When the VSC/Trailer Sway Control/Active TRC/hill-start assist control systems are operating



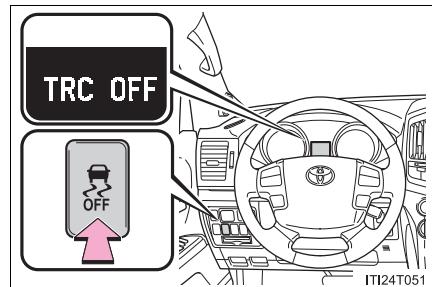
The slip indicator light flashes to indicate that the VSC/Trailer Sway Control/Active TRC/hill-start assist control systems have been engaged.

The stop lights and high mounted stoplight turn on when the hill-start assist control system or Trailer Sway Control is operating.

To disable Active TRC and/or VSC and Trailer Sway Control

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off Active TRC



To turn the Active TRC system off, quickly press and release the button.

2

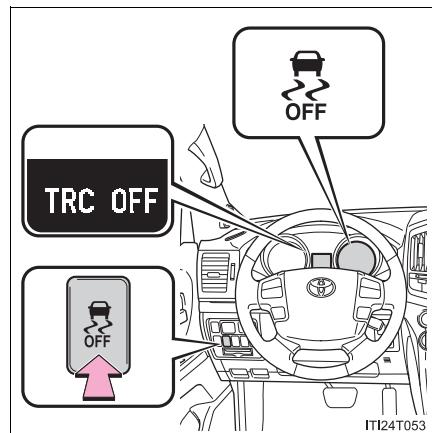
When driving

The “TRC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

This mode can be used when the transfer mode is H4.

Press the button again to turn the system back on.

■ Turning off Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control



To turn the TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control off, press and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “TRC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to turn the system back on.

■ **Automatic reactivation of Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control**

Turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch off after turning off the Active TRC and VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

■ **Automatic Active TRC reactivation**

If only the Active TRC system is turned off, the Active TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Automatic Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control reactivation**

If the Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

■ **If the brake system overheats**

The brake system may overheat. In this case, a buzzer will sound, and the “TRC OFF” will be displayed on the multi-information display, and Active TRC and hill-start assist control will be temporarily inoperable. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently until the “TRC OFF” on the multi-information display goes off. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the Multi Terrain ABS, brake assist, Active TRC, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, hill-start assist control and VGRS**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the Multi Terrain ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the Multi Terrain ABS is activated.

■ **Hill-start assist control is operational when**

- The shift lever is in “D” or “S”.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

■ **VGRS is disabled in the following situations**

- During stopping or the steering wheel has been moved for a long time while driving at lower speeds.
- After the engine is restarted at less than -30°C (-22°F).
- If you disconnect the battery with the steering wheel turned, the center position of the steering wheel could be slightly and temporary changed. To initialize the VGRS, drive for a short while.

 **CAUTION**

Any of the following conditions may result in an accident which could cause death or serious injury:

■ **The Multi Terrain ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.

■ **Stopping distance when the Multi Terrain ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The Multi Terrain ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads

 **CAUTION**

■ Active TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the Active TRC is operating.

Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ If the hill-start assist control does not operate effectively

Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered in ice.

■ When Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control are off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As there are systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control unless necessary.

■ When the VSC and Trailer Sway Control are activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully.

Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the specified tire pressure level.

The Multi Terrain ABS, Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Trailer Sway Control precaution**

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

■ If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P. 345)

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

NOTICE

■ KDSS

In the following situations, there is the possibility that a system malfunction has occurred, and drive comfort and the vehicle's ability to travel on poor road surfaces may be reduced. Take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

- When turning a corner, the vehicle's body seems to roll further than normal.
- If after the vehicle has been left in a slanted position for a long time, for example with the wheels of one side parked on a curb, the vehicle does not return to level when driving (the vehicle remains slanted to one side after returning the vehicle to level ground).

2-4. Using other driving systems

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety)*

The system detects emergency braking from the speed and force with which the driver presses the brake pedal, and quickly retracts the seat belt to assist the effectiveness of the seat belt pretensioners (→P. 101). This system also operates in the same manner when the driver loses control of the vehicle.

However, when the VSC system is disabled, the system will not operate in the event of skidding.

2

When driving

■ The pre-crash safety system is operational when

- Vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
- The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.

■ When there is a malfunction in the system, or if the system is temporarily unusable

Warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
(→P. 607)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

Do not rely on the pre-crash safety system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system*

When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

■ Regeneration

Regeneration is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

■ System characteristics

The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle

*: If equipped

DPF system failure warning

- If the DPF system warning message “DPF FULL ENGINE SERVICE REQUIRED” appears on the display, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately. (→P. 607)
- If the DPF system warning message “DPF FULL SEE OWNER'S MANUAL” appears on the display, follow the procedure below to regenerate.

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

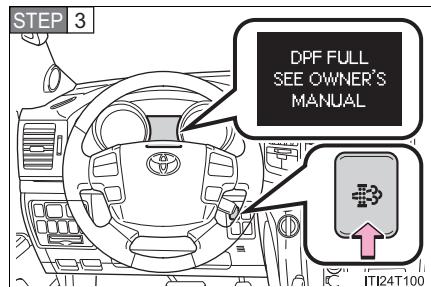
STEP 2 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to “P”.

Do not stop the engine.

Also, make sure that there are no flammable materials near the exhaust pipe. (→P. 327)

2

When driving



Press the DPF switch.

The DPF system warning message “DPF MANUAL REGENERATION IN PROCESS” appears on the display, and the idling engine speed will increase.

Regeneration will take around 20 - 30* minutes to complete.

When the DPF system warning message goes out, the idling engine speed will have finished returning to normal.

*: Differs in accordance with the outside temperature.

■ Regeneration with the DPF switch

- After pressing the DPF switch, do not depress the accelerator pedal. Depressing the pedal will stop regeneration. If regeneration has been stopped, restart regeneration as soon as possible.
- If regeneration is carried out while the exhaust pipe is hot (for example directly after driving), it will take less time than when the engine is cold.

■ Replacing the engine oil

Make sure to use an oil of the recommended grade or of matching quality. (→P. 682)

■ DPF system warning

Under the following driving conditions, the DPF system warning message may come on earlier than normal.*

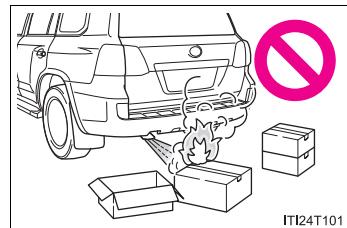
- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).

*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

⚠ CAUTION**■ During regeneration**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in burning injuries caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire.



- Do not place flammable materials near the exhaust pipe.



- Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe.

- Do not carry out regeneration when the vehicle is in an enclosed area, such as a garage.

- Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration.

2-4. Using other driving systems

CAUTION

■ If the malfunction indicator light comes on

The malfunction indicator light comes on if you continue driving while the DPF system warning message "DPF FULL ENGINE SERVICE REQUIRED" appears on the display. In this event, damage may be caused to the vehicle or an accident may occur. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

NOTICE

■ To prevent the DPF system from failing

- Do not drive for long periods of time while the DPF system warning message "DPF FULL ENGINE SERVICE REQUIRED" appears on the display
- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

2-5. Driving information

Off-road precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Off-road vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

2

When driving

 **CAUTION**

■ Off-road vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to help minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier/roof rack will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Off-road driving precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to help minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

2

When driving

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent the water damage**

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ **When you drive through water**

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ **Inspection after off-road driving**

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

2

When driving

CAUTION

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

⚠ CAUTION

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seat-backs.
Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking, sudden swerving or in an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the items may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
 - Feet of the driver
 - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - Luggage cover (if equipped)
 - Instrument panel
 - Dashboard
 - Auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

2-5. Driving information

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

■ Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

2

When driving

■ Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

■ When driving the vehicle

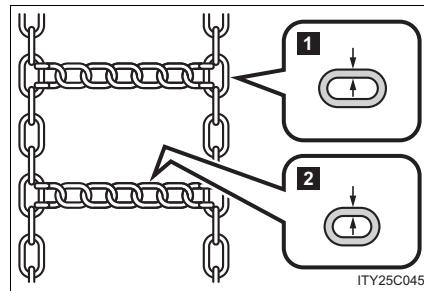
Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

■ When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to "P" without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



1 Side chain
(5 mm [0.20 in.] in diameter)
2 Cross chain
(6.3 mm [0.25 in.] in diameter)

2

When driving

Regulations on the use of tire chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires only. Do not install the chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

 **CAUTION**

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified for your vehicle.
- Maintain the recommended level of tire inflation pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

■ **When installing tire chains**

Vehicles with the 4-Wheel AHC: Turn off the vehicle height control. The vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident. (→P. 261)

2-5. Driving information

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

■ Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 674)

■ Towing hitch/bracket

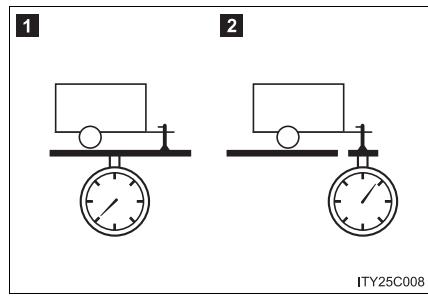
Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

2

When driving

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



1 Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 674)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

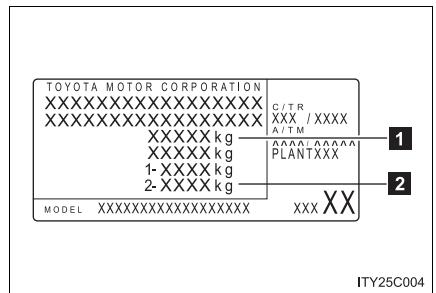
When the total trailer weight is over 2000 kg (4409 lb.), a friction stabilizer (sway control device) is required.

2 Permissible drawbar load

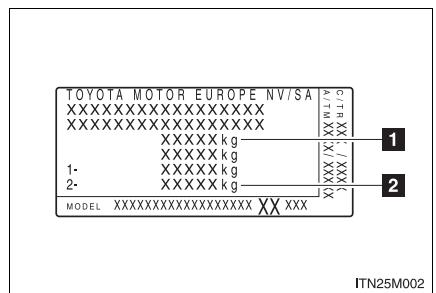
Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4 % of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 674)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

► Type A



► Type B



1 Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15 % or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

2

When driving

⚠ CAUTION

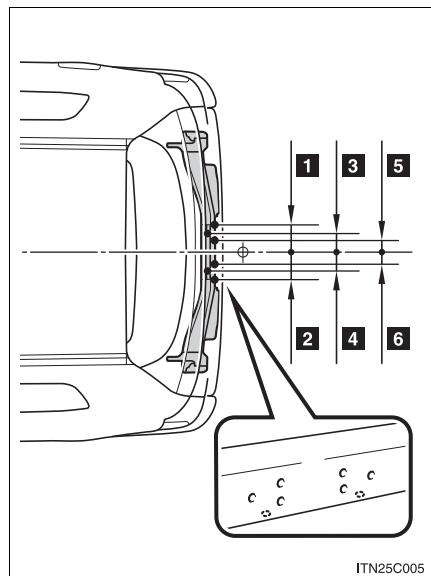
■ When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is the lower.

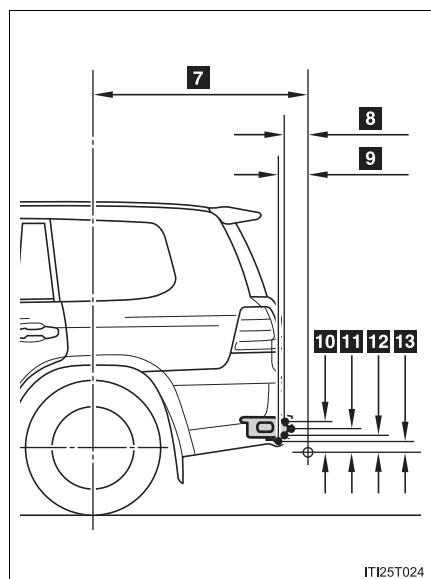
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

2-5. Driving information

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



- 1 98 mm (3.9 in.)
- 2 98 mm (3.9 in.)
- 3 70 mm (2.8 in.)
- 4 70 mm (2.8 in.)
- 5 43 mm (1.7 in.)
- 6 43 mm (1.7 in.)



- 7 1272 mm (50.1 in.)
- 8 142 mm (5.6 in.)
- 9 175 mm (6.9 in.)
- 10 148 mm (5.8 in.)
- 11 126 mm (5.0 in.)
- 12 104 mm (4.1 in.)
- 13 63 mm (2.5 in.)

Connecting and disconnecting a trailer (vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC)

Stop your vehicle and a trailer in line and perform the following:

- Connecting a trailer

STEP 1 Put the 4-Wheel AHC in the “LO” (low) mode.

STEP 2 Turn off the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the 4-Wheel AHC.

STEP 3 Connect a trailer.

STEP 4 Turn on the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the 4-Wheel AHC.

STEP 5 Select the “N” (normal) mode with the height select switch.

When a vehicle loaded with four occupants tows a trailer of about 1800 kg (4000 lb.) with more than about 180 kg (400 lb.) tongue load, the normal mode may not be selected. However, there is no problem to continue normal driving. Drive with sufficient care because of large load.

- Disconnecting a trailer

STEP 1 Put the 4-Wheel AHC in the “LO” (low) mode. (Make sure the vehicle height is in the “LO” mode by pushing “▼” on the height select switch.)

STEP 2 Turn off the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the 4-Wheel AHC.

STEP 3 Set the supporting leg of a trailer on the ground and raise the hitch by 100 mm (4 in.).

STEP 4 Turn on the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the 4-Wheel AHC.

2

When driving

- STEP 5** Wait for about 20 seconds until the rear vehicle height is lowered by the automatic leveling function.
- STEP 6** Make sure the hitch is disconnected. If not, raise the hitch higher and repeat steps 2 through 5.
- STEP 7** Move the vehicle forward in the “LO” mode where the hitch does not touch anything in the “N” (normal) mode.
- STEP 8** Put the 4-Wheel AHC in the “N” mode.

■ Tire information

Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ Trailer lights

Please consult at any authorized dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

■ Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 340)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

● If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).

● After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.
Make sure the load has not shifted.
Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.

● Check the load in the vehicle.

Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination.

Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

 **CAUTION**

■ To avoid accident or injury

Set the vehicle height to the “LO” mode and turn off the 4-Wheel AHC when you connect a trailer, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident. (→P. 261)

 **NOTICE**

■ When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.

When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned which may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before setting off.

2

When driving

■ Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn right. Always rotate gradually to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

■ Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer, and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ Transmission information

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in "D".

If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 5 or lower.

■ If the engine overheats...

Towing a loaded trailer up a long steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 663)

■ When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to "P".

CAUTION

Follow all the precautions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 340)

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ Operation of the brake

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

2-5. Driving information

 NOTICE

■ Do not directly splice trailer lights

Do not directly splice trailer lights. Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

2-5. Driving information

2

When driving

351

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front air conditioning system	354
Rear air conditioning system	368
Heater idle up switch	372
Power heater	373
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers	374
Windshield wiper de-icer	376

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types.....	379
Using the radio.....	381
Using the CD player.....	385
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs.....	392
Operating an iPod.....	399
Operating a USB memory.....	407
Optimal use of the audio system	415
Using the AUX port	417
Using the steering switches.....	418

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system	421
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	426
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....	429
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....	432
Bluetooth® audio system setup.....	436

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)
Hands-free system (for cellular phone)..... 437
Using the hands-free system 442
Making a phone call..... 449
Setting a cellular phone 453
Security and system setup..... 457
Using the phone book..... 461
3-5. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list..... 467
• Interior lights 468
• Personal lights 469
3-6. Using the storage features
List of storage features 471
• Glove box 472
• Console box 473
• Overhead console 474
• Cup holders 475
• Bottle holders 477
• Card holder..... 479
• Auxiliary boxes 479

3-7. Other interior features
Cool box..... 480
Sun visors 482
Vanity mirror 483
Clock..... 484
Outside temperature display 485
Ashtrays..... 487
Cigarette lighter 489
Power outlet..... 490
Heated steering wheel..... 493
Seat heaters and ventilators 495
Armrest 499
Assist grips 500
Floor mats..... 501
Luggage compartment features..... 503

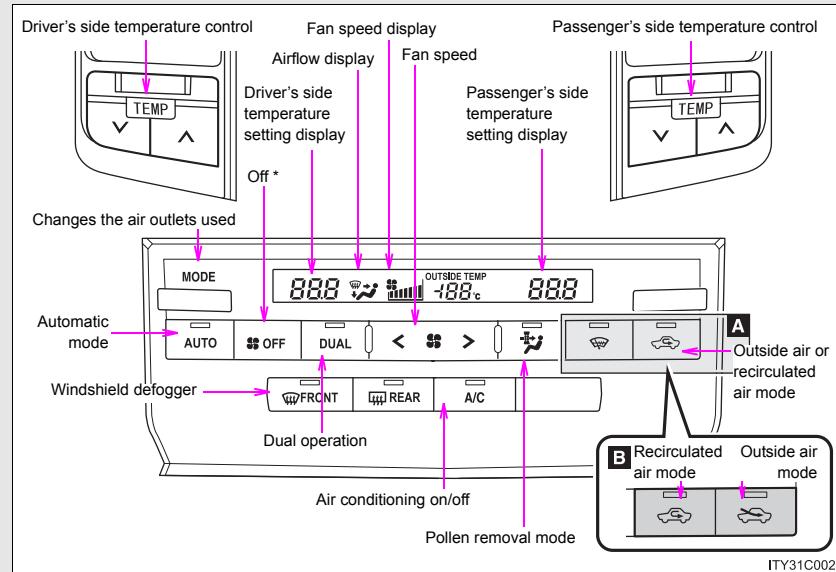
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Front air conditioning system

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

► With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

► Without navigation system and rear air conditioning system



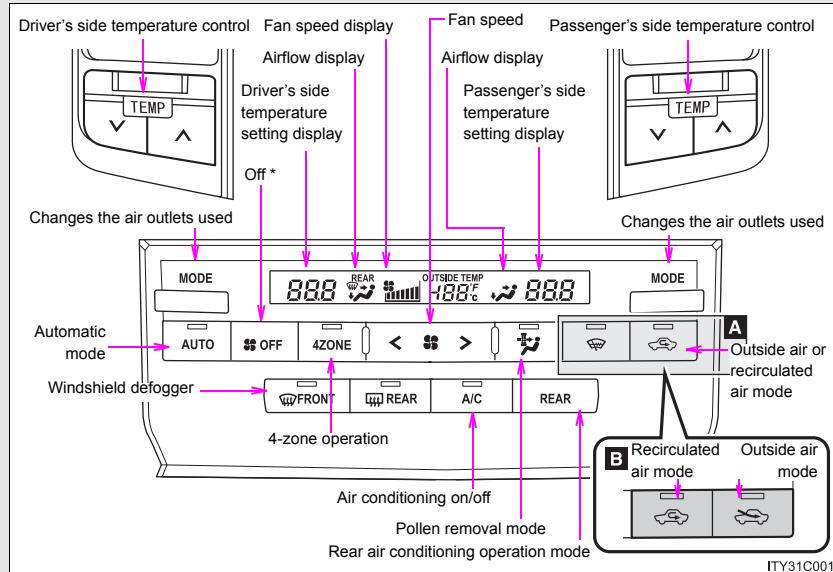
A Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer

B Vehicles without windshield wiper de-icer

The above illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. The button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

► Others



A Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer

B Vehicles without windshield wiper de-icer

The above illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. The button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

*: The front air conditioning system cannot be switched off while the cool box is on. (→P. 480)

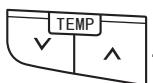
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press .

The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press “ \wedge ” to increase the temperature and “ \vee ” to decrease the

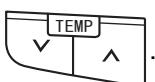
temperature on .

The temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats can be set separately.

Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting (with rear air conditioning system)

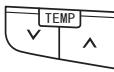
Press “ \wedge ” to increase the temperature and “ \vee ” to decrease the tem-

perature on .

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultane-

ous modes each time  is pressed.

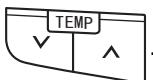
Individual mode (the indicator on  is on.): The temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (\rightarrow P. 362) can be adjusted separately. Operating the passenger's side or rear temperature control will enter individual mode.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on  is off.): Only  (driver's side) can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

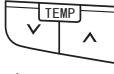
■ Adjusting the temperature setting (without rear air conditioning system)

Press “ \wedge ” to increase the temperature and “ \vee ” to decrease the tem-

perature on .

The air conditioning system switches between dual and simultaneous modes each time  is pressed.

Dual mode (the indicator on  is on.): The temperature for the driver's seat and front passenger's seat can be adjusted separately. Operating the passenger's side temperature control will enter dual mode.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on  is off.): Only  (driver's side) can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press “ $>$ ” (increase) or “ $<$ ” (decrease) on .

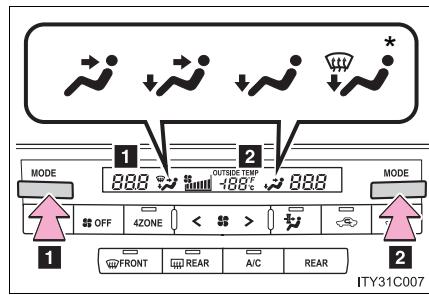
The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press  to turn the fan off.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Changing the air outlets

► With rear air conditioning system



Press **MODE**.

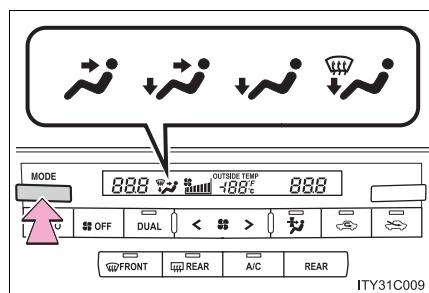
- 1** For left-hand front seat
- 2** For right-hand front seat

The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed.

Different air outlets for the driver's and front passenger's seats can be chosen.

*:Driver side only

► Without rear air conditioning system

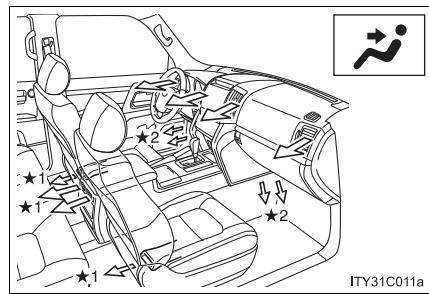


Press **MODE**.

The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed.

3

Interior features

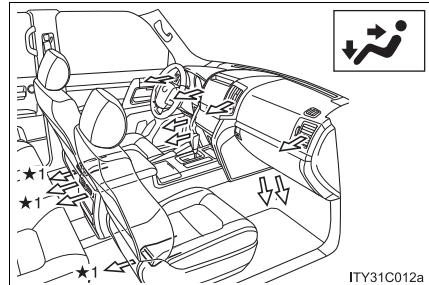


Air flows to the upper body.

*1: Depending on the rear air conditioning setting.

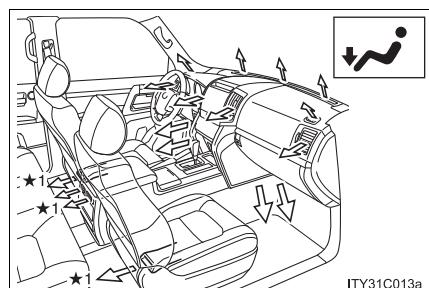
*2: Only in the automatic mode

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger



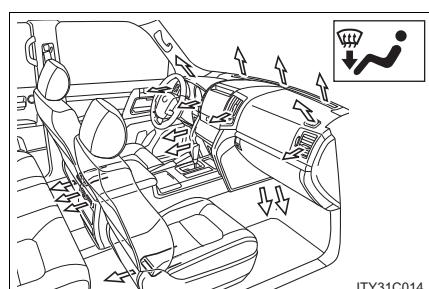
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

*1: Depending on the rear air conditioning setting.



Air flows to the feet.

*1: Depending on the rear air conditioning setting.



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

- ▶ Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

- ▶ Vehicles without windshield wiper de-icer

Press  to switch to recirculated air mode and press

 to switch to outside air mode.

3

Interior features

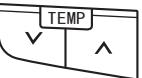
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

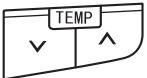
Changing the rear seat settings from the front seat (with rear air conditioning system)

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

STEP 1 Press .

STEP 2 Press “ \wedge ” to increase the temperature and “ \vee ” to decrease the

temperature on  (for left-hand rear seat) and

 (for right-hand rear seat).

The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand rear seats can be adjusted separately. Operating the switch will enter individual mode.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time  is pressed.

■ Adjusting the fan speed

STEP 1 Press .

STEP 2 Press “ $>$ ” (increase) or “ $<$ ” (decrease) on .

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press  to turn the fan off.

■ Changing the air outlets

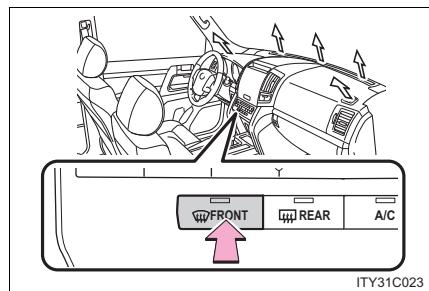
STEP 1 Press .

STEP 2 Press .

The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed (→P. 370)

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Defogging the windshield



Press .

The air conditioning system control operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode.

Pollen removal mode

Press .

Outside air mode switches to recirculated air mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will turn off automatically approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

To stop the operation, press  again.

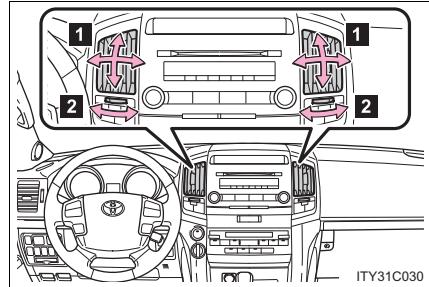
3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

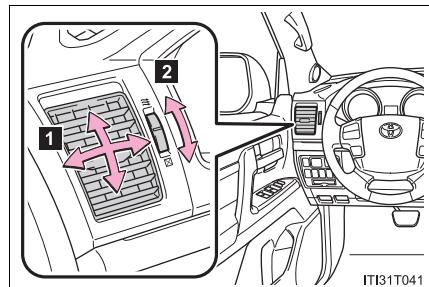
Adjusting the position and opening and closing the air outlets

► Front center outlets



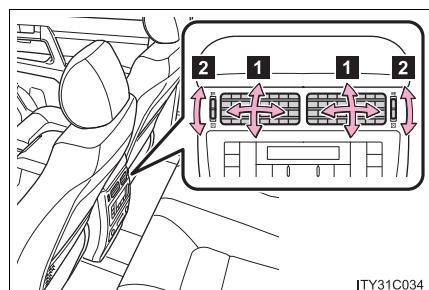
- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

► Front side outlets



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

► Rear center outlets



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after  is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

■ Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ When outside temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when  is pressed.

■ Pollen removal mode

- In order to prevent the windows from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.
 - Outside air mode does not switch to recirculated air mode.
 - The air conditioning system operates automatically.
 - The operation cancels after 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .

■ Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P. 546

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C Auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

 **CAUTION**

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

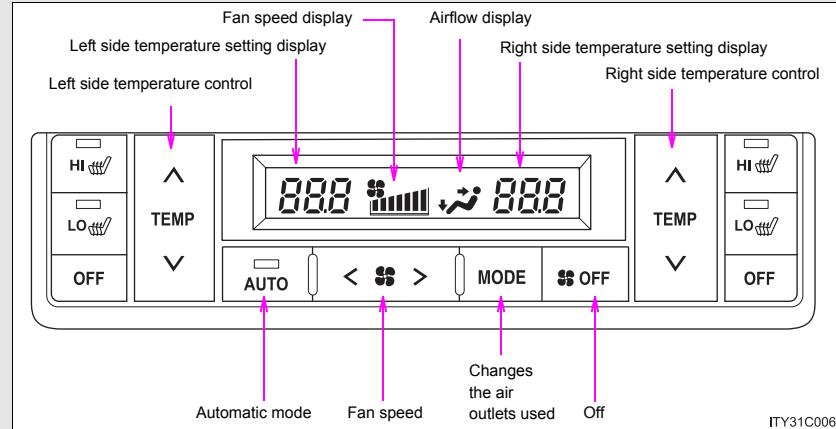
 **NOTICE**

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Rear air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press .

The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press “ \wedge ” to increase the temperature and “ \vee ” to decrease the

temperature on .

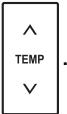
The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand rear seats can be set separately.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press “ \wedge ” to increase the temperature and “ \vee ” to decrease the tem-

perature on .

The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand rear seats can be set separately.

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press “ $>$ ” (increase) or “ $<$ ” (decrease) on .

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

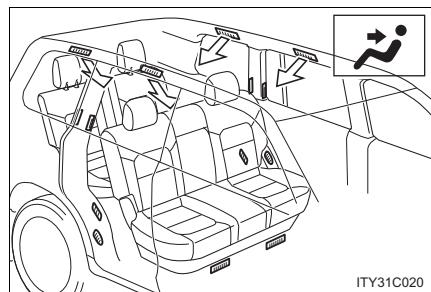
Press  to turn the fan off.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

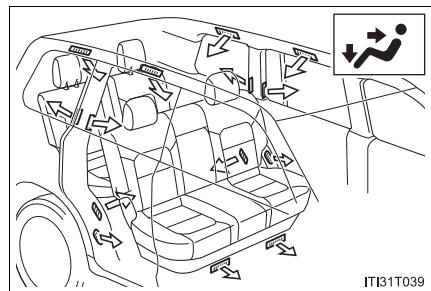
■ Changing the air outlets

Press **MODE**.

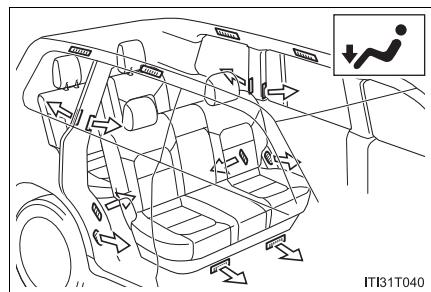
The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed.



Air flows to the upper body.

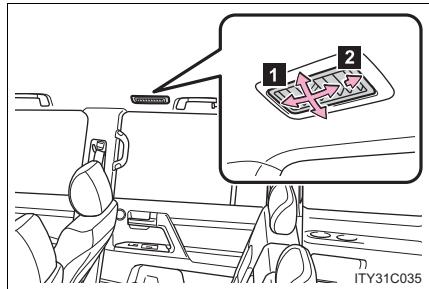


Air flows to the upper body and feet.



Air flows to the feet.

Adjusting the position and opening and closing the air outlets



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

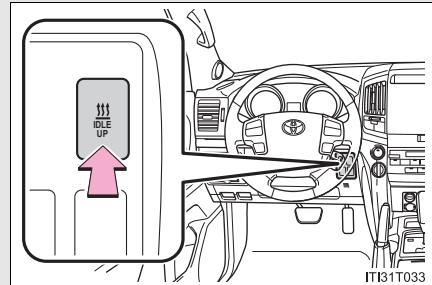
3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Heater idle up switch*

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

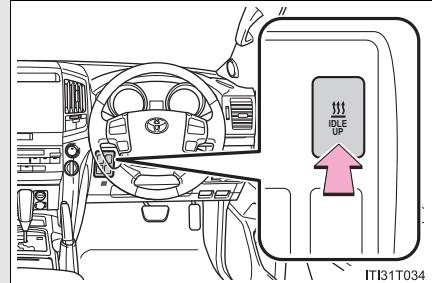
► Left-hand drive vehicles



Press the switch to increase engine speed.

Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.

► Right-hand drive vehicles



■ Heater idle up switch can be operated when

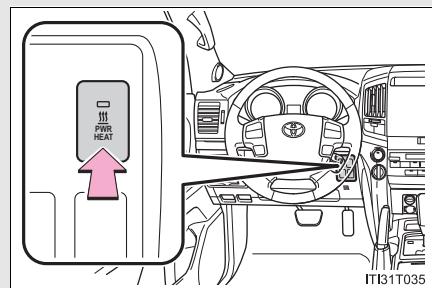
- The engine is running.
- The outside temperature is low.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

*: If equipped

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Power heater*

This feature is used to heat the engine coolant, speed up warming of the cab in cold weather, and keep the cab warm.

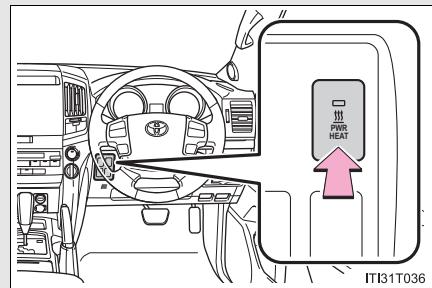
► Left-hand drive vehicles



On/off

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.

► Right-hand drive vehicles



3

Interior features

■ Power heater can be operated when

- The engine is running.
- The outside temperature is low.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

■ When refueling your vehicle

The engine must be turned off. Turning the engine off turns the power heater off.

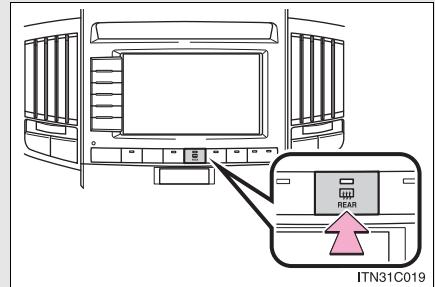
*: If equipped

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

Clear the rear window using the defogger. (For vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers, turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on. The outside rear view mirror is used to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.)

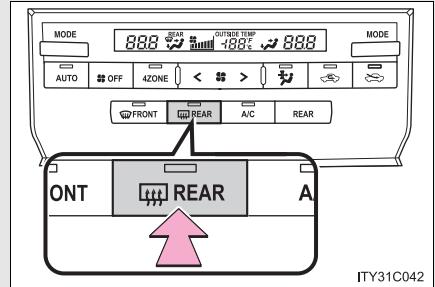
► With navigation system



On/off

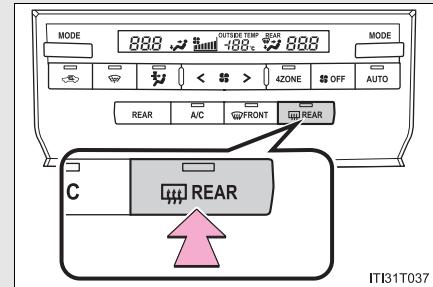
The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed. Pressing the switch again also turns the defoggers off.

► Left-hand drive vehicles without navigation system



3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

► Right-hand drive vehicles without navigation system



■ The rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers can be operated when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

3

Interior features

⚠ CAUTION

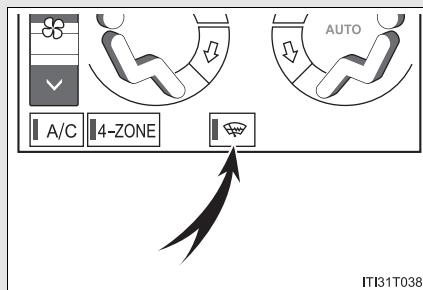
■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Windshield wiper de-icer*

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

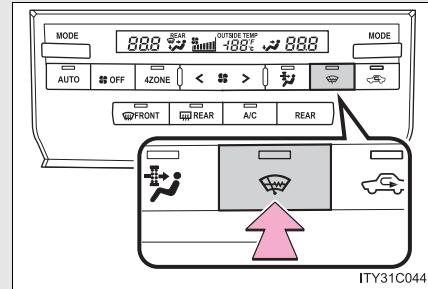
► With navigation system



On/off

Pressing the switch again also turns the de-icer off.

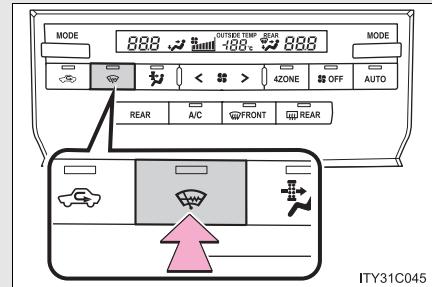
► Left-hand drive vehicles without navigation system



*: If equipped

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

► Right-hand drive vehicles without navigation system



■ The windshield wiper de-icer can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ When the windshield wiper de-icer is on

► Vehicles without Heated Windshield Defroster

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

► Vehicles with Heated Windshield Defroster

- The windshield wiper de-icer and Heated Windshield Defroster will automatically turn off. The operation time varies depending on the outside temperature.
- The lower the outside temperature, the longer the operation (at most 15 minutes).
- If the outside temperature is high, the operation will stop in few seconds.

■ Heated Windshield Defroster (if equipped)

When the windshield wiper de-icer is operated, the Heated Windshield Defroster will operate automatically at the same time, preventing ice from building up on the windshield.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

CAUTION

■ When the windshield wiper de-icer is on

- ▶ Vehicles without Heated Windshield Defroster
Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or the side of the front pillars as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.
- ▶ Vehicles with Heated Windshield Defroster
Do not touch the windshield (especially the lower part) as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.

3-2. Using the audio system

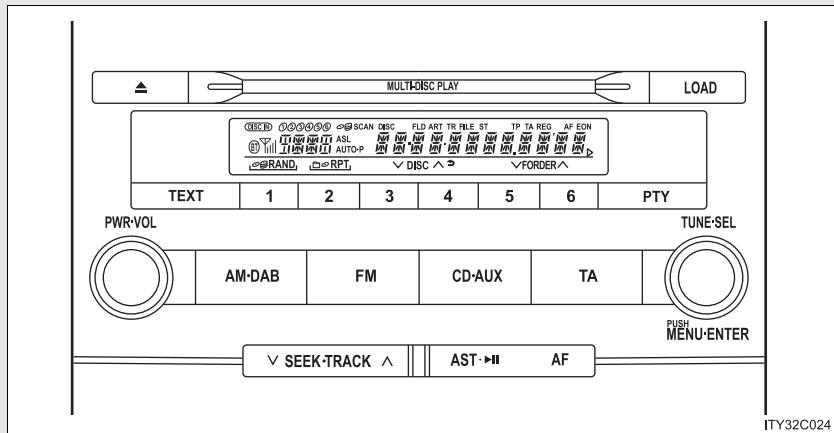
Audio system types*

► With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

► Without navigation system

CD player with changer and AM/FM radio



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

3

Interior features

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 381
Using the CD player	P. 385
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 392
Operating an iPod	P. 399
Operating a USB memory	P. 407
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 415
Using the steering switches	P. 418

*: If equipped

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

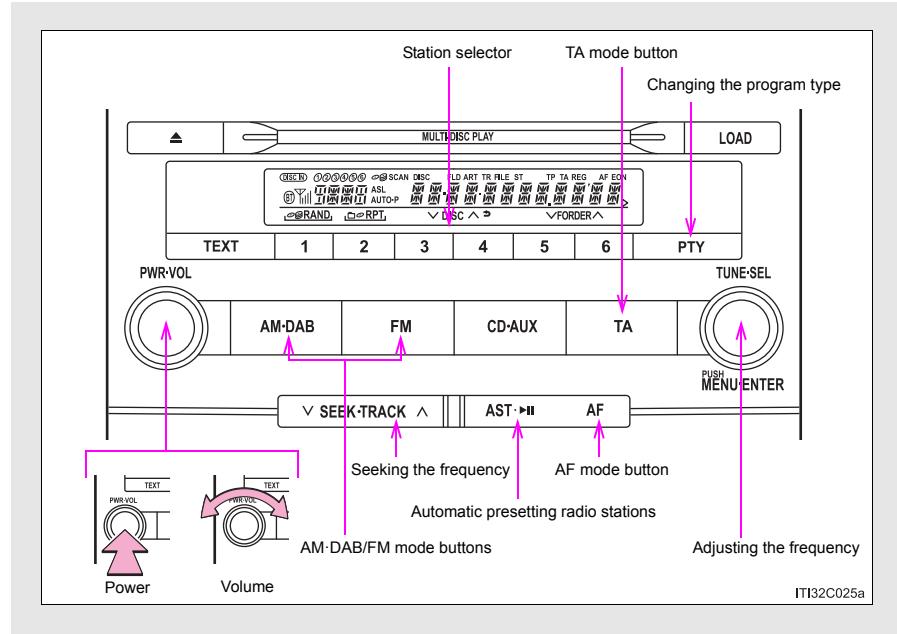
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine off.

■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the radio



Setting station presets

■ Manually

In AF-ON mode the radio changes frequency to the strongest signal of the selected station.

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning the  dial or pressing “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from **1** to **6**) the station is to be set to, and you hear a beep.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Automatically

Press and hold until you hear a beep.

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, 2 beeps will be heard.

In the FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations that broadcast this information.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

Press .

AF-ON, REG-OFF modes: A station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.
Switching between different regional programs of the same station might occur.

AF-ON, REG-ON modes: A station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time is pressed, the mode changes in the order of AF-ON, REG-OFF → AF-ON, REG-ON → AF-OFF, REG-OFF.

■ Specifying program type

Press .

Each time is pressed, the program type changes in the order of "NEWS" → "SPORTS" → "TALK" → "POP" → "CLASSICS".

■ Traffic information

Press  .

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: Traffic information can be heard only when a signal is received. The system switches to the mute mode when a signal is not received. In the CD or MP3/WMA mode, the system automatically switches to traffic information when a signal is received.

The audio system returns to the mute, CD or MP3/WMA mode when the traffic information ends.

The audio system mode changes as follows each time  is pressed.

FM modes: TP → TA → OFF

Modes other than the radio modes: TA → OFF

■ Emergency broadcast reception mode

“ALARM” appears in the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

All preset stations are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

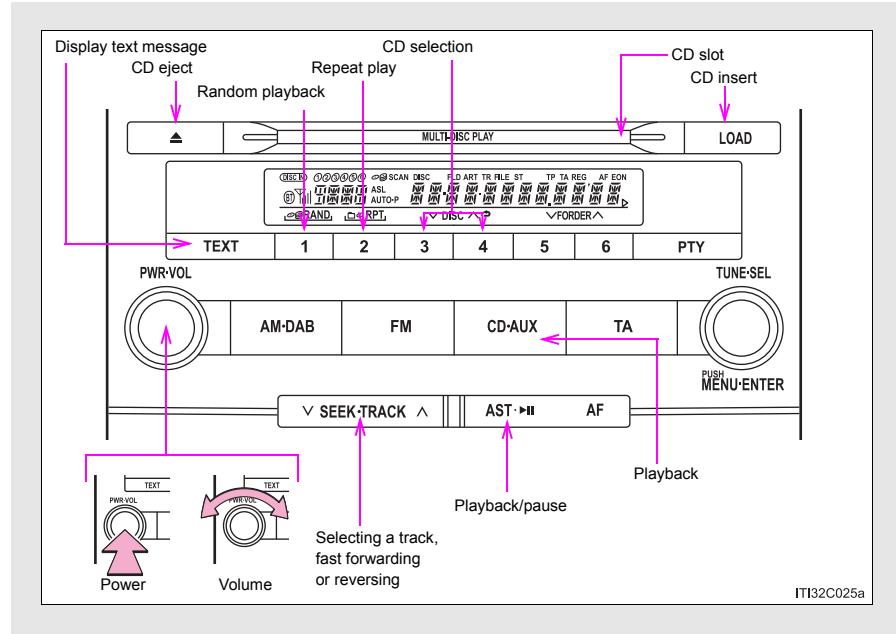
- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When  is used, automatic station selection and automatic registering of stations may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear quarter window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear quarter window.

■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio**

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the CD player



Loading CDs

■ Loading a single CD

STEP 1 Press **LOAD**.

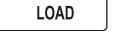
“WAIT” appears on the display.

STEP 2 Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from “WAIT” to “LOAD”.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Loading multiple CDs

STEP 1 Press and hold  until you hear a beep.
“WAIT” appears on the display.

STEP 2 Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from “WAIT” to “LOAD”.

The indicator on the slot turns to amber when the CD is inserted.

STEP 3 Insert the next CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green again.

Repeat the procedure for the remaining CDs.

To cancel the operation, press  or . If you do not insert a CD within 15 seconds, loading will be canceled automatically.

Ejecting CDs

■ Ejecting a CD

STEP 1 To select the CD to be ejected, press  (v) or  (v).

The number of the CD selected is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Press  and remove the CD.

■ Ejecting all the CDs

Press and hold  until you hear a beep, then remove the CDs.

Selecting a CD

Press  (v) or  (v) until the desired CD number appears on the display.

Selecting a track

Press “ \wedge ” to move up or “ \vee ” to move down using until the desired track number appears on the display.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press .

Fast forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on .

Random playback

■ Current CD

Press (RAND).

Tracks are played in random order until the button is pressed once again.

■ All CDs

Press and hold (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Tracks on all loaded CDs are played in random order until the button is pressed once again.

Repeating a track or a disc

■ Repeating a track

Press (RPT).

■ Repeating a disc

Press and hold (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./Elapsed time → CD title → Track again.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press (RAND) or (RPT) again.

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Certification for the CD player

This product is a class I laser product.

- A laser beam leak may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous

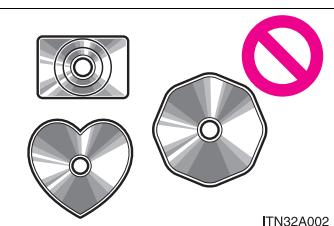
⚠ NOTICE

■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

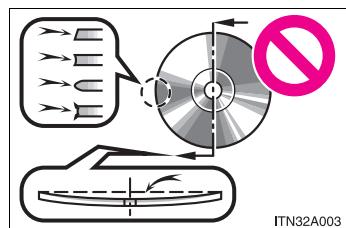
Do not use the following types of CDs.

Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

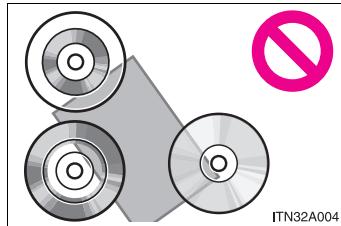
Doing so may damage the player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



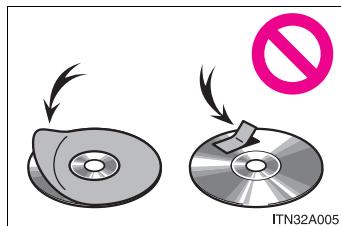
- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



- Low-quality and deformed CDs

NOTICE

- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area

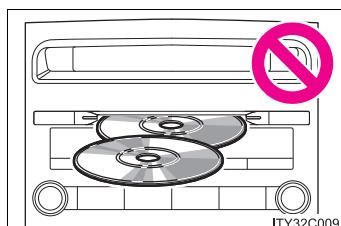


- CDs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

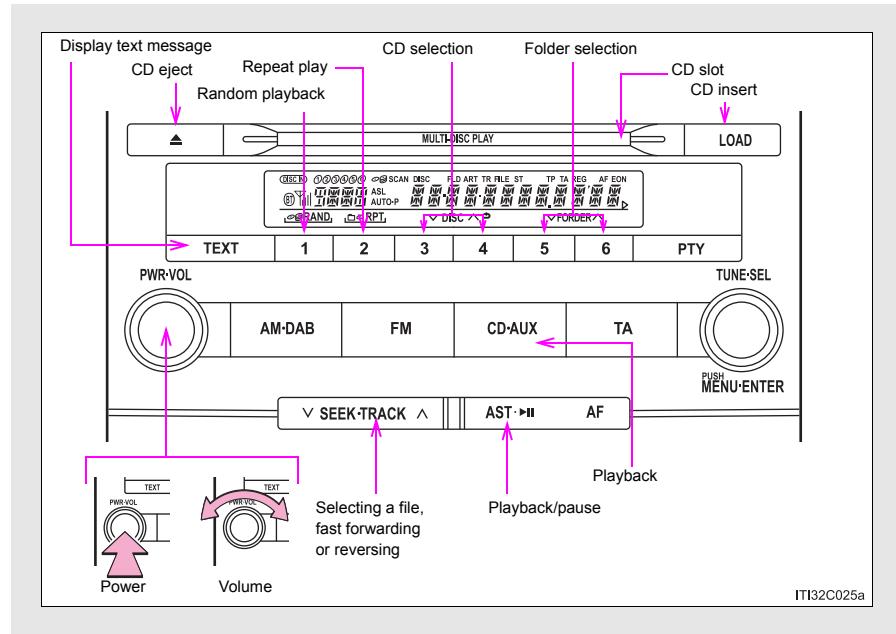
- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.



- Do not insert more than one CD at a time.

3-2. Using the audio system

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 385

Selecting a CD

Press **3** (▼) or **4** (▲) until the desired CD number appears on the display.

Playing and pausing files

To play or pause a file, press .

Selecting a folder

Press (▽) or (△) to select the desired folder.

To return to the first folder, press and hold (▽) until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn the  dial or press “△” or “▽” on to select the desired file.

3

Interior features

Fast forwarding and reversing files

Press and hold “△” or “▽” on .

3-2. Using the audio system

Random playback

- **To play files from a particular folder in random order**

Press (RAND).

- **To play all of the files on a disc in random order**

Press and hold (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Repeating a file or a folder

- **Repeating a file**

Press (RPT).

- **Repeating a folder**

Press and hold (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press .

Each time the switch is pressed, the display changes in the order of
Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name →
Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name.

■ Display

→P. 388

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press **1** (RAND) or **2** (RPT) again.

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player.
The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

**■ CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ **MP3 and WMA files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
* Compatible with VBR
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
* Only compatible with 2-channel playback

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags.
(The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

3-2. Using the audio system

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

NOTICE

■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used (→P. 390)

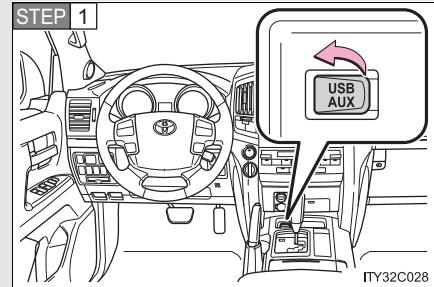
■ Player precautions (→P. 391)

3-2. Using the audio system

Operating an iPod*

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod



STEP 2 Press  .

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

3

Interior features

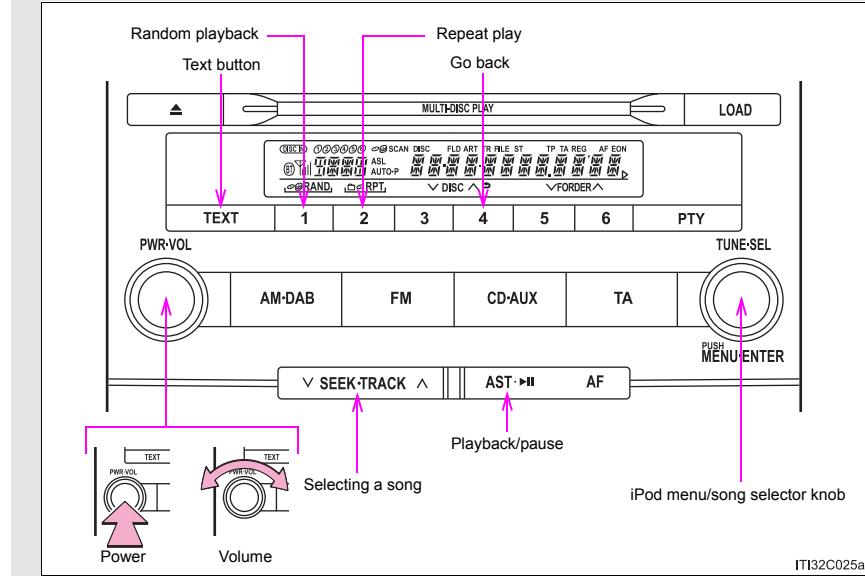
*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Control panel

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press  to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Turning  changes the play mode in the following order:

“PLAYLISTS” → “ARTISTS” → “ALBUMS” → “SONGS” →
“PODCASTS” → “GENRES” → “COMPOSERS” →
“AUDIOBOOKS”

STEP 3 Press  to select the desired play mode.

3

Interior features

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“PLAYLISTS”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“ARTISTS”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“ALBUMS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“SONGS”	Songs select	-	-	-
“PODCASTS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“GENRES”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“COMPOSERS”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“AUDIOBOOKS”	Songs select	-	-	-

■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Turn  to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press  to select the desired item.

Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired song name.

To return to the previous selection list, select “GO BACK” or press

4 .

Selecting songs

Turn  or press “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on  to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press .

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on  until you hear a beep.

3

Interior features

Shuffle playback

■ Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order

Press  (RAND).

To cancel, press  (RAND) again.

■ Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order

Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press  (RAND) again.

Repeat play

Press  (RPT).

To cancel, press  (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press  .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

 STEP 1 Press  to enter iPod menu mode.

 STEP 2 Pressing  changes sound modes. (→P. 415)

■ About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

■ iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.

For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Display

→P. 388

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

“EMPTY”: This indicates that an empty playlist is selected.

“UPDATE”: This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ Compatible models

Model	Generation	Software version
iPod	5th generation	Ver. 1.2.0 or higher
iPod nano	1st generation	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
	2nd generation	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	3rd generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
iPod touch	1st generation	Ver. 1.1.0 or higher
iPod classic	1st generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.

iPod 4th generation and earlier models are not compatible with this system.

iPhone, iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

3-2. Using the audio system

CAUTION

■ **While driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod**

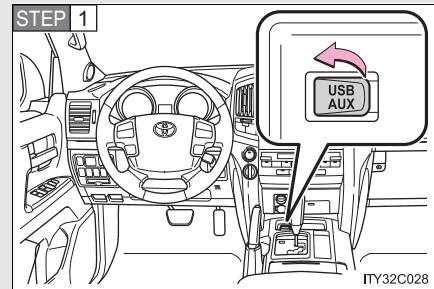
- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

3-2. Using the audio system

Operating a USB memory*

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory



Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

3

Interior features

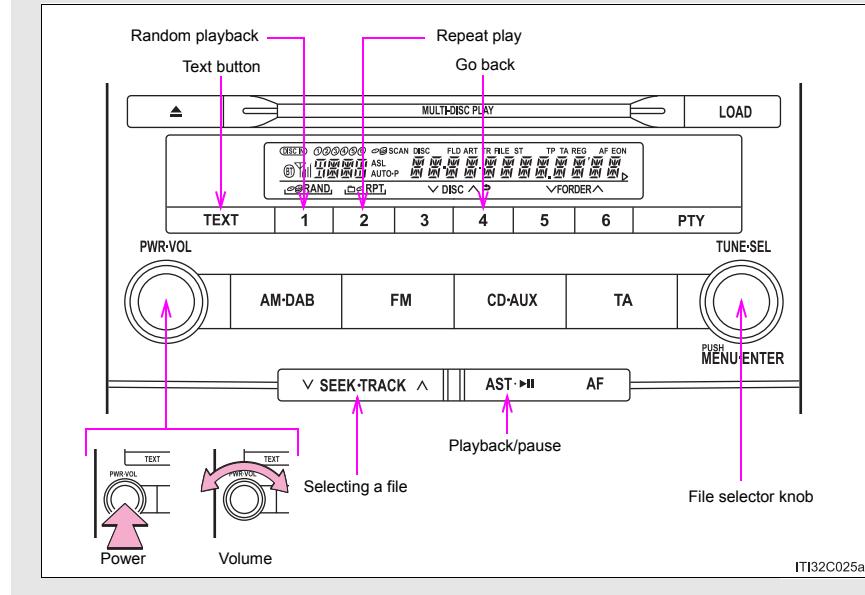
*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Control panel

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press (↖) or (↙) to select the desired folder.

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold (↙) until you hear a beep.

Selecting files



Turn or press "↖" or "↙" on to select the desired file.

Playing and pausing files

To play or pause a file, press .

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold "↖" or "↙" on until you hear a beep.

Random playback

■ Playing files from a folder in random order

Press (RAND).

To cancel, press (RAND) again.

■ Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order

Press and hold (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press (RAND) again.

Repeat play

■ Repeating a file

Press (RPT).

To cancel, press (RPT) again.

■ Repeating all the files in a folder

Press and hold (RPT) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title → Track title → Artist name

■ When using the USB port

You may be unable to use the instrument panel power outlet if a device is connected to the USB port at the same time.

■ USB memory functions

Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

■ Display

→P. 388

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ USB memory

- Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

3-2. Using the audio system

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards

MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)

- Compatible sampling frequencies

MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)

MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)

MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)

MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)

- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards

WMA Ver. 9

- Compatible sampling frequencies

HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates

HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

- ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

- MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

3-2. Using the audio system

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

CAUTION

■ While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

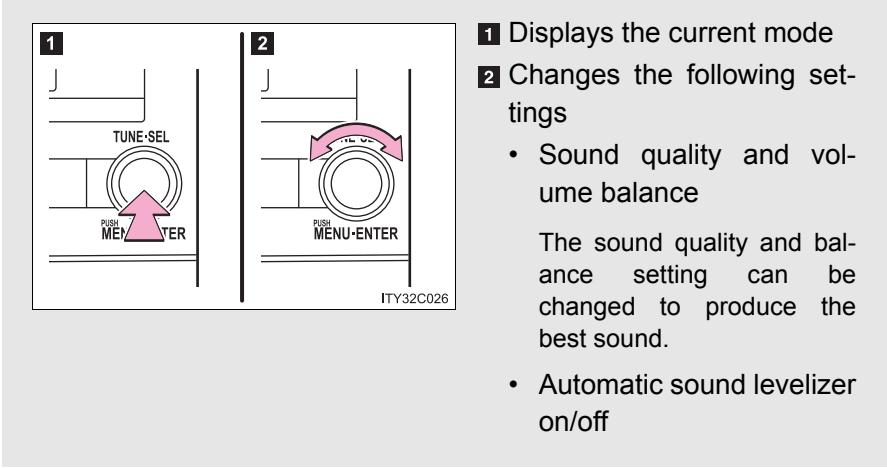
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

3-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system



Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

■ Changing sound quality modes

Pressing  selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

“BAS” → “MID” → “TRE” → “FAD” → “BAL” → “ASL”

3

Interior features

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning  TUNE-SEL adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	BAS	-5 to 5	Low	High
Mid-range*	MID	-5 to 5		
Treble*	TRE	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	FAD	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	BAL	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Turning the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL) on/off

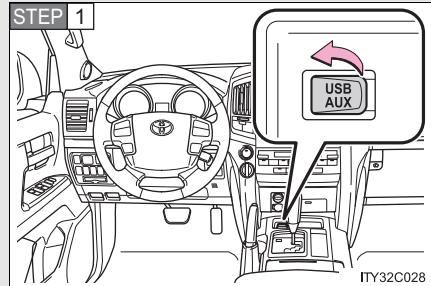
Turning  TUNE-SEL clockwise turns on the ASL, and turning  TUNE-SEL counterclockwise turns off the ASL.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers.



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

STEP 2 Press  .

3

Interior features

■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

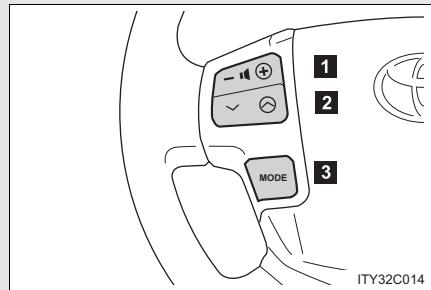
*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the steering switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



1 Volume

2 Radio mode: Selects a radio station

CD mode: Selects a track, file (MP3 and WMA) and disc

Bluetooth® audio mode:
Selects a track and album

iPod mode: Selects a song

USB memory mode:
Selects a file and folder

3 Power on, select audio source

*: If equipped

Turning on the power

Press  when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding the switch down until you hear a beep.

Changing the audio source

Press  when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → CD player → Bluetooth® audio → AUX →
iPod or USB memory → MW

Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on  to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Hold down the button to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

3

Interior features

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press  to select the radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “^” or “v” on  to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press  to select the CD, Bluetooth® audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired track/file or song.

3-2. Using the audio system

>Selecting an album

STEP 1 Press  to select Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on  until you hear a beep.

>Selecting a folder

STEP 1 Press  to select USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on  until you hear a beep.

>Selecting a disc in the CD player

STEP 1 Press  to select the CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on  until you hear a beep.

■ Canceling automatic selection of a radio station

Press  again.

CAUTION

■ To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system*

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

- ▶ Vehicles with a navigation system
Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.
- ▶ Vehicles without a navigation system

Title	Page
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	P. 426
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 429
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 432
Bluetooth® audio system setup	P. 436

3

Interior features

■ Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a portable player that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the portable player is switched off
- If the portable player is not connected
- If the portable player’s battery is low
- If the portable player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the player

*: If equipped

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 459)

■ About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of
Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.2, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.0+EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher
 - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher
(Ver. 1.3 or higher recommended)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

■ Certification

Hereby, Pioneer, declares that this DEX-MG9597 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
4-1, 1-Chome, Meguro, Meguro-Ku
TOKYO, 153 - 8654, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **DEX-MG9597**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive and the R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.6.1 : 2005, EN301489-17 V1.2.1 : 2002, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the LVD and R&TTED has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003D

The CE mark was first applied in: 2009

Done at Melsele

19/03/2009

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telefoon +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer-eur.com> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

Ovim, Pioneer, izjavljuje da ovaj DEX-MG9597 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima idrugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Hereby, Pioneer, declares that this DEX-MG9497 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
4-1, 1-Chome, Meguro, Meguro-Ku
TOKYO, 153 - 8654, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **DEX-MG9497**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive and the R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.6.1 : 2005, EN301489-17 V1.2.1 : 2002, ISO7637-2:2004 and
EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the LVD and R&TTE has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003D

The CE mark was first applied in: 2009

Done at Melsele

19/03/2009

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telefoon +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer-eur.com> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

 **CAUTION**

■ **While driving**

Do not connect portable players or operate the controls.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

3

Interior features

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent damage to portable players**

Do not leave portable players in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

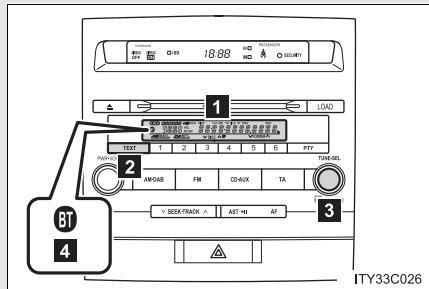
3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Using the Bluetooth® audio system

■ Audio unit

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



1 Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

4 Bluetooth® connection condition

If "BT" is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio system cannot be used.

Using the Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:

STEP 1 Press  and select “BT•A MENU” using .

STEP 2 Select “BT•A Setup” using .

STEP 3 Select “Pair Audio” using .

STEP 4 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 5 Select “Confirm” using .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the audio player.

Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.

If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time.

STEP 7 When “Pair Phone?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using

 . (Bluetooth® phone →P. 440)

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Setup”	“BT•A Setup”	“Pair Audio”	Registering a portable audio player
		“Select Audio”	Selecting a portable audio player to be used
		“Change Name”	Changing the registered name of a portable player
		“List Audios”	Listing the registered portable players
		“Set Passkey”	Changing the passkey
		“Delete Audio”	Deleting a registered portable player
	“System Setup”	“Guidance Vol”	Setting voice guidance volume
		“Device Name”	Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
		“Initialize”	Initializing the system

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

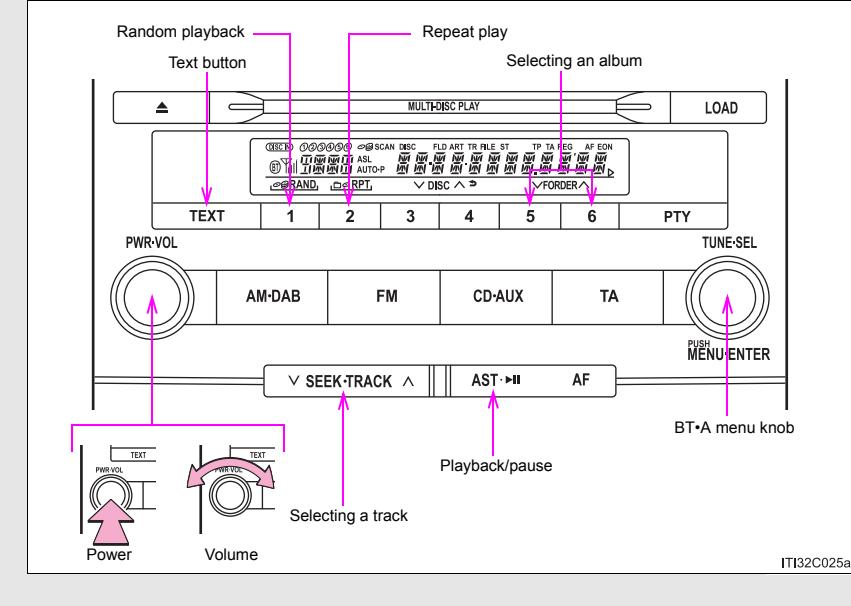
- Operating the system with 
- Registering a portable player to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 435

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Selecting an album

To select the desired album, press **5** (▽) or **6** (△).

Selecting tracks

Press “△” or “▽” on **▼ SEEK-TRACK ▲** to select the desired track.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press **AST-▶II**.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “△” or “▽” on **▼ SEEK-TRACK ▲** until you hear a beep.

Random playback

Press **1** (RAND).

To cancel, press **1** (RAND) again.

Repeat play

Press **2** (RPT).

To cancel, press **2** (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press  .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Using the steering wheel audio switches

→P. 418

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Display

→P. 388

■ Error messages

“Memory Error”: This indicates a problem in the system.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Registering a portable audio player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press  to select “BT•A MENU” or press the off-hook

switch and select “Setup” using .

STEP 2 Select “BT•A Setup” using .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using :

- Registering a portable player
“Pair Audio”
- Selecting a portable player to be used
“Select Audio”
- Changing the registered name of a portable player
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered portable players
“List Audios”
- Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
- Deleting a registered portable player
“Delete Audio”

Registering a portable player

Select “Pair Audio” using  , and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 427)

Selecting a portable player to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Audio” using  .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be used using  .

STEP 3 Select “From Car” or “From Audio” using  .

If “From Car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in either ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

3

Interior features

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Changing the registered name of a portable player

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using .

STEP 2 Select the desired portable player name to be changed using .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using .

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List Audios” using . The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “BT•A Setup”.

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using  .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using  .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

3

Interior features

Deleting a registered portable player

STEP 1 Select “Delete Audio” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired portable player to be deleted using  .

If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the mobile phone can be deleted at the same time.

STEP 3 When “Del Phone?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using  . (Bluetooth® phone →P. 440)

■ The number of portable players that can be registered

Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system setup

■ System setup items and operation procedures

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press  to select “BT•A MENU” or press the off-hook

switch and select “Setup” using .

STEP 2 Select “System Setup” using .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using :

- Setting voice guidance volume
“Guidance Vol” (→P. 459)
- Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
“Device Name” (→P. 459)
- Initializing the system
“Initialize” (→P. 459)

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)*

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth® cellular phones. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

► Vehicles with a navigation system
Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

► Vehicles without a navigation system

■ Hands-free system quick guide

STEP 1 Setting a cellular phone. (→P. 445)

STEP 2 Adding an entry to the phonebook. (Up to 20 names can be stored) (→P. 461)

STEP 3 Dialing by inputting a name. (→P. 450)

3

Interior features

*: If equipped

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Title	Page
Using the hands-free system ■ Using the hands-free system for the first time	P. 442
Making a phone call ■ Making a phone call <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dialing by inputting a name• Speed dialing• Redial• Call back ■ Receiving a phone call <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Answering the phone• Refusing the call ■ Transferring a call ■ Using a call history memory <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dialing• Storing data in the phone book• Deleting	P. 449
Setting a cellular phone ■ Functions and operation procedures	P. 453
Security and system setup ■ Security setting items and operation procedures ■ System setup items and operation procedures	P. 457
Using the phone book ■ Adding a new phone number ■ Changing the registered name in the phone book ■ Listing the registered data ■ Setting speed dials ■ Deleting registered name ■ Deleting speed dial	P. 461

■ **Conditions under which the system will not operate**

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is switched off
- If you are outside service range
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- The cellular phone is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- Metal is covering or touching the phone

■ **When using the hands-free system**

- The audio system and voice guidance are muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the incoming call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
- Try to face toward the microphone as much as possible when speaking.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
 - When driving on unpaved roads
 - When driving at high speeds
 - When a window is open
 - When the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
 - When the air conditioning is set to high

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent the personal data from being improperly accessed.

■ About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

Compatible with HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.5 and OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1.

If your cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth® phone. If your cellular phone supports OPP alone, you cannot use the Bluetooth® phone.

■ Certification

→P. 423

 **CAUTION**

■ **While driving**

Do not use a cellular phone or connect the Bluetooth® phone.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

3

Interior features

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent damage to the cellular phone**

Do not leave cellular phones in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the phone.

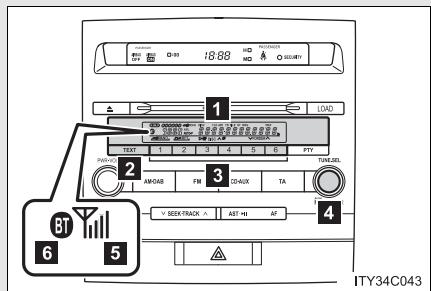
3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Using the hands-free system

■ Audio unit

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



1 Display

A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects speed dials

4 Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

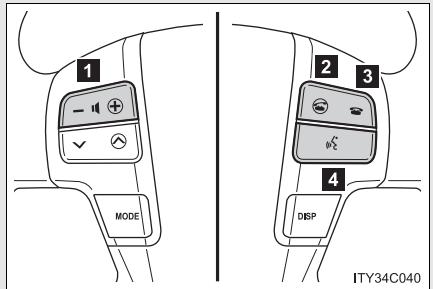
5 Reception level

6 Bluetooth[®] connection condition

If "BT" is not displayed, the hands-free phone system cannot be used.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

■ Steering wheel switches



1 Volume

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

2 Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/start a call

3 On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuse a call

4 Talk switch

Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)

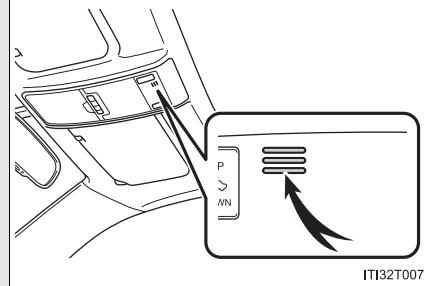
3

Interior features

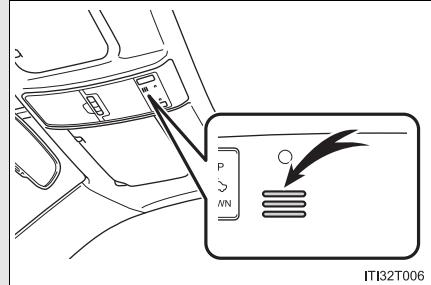
3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

■ **Microphone**

► Type A



► Type B



Using the hands-free system for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The system will enter phone registration automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a cellular phone:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch, select “Pair phone” using  .

STEP 2 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 3 Select “Confirm” using  .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 4 Input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

If the cellular phone has a Bluetooth® audio player, the audio player can be registered at the same time.

STEP 5 When “Pair Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using  . (Bluetooth® audio player →P. 422)

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Menu list of the hands-free phone system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Callback”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory
“Redial”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing call history memory
“Phonebook”	“Add Entry”	-	Adding a new phone number
	“Change Name”	-	Changing the registered name in the phone book
	“Delete Entry”	-	Deleting the registered data
	“Del Spd Dial”	-	Deleting speed dials
	“List Names”	-	Listing the registered data
	“Speed Dial”	-	Setting speed dials

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Setup”	“Security”	“Set PIN”	Setting a PIN code
		“Phbk Lock”	Locking the phone book
		“Phbk Unlock”	Unlocking the phone book
	“Phone Setup”	“Pair Phone”	Registering a cellular phone
		“Select Phone”	Selecting a cellular phone to be used
		“Change Name”	Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
		“List Phones”	Listing the registered cellular phones
		“Set Passkey”	Changing the passkey
		“Delete Phone”	Deleting a registered cellular phone
	“System Setup”	“Guidance Vol”	Setting voice guidance volume
		“Device Name”	Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
		“Initialize”	Initializing the system

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

■ Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed reaches 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

- Operating the system with 
- Registering a cellular phone to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 455

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Making a phone call

■ Making a phone call

- Dialing by inputting a name
“Dial by name”
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
“Redial”
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
“Call back”

■ Receiving a phone call

- Answering the phone
- Refusing the call

■ Transferring a call

■ Using a call history memory

- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Dialing by inputting a name

STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say a registered name.

The desired name or number is displayed.

STEP 2 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Select "Dial" using  .

In **STEP 1**, if the pronounced name cannot be recognized, select the

desired name using  .

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch.

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press the off-hook switch.

When receiving a phone call

■ Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

■ Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

- a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

- b. Press the off-hook switch*.

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Using a call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use number stored in call history memory:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history memory) or “Call back” (when using a number stored in the incoming history

memory) using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired number using  .

The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select “Dial” using  .

Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” and then

“Confirm” using  .

Deleting: Select “Delete” and then “Confirm” using  .

■ Call history

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming history memories.

■ When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the receiving voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone) Setting a cellular phone

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered cellular phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using  .

STEP 2 Select “Phone Setup” using  .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using  :

- Registering a cellular phone
“Pair Phone”
- Selecting a cellular phone to be used
“Select Phone”
- Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
“List Phones”
- Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
- Deleting a cellular phone
“Delete Phone”

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Registering a cellular phone

Select “Pair Phone” using  , and perform the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 445)

Selecting a cellular phone to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Phone” using  .

STEP 2 Select the cellular phone to be used using  .

Changing a registered name of a cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired cellular phone name to be changed using  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List Phones” using  . The list of registered cellular phones will be read aloud.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using  .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8 digit number using  .

The number should be input digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Deleting a registered cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Delete Phone” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired cellular phone to be deleted using  .

If the cellular phone to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® audio player, the registration of the audio player can be deleted at the same time.

STEP 3 When “Del Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using  . (Bluetooth® audio player →P. 422)

■ The number of cellular phones that can be registered

Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone) Security and system setup

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

■ Security setting items and operation procedure

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using .

STEP 2 Select “Security” using .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using  :

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
“Set PIN”
- Locking the phone book
“Phbk Lock”
- Unlocking the phone book
“Phbk Unlock”

■ System setup items and operation procedure

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using .

STEP 2 Select “System Setup” using .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using  :

- Setting voice guidance volume
“Guidance Vol”
- Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
“Device Name”
- Initializing the system
“Initialize”

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Setting or changing the PIN

■ Setting a PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using  .

STEP 2 Enter a PIN using  .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

■ Changing the PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using  .

STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN using  .

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN using  .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Phbk Lock” or “Phbk Unlock” using  .

STEP 2 Input the PIN using  and select “Confirm” using  .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Setting voice guidance volume

STEP 1 Select “Guidance Vol” using  .

STEP 2 Change the voice guidance volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn  counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn  clockwise.

Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name

STEP 1 Select “Device Name” using  .

STEP 2 Turn  to display the Bluetooth® device address and name.

STEP 3 Select “Go Back” using  to return to “System Setup”.

Initializing the system

STEP 1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” using  .

STEP 2 Select “Confirm” again using  .

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

■ Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
 - Phone book
 - Outgoing and incoming history
 - Speed dials
 - Registered cellular phone data
 - Security code
 - Registered Bluetooth® enabled portable player data
 - Passkey for the cellular phones
 - Passkey for the Bluetooth® audio players
 - Guidance volume
 - Receiver volume
 - Ring tone volume
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

■ When the phone book is locked

The following functions cannot be used:

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone) Using the phone book

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Phonebook” using



STEP 2 Select one of the following items using



- Adding a new phone number
“Add Entry”
- Changing the registered name in the phone book
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered data
“List Names”
- Setting speed dial
“Speed Dial”
- Deleting the registered data
“Delete Entry”
- Deleting speed dials
“Delete Spd Dial”

3

Interior features

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Transferring data from the cellular phone
- Inputting a phone number using



- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming history

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

■ Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select “Add Entry” using  .

STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” using



STEP2-2 When “Transfer” appears in the display, transfer the data from the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using  .

Inputting a phone number using  :

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” using  .

STEP2-2 Input a phone number using  , and press



again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming history:

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” using .

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” using .

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using .

STEP3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the desired name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP4 Select “Confirm” using .

STEP5 Select “Confirm” again using .

In STEP5, selecting “Speed Dial” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Changing the registered name in the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired name to be changed using  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

Listing the registered data

Select “List names” using  . The list of the registered data will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing the talk switch while an entry is being read aloud selects the entry, and calls the registered phone number.

Setting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Speed Dial” using .

STEP 2 Select the desired data using .

STEP 3 Select the desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

- Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm” using



- Press and hold the desired preset button.

3

Interior features

Deleting the registered data

STEP 1 Select “Delete Entry” using .

STEP 2 Select the data to be deleted using .

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Deleting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Del Spd Dial” using  .

STEP 2 Press the preset button to which the desired speed dial is registered after the beep.

The name to be deleted will be heard.

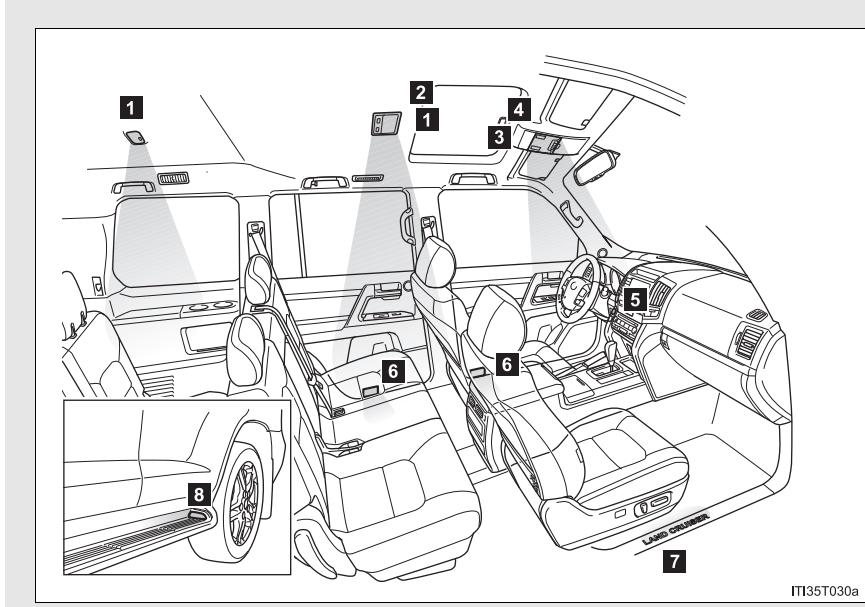
STEP 3 Select “Confirm” using  .

■ Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list



- 1 Rear interior lights (→P. 468)
- 2 Rear personal lights (→P. 469)
- 3 Front interior light (→P. 468)
- 4 Front personal lights (→P. 469)
- 5 "ENGINE START STOP" switch light
- 6 Door courtesy lights
- 7 Scuff lighting (if equipped)
- 8 Running board lights (if equipped)

3

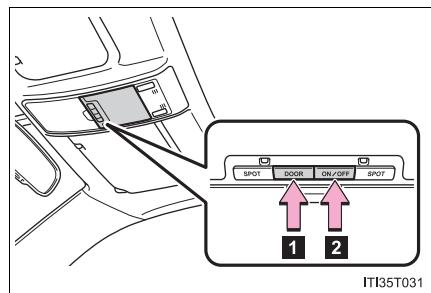
Interior features

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights

Interior lights

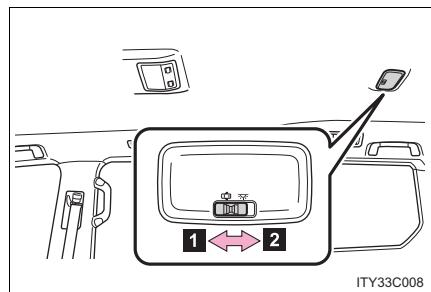
► Front



1 Door position on/off

2 On/off

► Rear

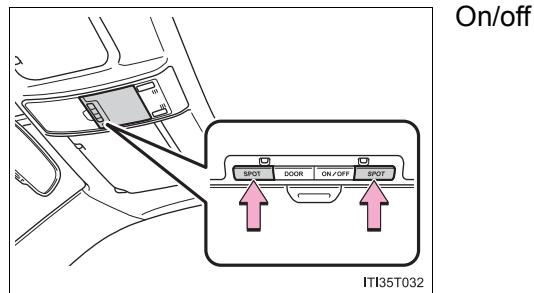


1 Door position

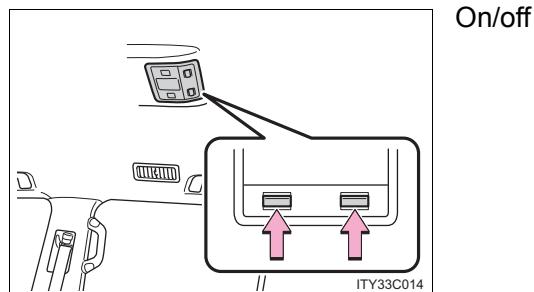
2 On

Personal lights

► Front



► Rear



3-5. Using the interior lights

■ Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

■ To prevent battery discharge

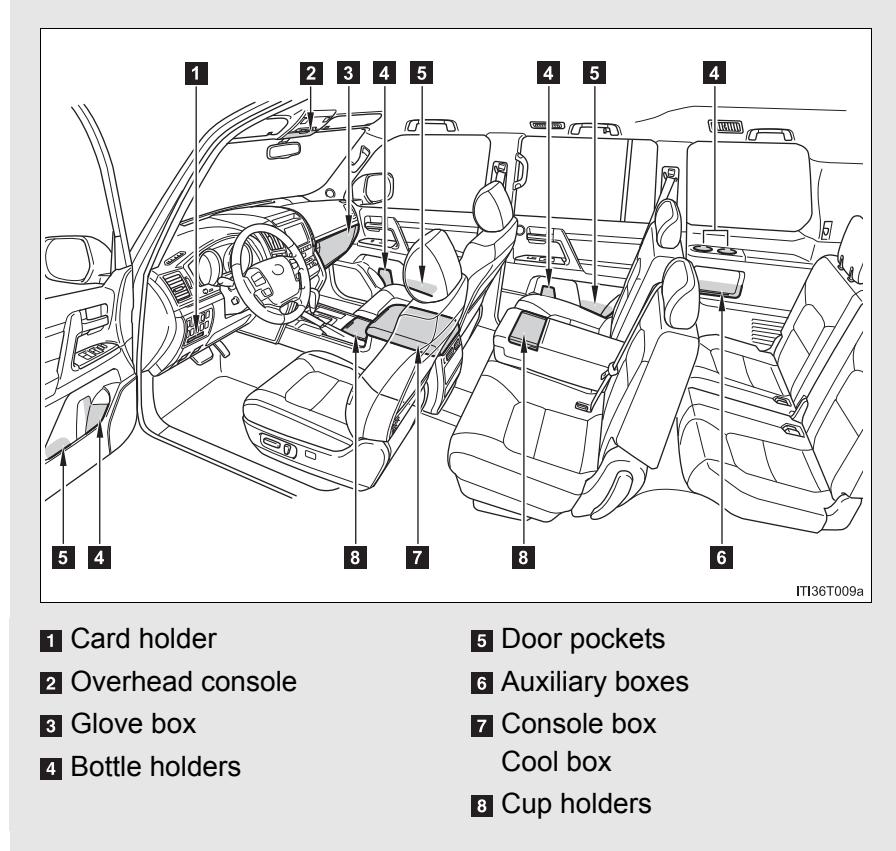
If the interior lights remain on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. Time period before the interior lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 695)

3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features



3

Interior features

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

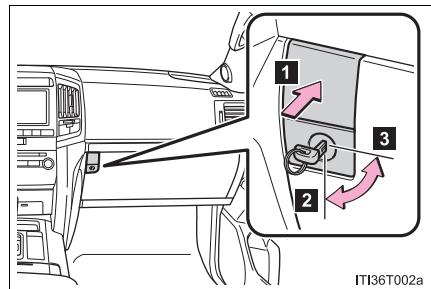
Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

3-6. Using the storage features

Glove box

Glove box

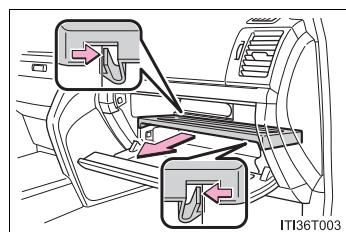


- 1 Open (push button)
- 2 Lock with the mechanical key
- 3 Unlock with the mechanical key

Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

Removing the separate tray



Pull out the separate tray.

CAUTION

While driving

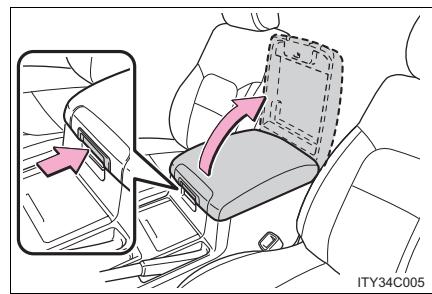
Keep the glove box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Console box

Your vehicle is equipped with either a lower console box or cool box.

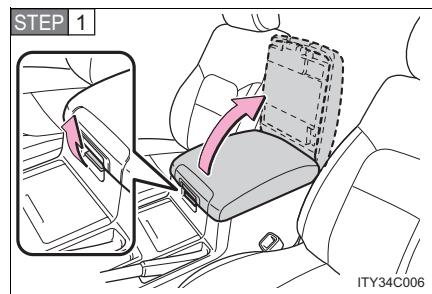
For vehicles with the cool box, refer to page 480.

► Upper console box

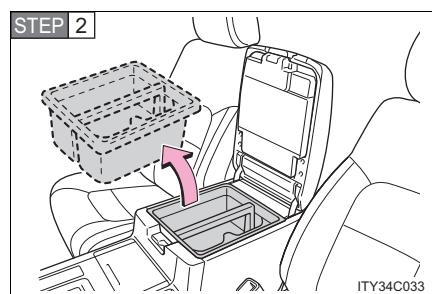
Press the tab to open.

3

Interior features

► Lower console box

Lift the lever to open.



Remove the tray.

3-6. Using the storage features

Console box and overhead console

! CAUTION

■ While driving

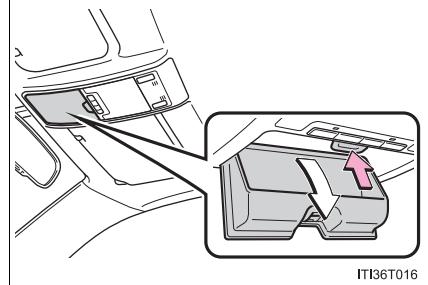
Keep the console box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Overhead console

Press the button.

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing small items.



! CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for storing

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).

Doing so may cause the overhead console to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

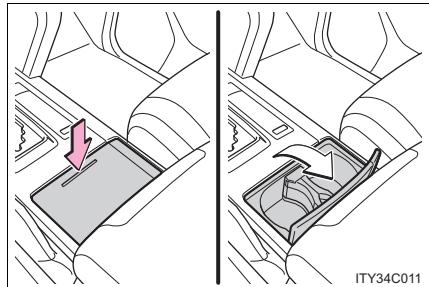
■ While driving

Do not leave the overhead console open.

Items may fall out and cause injury.

Cup holders

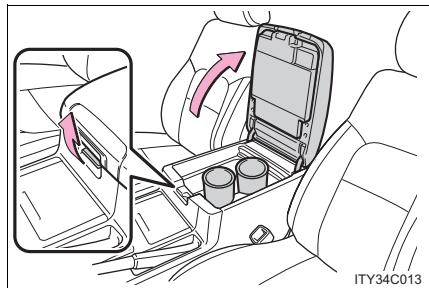
► Front (type A)



Press down and release the lid.

You can adjust or remove the separator inside.

► Front (if equipped with type B)



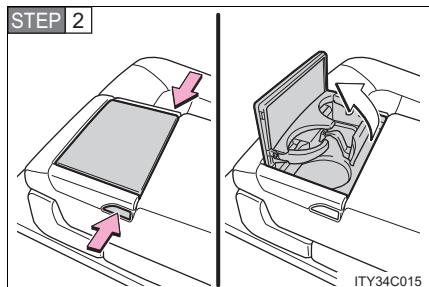
Open the lower console box lid.

3

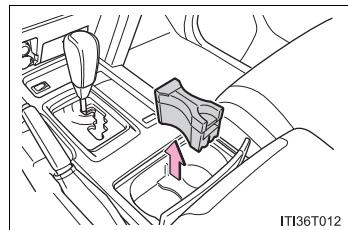
Interior features

► Rear

STEP 1 Pull the armrest down. (→P. 499)



Press the button.

■ Removing the holder (front cup holders type A)

Pull up the holder.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder**

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed.

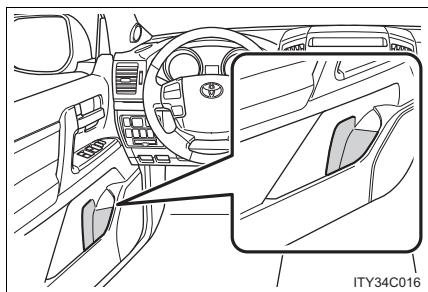
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

⚠ NOTICE**■ To prevent damage to the cup holders (vehicles with a rear cup holder)**

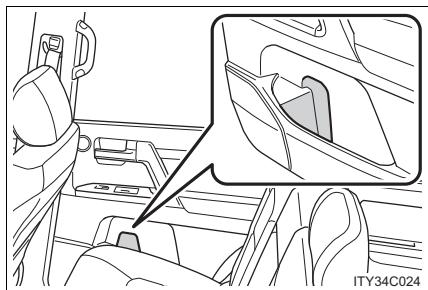
Stow the cup holders before stowing the rear armrest.

Bottle holders

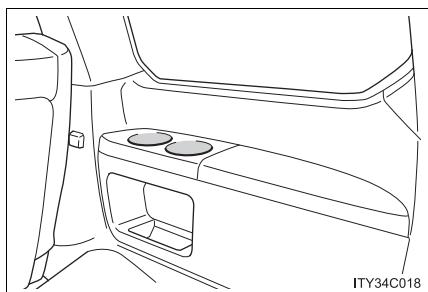
► Front seats



► Second seats



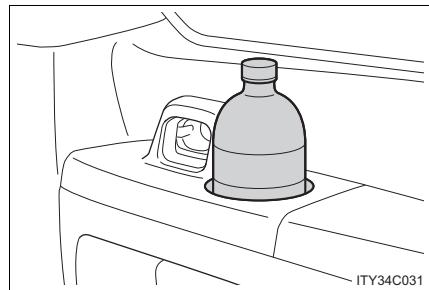
► Third seats (if equipped)



3-6. Using the storage features

Bottle holders

► Luggage compartment (if equipped)



NOTICE

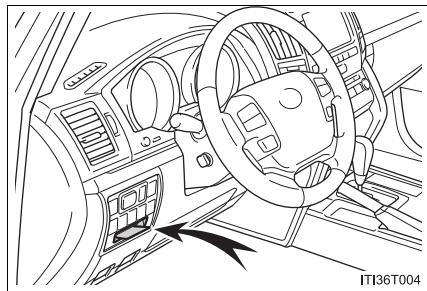
■ Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

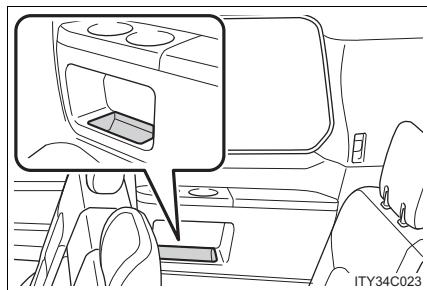
3-6. Using the storage features

Card holder and auxiliary boxes

Card holder



Auxiliary boxes



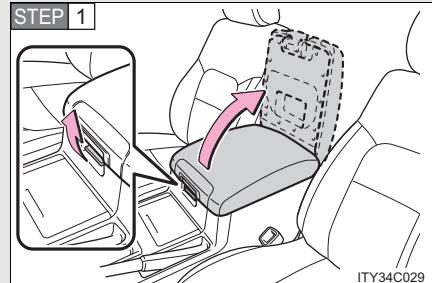
3

Interior features

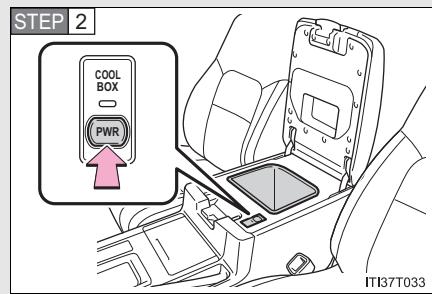
3-7. Other interior features

Cool box*

While the engine is running, the cool box, which is cooled by the air conditioning, can be used.



Lift the lever to open.



On/off

When on, the indicator light comes on.

If the front air conditioning system is not in use, the front air conditioning system is automatically turned on when the cool box is turned on.

■ While the cool box is on

The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off.

■ When the outside temperature is 0°C (32°F) or below

The cool box may not operate.

*: If equipped

 **CAUTION**

■ While driving

Keep the cool box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

 **NOTICE**

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the cool box on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

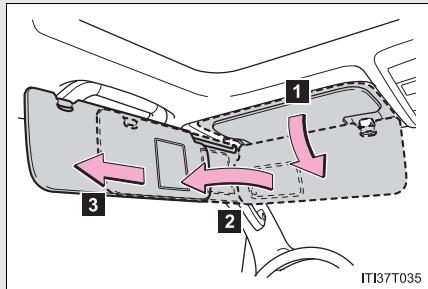
3

Interior features

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors

► Main sun visor

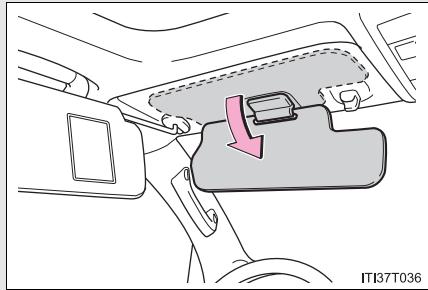


1 Forward position:
Flip down.

2 Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.

3 Side extender:
Place in side position, then slide backwards.

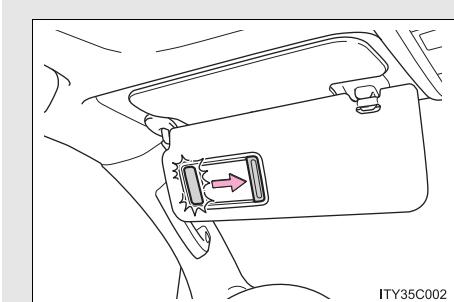
► Sub-sun visor



Flip down with the main sun visor in position **2** or **3**.

3-7. Other interior features

Vanity mirror



Slide the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.

3

Interior features

3-7. Other interior features

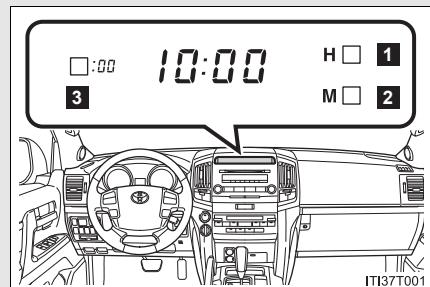
Clock

► With navigation system

Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

► Without navigation system

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.



1 Adjust hours.

2 Adjust minutes.

3 Round the nearest hour.*

*:e.g. 1:00 to 1:29→1:00

1:30 to 1:59→2:00

■ The clock is displayed when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ When the battery is disconnected

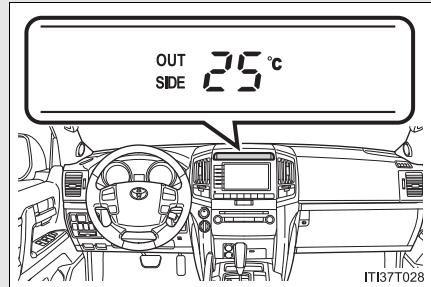
The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

3-7. Other interior features

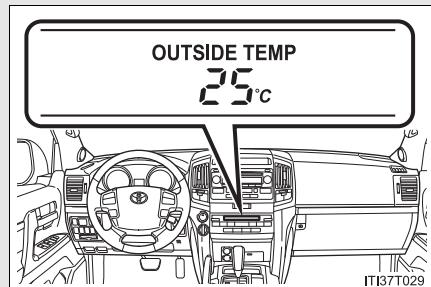
Outside temperature display

The displayed temperature ranges from -30°C (-22°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

- Center panel (vehicles with navigation system)



- Center panel (vehicles without navigation system)



3

Interior features

■ **Operating conditions**

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When --- is displayed**

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Display**

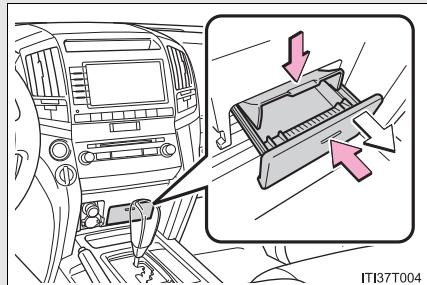
In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

3-7. Other interior features

Ashtrays

► Front

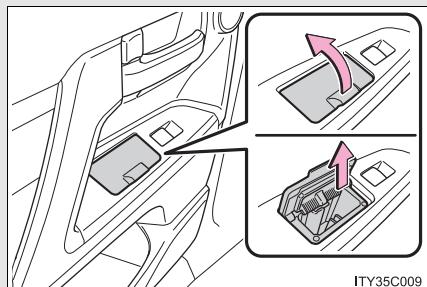


Press in and release the lid to open.

Press down on the lock spring plate to remove.

Press the lid to close.

► Rear



Pull the ashtray lid to open.

Pull the ashtray upwards to remove.

3

Interior features

3-7. Other interior features

CAUTION

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed.

Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

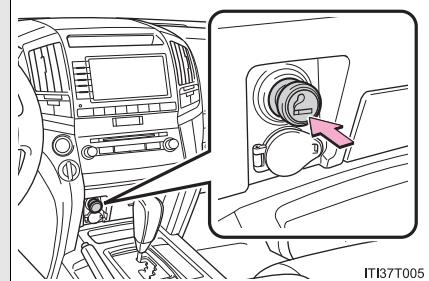
■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.

- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

3-7. Other interior features

Cigarette lighter



Push the cigarette lighter in.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when ready for use.

■ The cigarette lighter can be used when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

3

Interior features

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid burns or fires

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

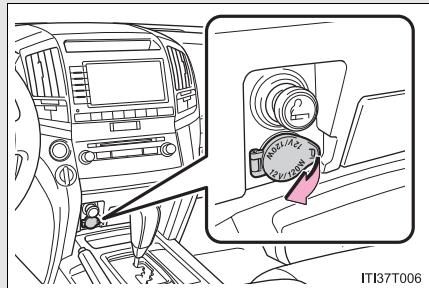
3-7. Other interior features

Power outlet

The power outlets can be used for a following component.

12 V: Accessories that run on less than 10 A
220 V AC: Accessories that use less than 100 W

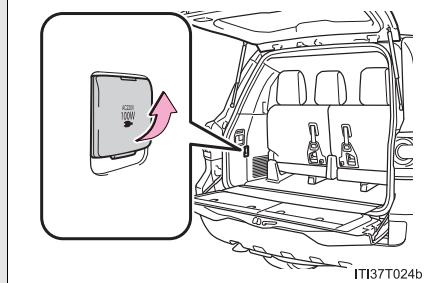
► Front (12V)



► Rear (12V)



► Luggage compartment (220V AC)



■ The power outlet can be used when

12V: The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

220V: The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ When using the instrument panel power outlet

You may be unable to use the USB port if a device is connected to the instrument panel power outlet at the same time.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlet**

Close the power outlet lid when not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent the fuse from being blown**

12V: Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V/10 A.

220V: Do not use a 220V AC appliance that requires more than 100W.

If a 220V AC appliance that consumes more than 100W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.

■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

■ **Appliances that may not operate properly (220V AC)**

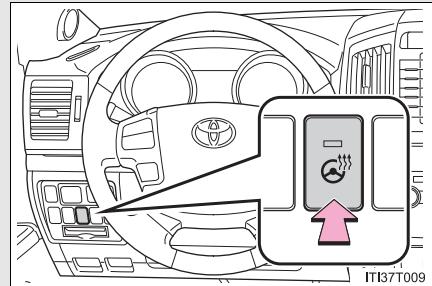
The following 220V AC appliances may not operate even if their power consumption is under 100W.

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

3-7. Other interior features

Heated steering wheel*

The heated steering wheel can be used to heat the leather portion of the steering wheel.



On/Off

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.

3

Interior features

■ The heated steering wheel can be used when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Timer

The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.

■ If the indicator light flashes

Press the switch to turn the heated steering wheel off and then press the switch again. If the indicator light still flashes, a malfunction may be occurring. Turn the heated steering wheel off and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: If equipped

 **CAUTION**

■ **Burns**

- Only appropriately qualified and capable non-impaired persons should operate the vehicle. However, care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes into contact with the steering wheel when the heated steering wheel is on:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not use the heated steering wheel more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

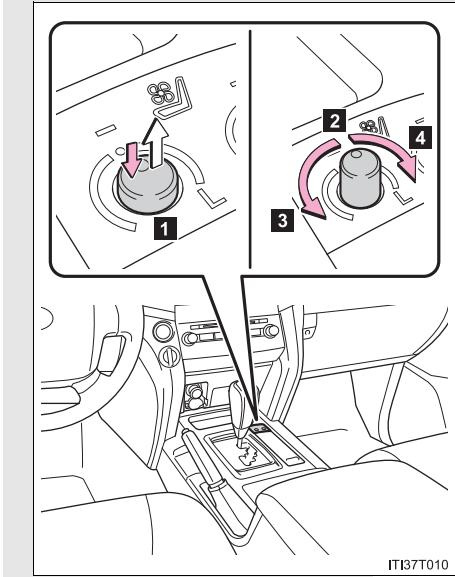
Turn the switch off when the engine is not running.

3-7. Other interior features

Seat heaters and ventilators*

The seat heaters and ventilators heat the seats and maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

■ Front seat heaters/ventilators (if equipped)



1 Press the knob to release it.

Press the knob back in when finished adjusting the temperature or the seat air flow.

2 Off

3 Blows air from the seat

The indicator light comes on.
The further you turn the knob counterclockwise, the stronger the airflow becomes.

4 Turns the seat heater on

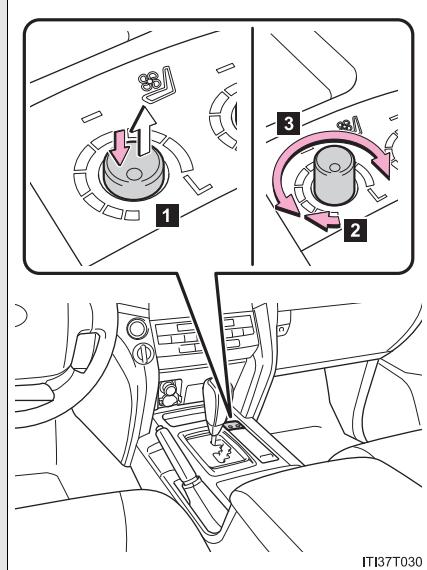
The indicator light comes on.
The further you turn the knob clockwise, the warmer the seat becomes.

3

Interior features

*: If equipped

■ **Front seat ventilators (if equipped)**



1 Press the knob to release it.

Press the knob back in when finished adjusting the seat air flow.

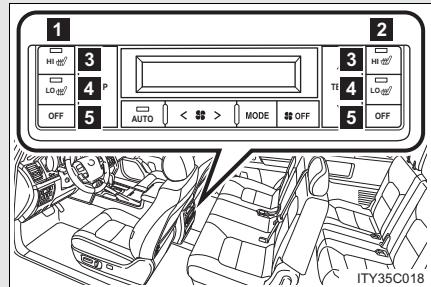
2 On

The indicator light comes on.

3 Adjusts the seat airflow

The further you turn the knob clockwise, the stronger the airflow becomes.

■ Second seat heaters (if equipped)



- 1 For left second seat
- 2 For right second seat
- 3 High heating temperature
- 4 Low heating temperature
- 5 Off

To turn on the seat heater, press "HI" or "LO".

To turn off, press "OFF".

The indicator light on "HI" or "LO" switch indicates that the seat heater is on.

3

Interior features

■ The seat heaters and ventilators can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Replacing the air filters

Filters are installed in the seat ventilators. For replacement of the filters, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 **CAUTION**

■ **Burns**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent damage to the seat heaters and ventilators**

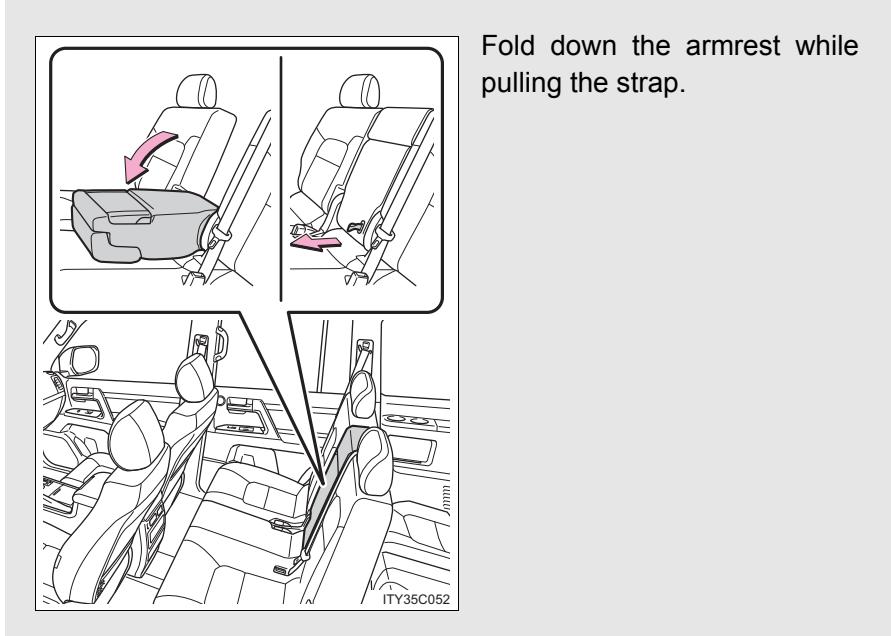
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the seat heaters and ventilators off and observe that the indicator light is off when the engine is not running.

3-7. Other interior features

Armrest



Fold down the armrest while pulling the strap.

3

Interior features

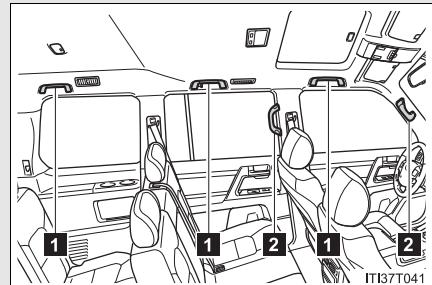
 NOTICE
To prevent damage to the armrest Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

3-7. Other interior features

Assist grips

An assist grip (Type A) installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

An assist grip (Type B) installed on the pillar can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.



- 1 Assist grip (Type A)
- 2 Assist grip (Type B)

CAUTION

■ Assist grip (Type A)

Do not use the assist grip (Type A) when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

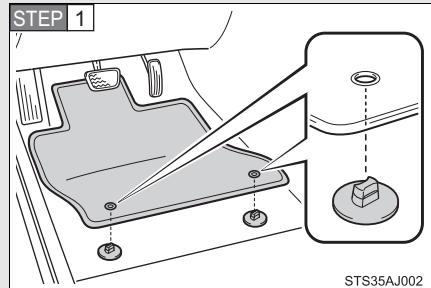
■ To prevent damage of the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

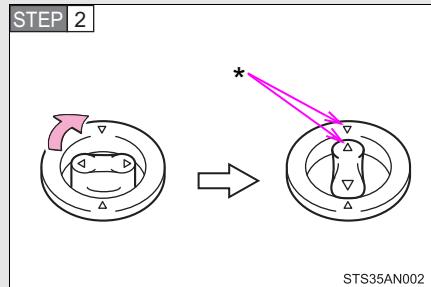
3-7. Other interior features

Floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the \triangle marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

3

Interior features

⚠ CAUTION

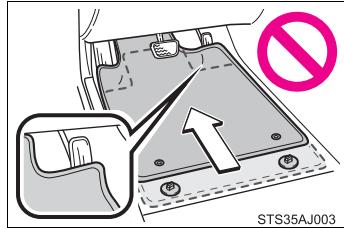
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

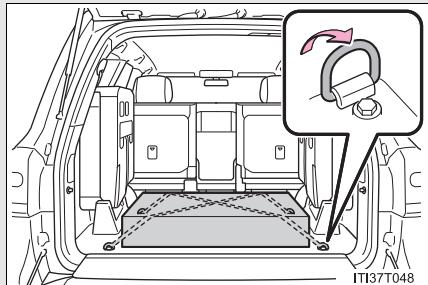


- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in "P", fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

3-7. Other interior features

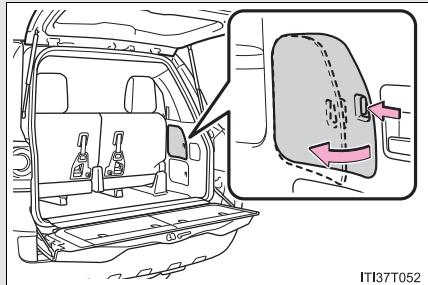
Luggage compartment features

■ Cargo hooks



Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

■ Storage compartment (if equipped)

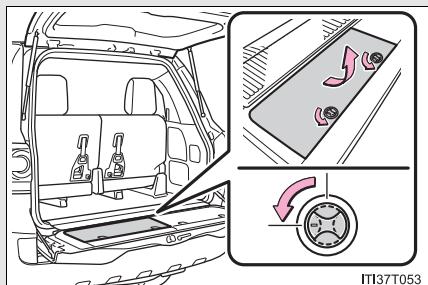


Remove the cover.

3

Interior features

■ Warning reflector holder



Remove the cover. Hold the warning reflector with the bands.

The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

3-7. Other interior features

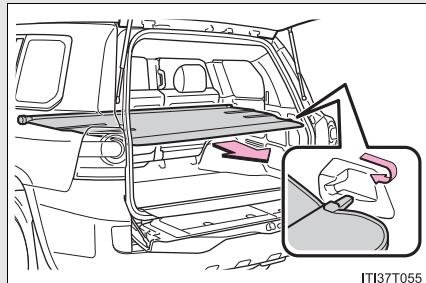
■ First-aid kit holder



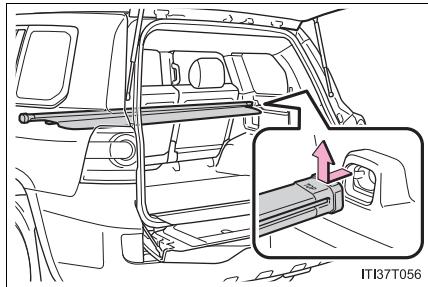
Remove the cover. Hold the first-aid kit with a band.

The first-aid kit itself is not included as an original equipment.

■ Luggage cover (if equipped)

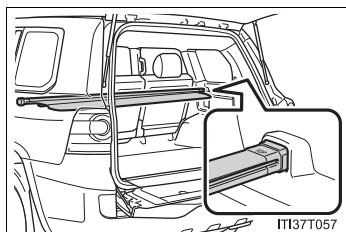


Pull out the luggage cover and hook it on the anchors.

Removing luggage cover (if equipped)

Retract the cover and release both ends, then lift it out.

After removing the luggage cover, place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment.

■ When installing the luggage cover (if equipped)

Keep the "TOP" mark on the luggage cover ends upward.

3

Interior features

CAUTION**■ When the cargo hooks are not in use**

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

3-7. Other interior features

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	508
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	511

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....	514
----------------------------------	-----

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions	517
Hood	521
Engine compartment.....	522
Tires.....	539
Tire inflation pressure	542
Wheels.....	544
Air conditioning filter	546
Electronic key battery	549
Checking and replacing fuses	552
Light bulbs	573

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ Aluminum wheels

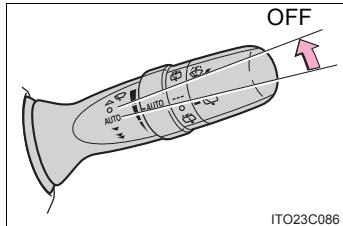
- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wiper)



Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Caution about the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
 - If you see dead insects or insect droppings on the paint
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
 - If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Turn off the wiper switch.
If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

■ Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

■ Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5 % neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

■ Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
(→P. 146)

Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE****■ Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear quarter windows and rear window, as this may cause damage to the antenna or rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".

■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ Does your vehicle need repair?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal
- Engine continually runs hot, oil pressure gauge stays low

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

 **CAUTION**

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 532)

■ Used engine oil

Used engine oil contains chemicals that have been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals. Avoid prolonged and repeated contact. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 532)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warm water• Baking soda• Grease• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)• Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 530)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is pre-mixed with 50 % coolant and 50 % deionized water.• Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 525)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent• Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)
Fuses (→P. 552)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fuse with same amperage rating as original

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Light bulbs (→P. 573)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original• Phillips-head screwdriver• Flathead screwdriver• Wrench
Radiator, condenser and inter-cooler (→P. 532)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 542)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tire pressure gauge• Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 536)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)• Funnel

CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is off.

With the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 532)

■ When working on or under the vehicle

- Do not get under the vehicle with just the jack supporting it.
Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.
- Use eye protection to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

 **NOTICE**

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

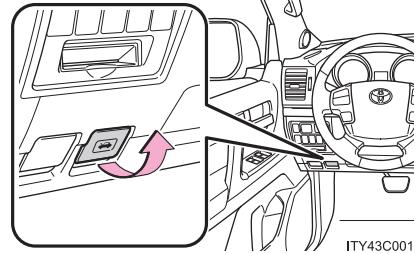
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

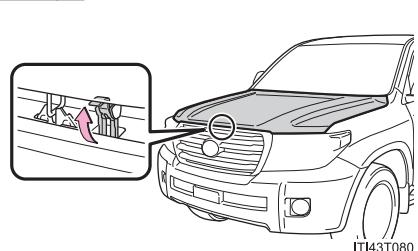
STEP 1



Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.

STEP 2



Lift the hood catch and lift the hood.

4

Maintenance and care

CAUTION

■ Pre-driving check

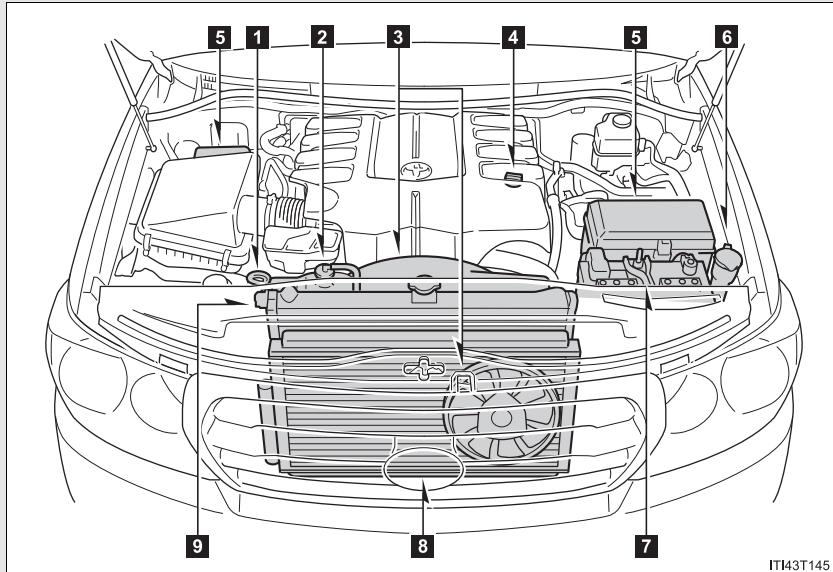
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

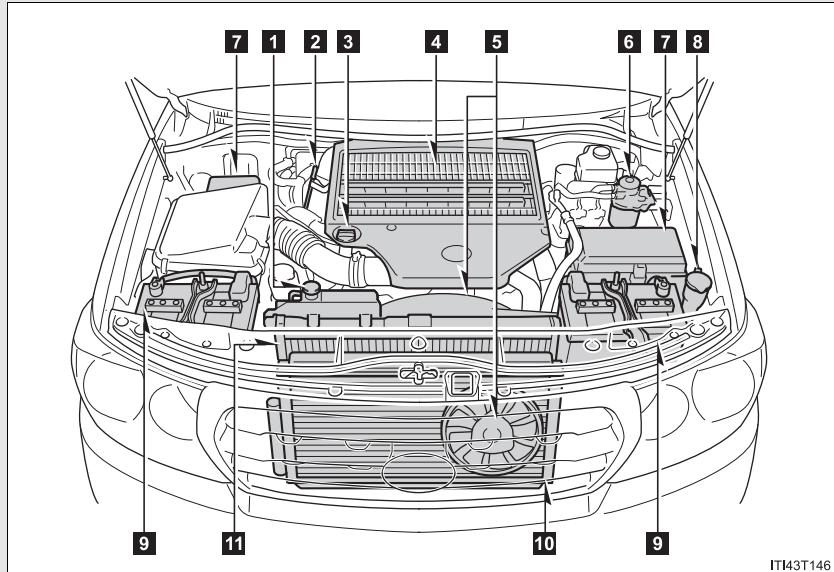
Engine compartment

► 1UR-FE engine



1 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 525)	5 Fuse box (→P. 552)
2 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 530)	6 Washer fluid tank (→P. 536)
3 Cooling fans	7 Battery (→P. 532)
4 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 527)	8 Condenser (→P. 532)
	9 Radiator (→P. 532)

► 1VD-FTV engine



IT143T146

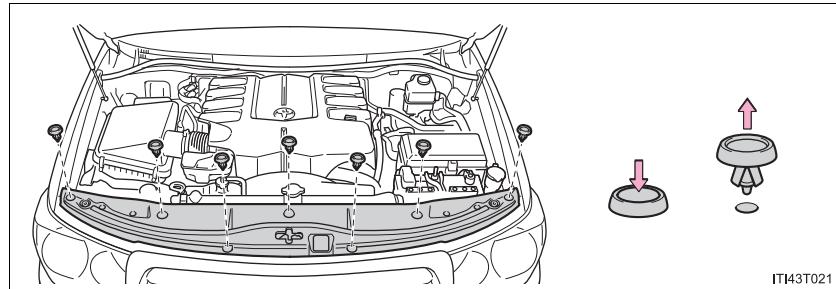
1 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 530)	5 Cooling fans
2 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 525)	6 Fuel filter (→P. 538, 667)
3 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 527)	7 Fuse box (→P. 552)
4 Intercooler (→P. 532)	8 Washer fluid tank (→P. 536)
	9 Battery (→P. 532)
	10 Condenser (→P. 532)
	11 Radiator (→P. 532)

4

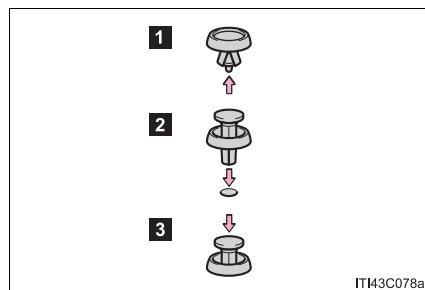
Maintenance and care

Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover



■ Installing the clips



- 1 Push up center portion
- 2 Insert
- 3 Press

⚠ NOTICE

■ After installing an engine compartment cover

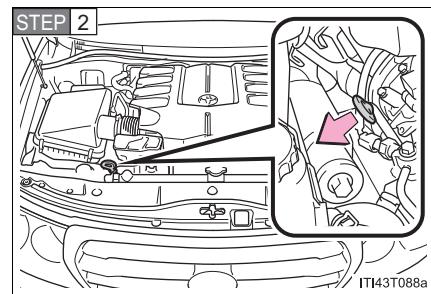
Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

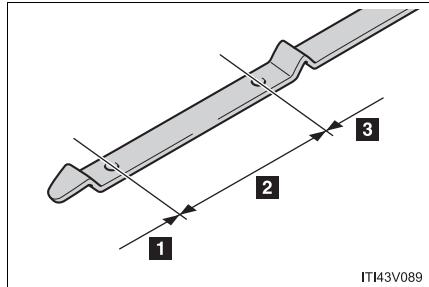
4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

► Non-flat dipstick



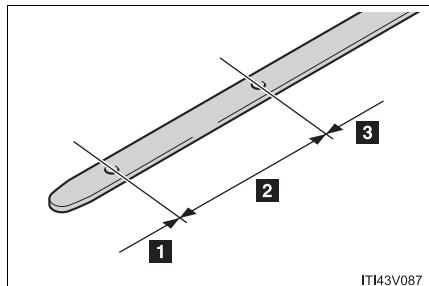
1 Low

2 Normal

3 Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

► Flat dipstick



1 Low

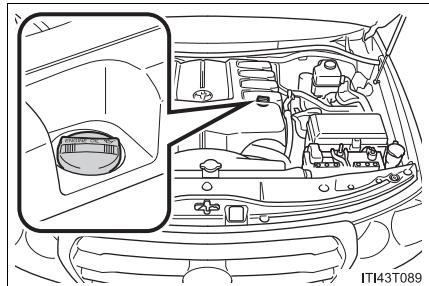
2 Normal

3 Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine. (→P. 679)

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 679
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

- STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap.
- STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- STEP 3 Install the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

4

Maintenance and care

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only*)

The oil change system should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

- STEP 1** Switch the display to trip meter A (→P. 208) when the engine is running.
- STEP 2** Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.
- STEP 3** While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be cancelled). Continue to press and hold the button until the multi-information display indicates that the reset is complete.

*: Except for Russia, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus

⚠ CAUTION**■ Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE**■ To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on regular basis.

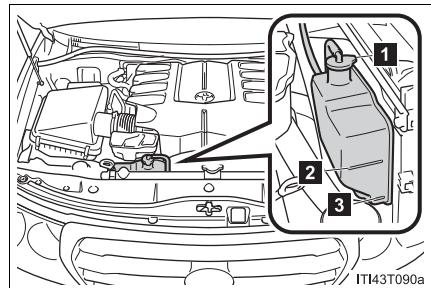
■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

► Gasoline engine

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



1 Reservoir cap

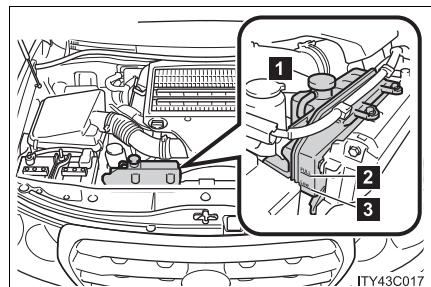
2 “F”

3 “L”

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line.

► Diesel engine

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, reservoir cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50 % coolant and 50 % deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION**■ When the engine is hot**

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE**■ When adding engine coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear any foreign objects.

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler, as they may be hot and may cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

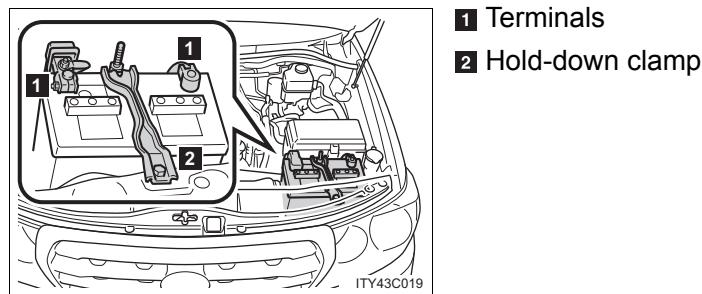
■ Caution symbol

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

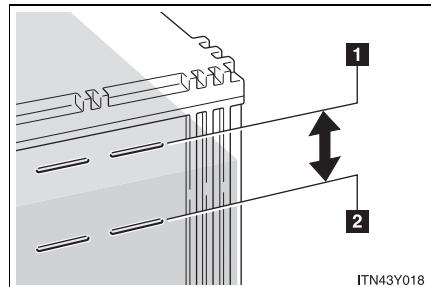
	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



■ Checking battery fluid



Check that the level is between the upper and lower lines.

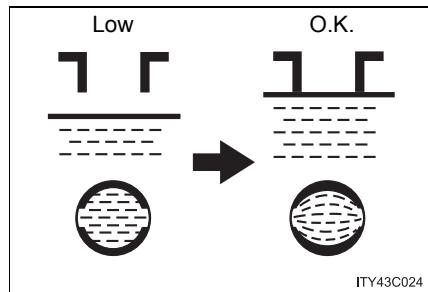
1 Upper line
2 Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.

4

Maintenance and care

■ Adding distilled water



STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the upper line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging the battery

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in "N".

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**● If electrolyte gets in your eyes**

Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.

● If electrolyte gets on your skin

Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.

● If electrolyte gets on your clothes

It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.

● If you accidentally swallow electrolyte

Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

⚠ NOTICE

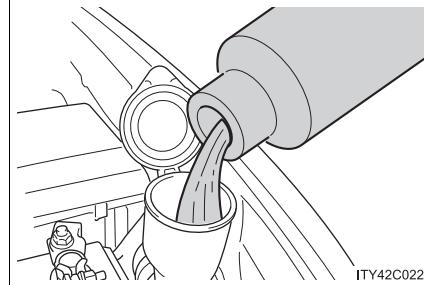
■ **When recharging the battery**

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

■ **When adding distilled water**

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid



If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When refilling the washer fluid**

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

 **NOTICE**

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ **Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

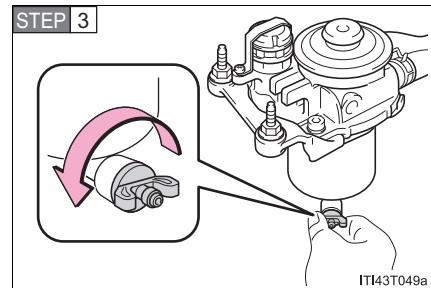
Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

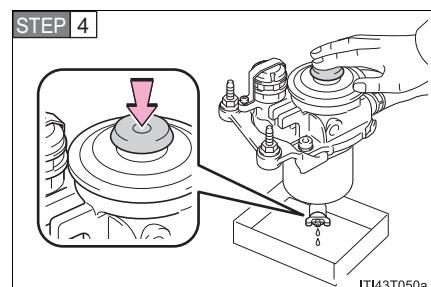
The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if the warning message is shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds. (→P. 612)

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Place a small tray under the drain plug to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.



Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.



Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.

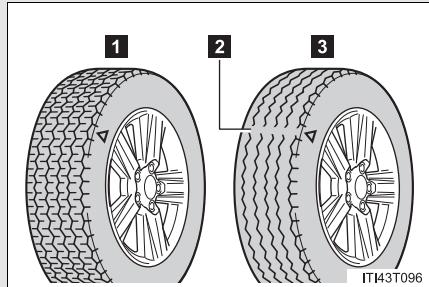
STEP 5 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tires

Replace or rotate the tires in accordance with treadwear.

■ Checking tires



1 New tread

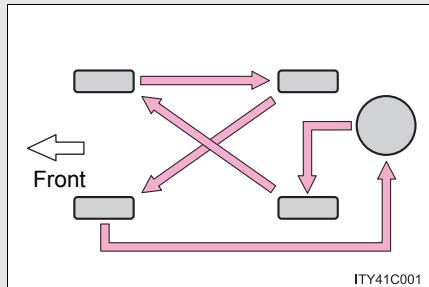
2 Treadwear indicator

3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "△" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

■ Tire rotation



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).

4

Maintenance and care

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **If the tread wears down 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more on snow tires**

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

⚠ NOTICE**■ Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 689)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

 **CAUTION**

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

 **NOTICE**

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using:

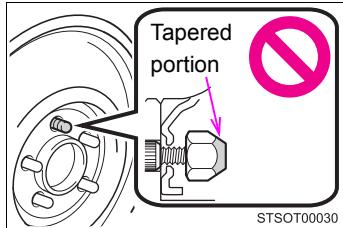
- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

CAUTION**When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing serious injury or death.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

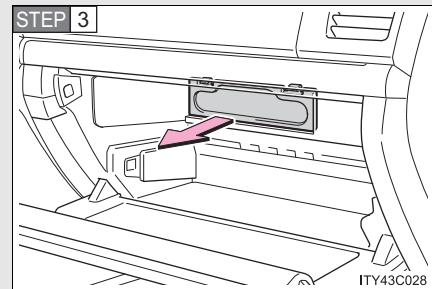
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

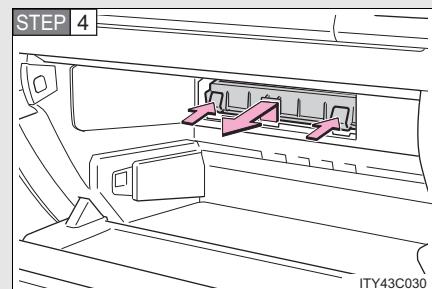
■ Removal method

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch IGNITION ON mode and switch to recirculated air mode, then turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

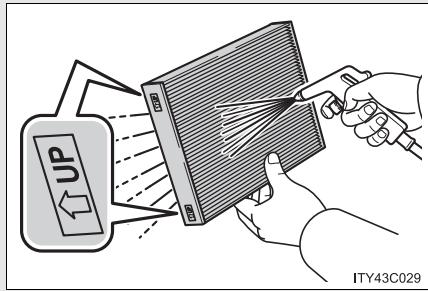
STEP 2 Open the glove box and remove the separate tray.
(→P. 472)



Remove the filter cover.



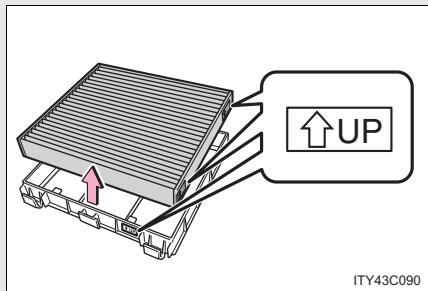
Remove the filter case.

■ Cleaning method

If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 72 psi).

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Replacement method

Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

■ **Checking interval**

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent damage to the system**

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Electronic key battery

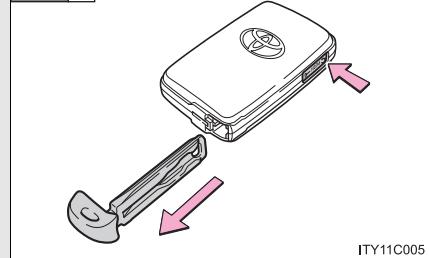
Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with rag.)
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

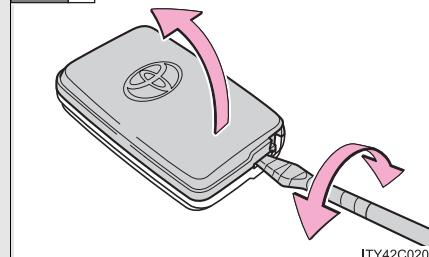
■ Replacing the battery

STEP 1



Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2

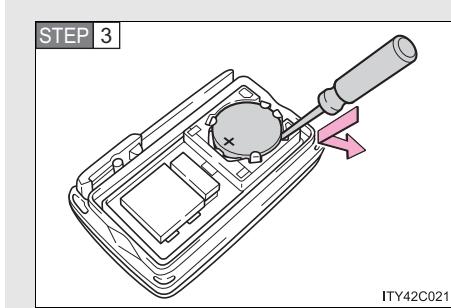


Remove the cover.

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

■ If the electronic key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ Use a CR1632 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

 **CAUTION**

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

 **NOTICE**

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the electronic key.
- Do not bend the battery terminals.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

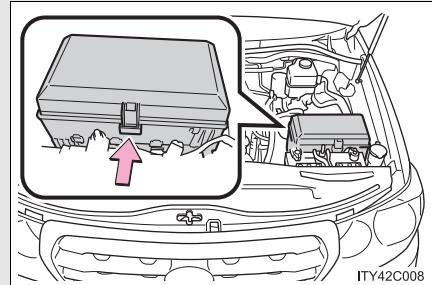
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

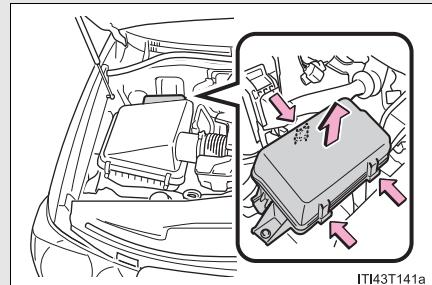
STEP 2 The fuses are located in the following places. To check the fuses, follow the instructions below.

■ Engine compartment (fuse box on the left side)



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

■ Engine compartment (fuse box if equipped on the right side)

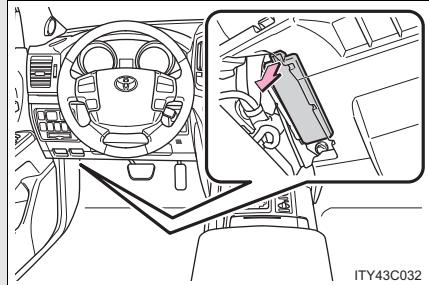


Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

■ Under the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

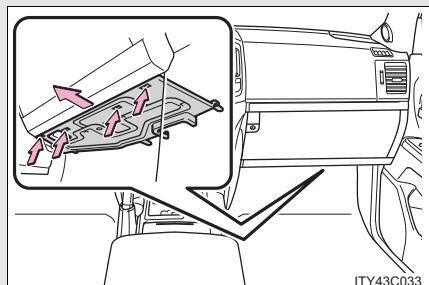
► Driver's side instrument panel (type A)

Remove the lid.

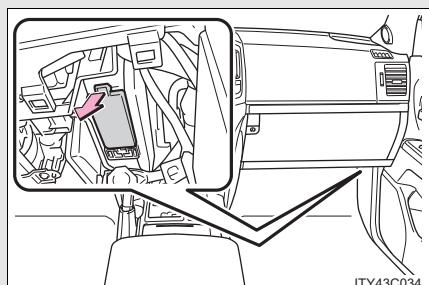


► Passenger's side instrument panel (type B)

Remove the cover.



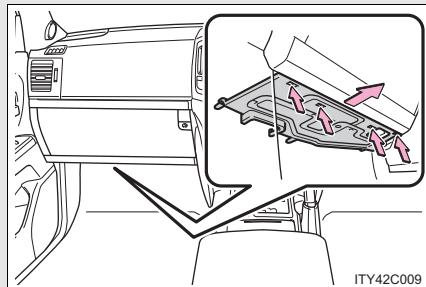
Remove the lid.



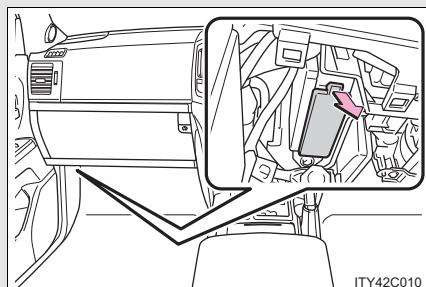
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Under the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

► Passenger's side instrument panel (type A)

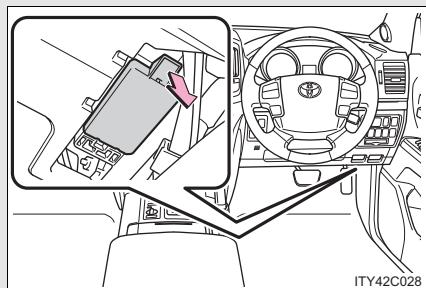


Remove the cover.



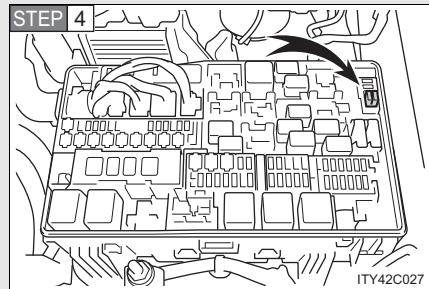
Remove the lid.

► Driver's side instrument panel (type B)



Remove the lid.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (→P. 557) for details about which fuse to check.

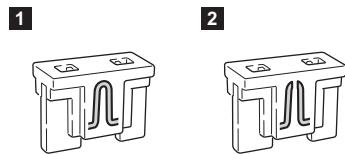


Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 5 Check if the fuse has blown.

► Type A and B

Type A

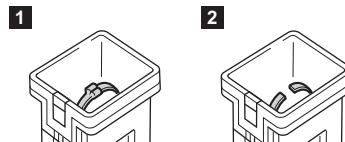


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type B



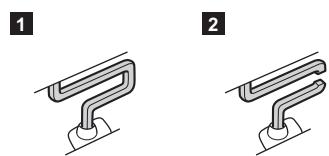
4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

► Type C and D

Type C



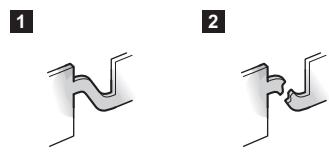
1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

ITY42C014

Type D

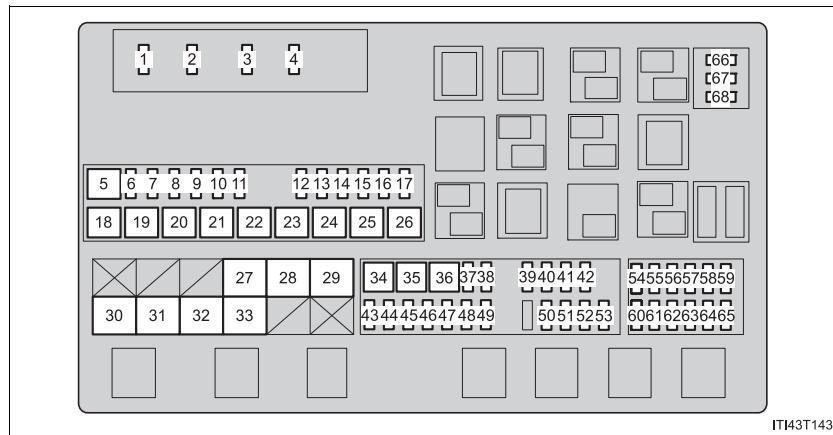


ITY42C015

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Engine compartment (fuse box on the left side)

► Type A



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	A/F ^{*1}	15 A	A/F heater
	EFI MAIN2 ^{*2, *3}	15 A ^{*2} 25 A ^{*3}	VNT DRIVER, EFI, EDU
2	HORN	10 A	Horn
3	EFI MAIN	25 A	EFI, A/F heater, fuel pump
4	IG2 MAIN	30 A	INJ, IGN, MET
5	RR A/C	50 A	Blower controller
6	SEAT-A/C LH	25 A	Seat heaters and ventilators
7	RR S/HTR	20 A	Rear seat heater
8	DEICER	20 A	Windshield wiper de-icer
9	CDS FAN	25 A	Condenser fan
10	TOW TAIL	30 A	No circuit

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
11	RR P/SEAT	30 A	No circuit
12	ALT-CDS	10 A	ALT-CDS
13	FR FOG	7.5 A	Front fog lights
14	SECURITY	5 A	SECURITY
15	SEAT-A/C RH	25 A	Seat heaters and ventilators
16	STOP	15 A	Stoplights, high mounted stoplight, ABS, VSC, main body ECU, EFI, trailer
17	AI PMP HTR ^{*1}	10 A	AI pump heater
	PWR HTR ^{*2, *3}	7.5 A	Power heater
18	AHC	50 A	4-Wheel AHC
19	PTC-1	50 A	PTC heater
20	PTC-2	50 A	PTC heater
21	PTC-3	50 A	PTC heater
22	RH-J/B	50 A	RH-J/B
23	SUB BATT	40 A	Towing
24	VGRS	40 A	VGRS ECU
25	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
26	DEFOG	30 A	Rear window defogger
27	HTR	50 A	Front air conditioning system
28	PBD	30 A	Power back door ECU
29	LH-J/B	150 A	LH-J/B
30	ALT	180 A	Alternator

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
31	A/PUMP NO.1 ^{*1}	50 A	AI DRIVER
	GLOW1 ^{*2, *3}	80 A	Engine glow system
32	A/PUMP NO.2 ^{*1}	50 A	No circuit
	GLOW2 ^{*2, *3}	80 A	Engine glow system
33	MAIN	40 A	Headlight, HEAD LL, HEAD RL, HEAD LH, HEAD RH
34	ABS1	50 A	ABS
35	ABS2	30 A	ABS
36	ST	30 A	Starter system
37	IMB	7.5 A	ID code box, smart entry & push start system, GBS
38	AM2	5 A	Main body ECU
39	DOME2	7.5 A	Vanity lights, overhead module, rear interior light
40	ECU-B2	5 A	Driving position memory system
41	AMP 2	30 A	Audio system
42	RSE	7.5 A	No circuit
43	TOWING	30 A	Towing
44	DOOR NO.2	25 A	Main body ECU
45	STR LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
46	TURN-HAZ	15 A	Meter, front turn signal lights, side turn signal lights, rear turn signal lights, trailer
47	EFI MAIN2 ^{*1}	20 A	Fuel pump
	F/PMP ^{*2, *3}	20 A	No circuit

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
48	ETCS* ¹	10 A	EFI
	A/F* ³	15 A	A/F heater
49	ALT-S	5 A	IC-ALT
50	AMP 1	30 A	Audio system
51	RAD NO.1	10 A	Navigation system, audio system, parking assist system
52	ECU-B1	5 A	Double lock system, smart entry & start system, overhead module, yaw rate & G sensor, tilt and telescopic steering, meter, cool box, gateway ECU, steering sensor, VGRS
53	DOME1	10 A	Illuminated entry system, clock
54	HEAD LH	15 A	Headlight high beam (left)
55	HEAD LL	15 A	Headlight low beam (left), headlight leveling system
56	INJ	10 A	Injector, ignition system
57	MET	5 A	Meter
58	IGN	10 A	Circuit open, SRS airbag system, gateway ECU, smart entry & push start system, ABS, VSC, steering lock system, GBS
59	DRL	5 A	Daytime running light
60	HEAD RH	15 A	Headlight high beam (right)
61	HEAD RL	15 A	Headlight low beam (right)
62	EFI NO.2	7.5 A	Air injection system, air flow meter
63	RR A/C NO.2	7.5 A	No circuit

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
64	EFI NO.3 ^{*2, 3}	7.5 A	EGR E-VRV B2, D-THROT SOL B2
65	DEF NO.2	5 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
66	SPARE	5 A	Spare fuse
67	SPARE	15 A	Spare fuse
68	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse

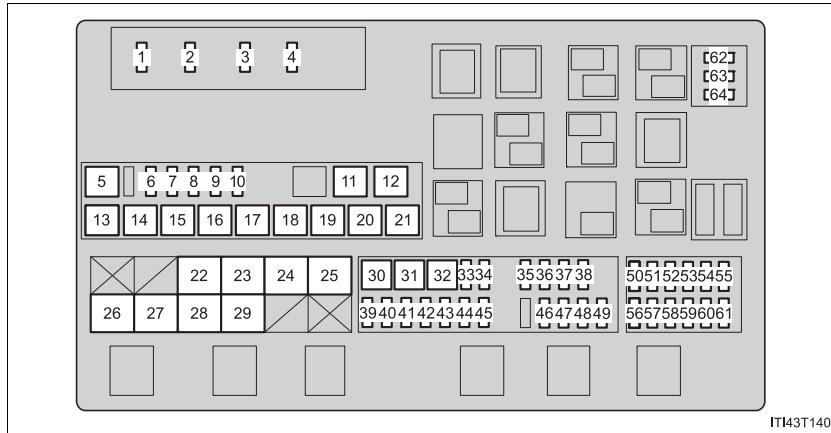
*¹: Vehicles with gasoline engine

*²: Vehicles with diesel engine (for Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus)

*³: Vehicles with diesel engine (except for Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus)

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

► Type B



ITI43T140

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	A/F* ¹	15 A	A/F heater
	EFI MAIN ^{2, 3}	15 A ^{*2} 25 A ^{*3}	VNT DRIVER, EFI, EDU
2	HORN	10 A	Horn
3	EFI MAIN	25 A	EFI, A/F heater, fuel pump
4	IG2 MAIN	30 A	INJ, IGN, MET
5	RR A/C	50 A	Blower controller
6	CDS FAN	25 A	Condenser fan
7	RR S/HTR	20 A	Rear seat heater
8	FR FOG	7.5 A	Front fog lights
9	STOP	15 A	Stoplights, high mounted stoplight, ABS, VSC, main body ECU, EFI, trailer
10	SEAT-A/C LH	25 A	Seat heaters and ventilators

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
11	HWD4	30 A	Heated Windshield Defroster
12	HWD3	30 A	Heated Windshield Defroster
13	AHC	50 A	4-Wheel AHC
14	PTC-1	50 A	PTC heater
15	PTC-2	50 A	PTC heater
16	PTC-3	50 A	PTC heater
17	RH-J/B	50 A	RH-J/B
18	SUB BATT	40 A	Towing
19	VGRS	40 A	VGRS ECU
20	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
21	DEFOG	30 A	Rear window defogger
22	SUB-R/B	100 A	SUB-R/B
23	HTR	50 A	Front air conditioning system
24	PBD	30 A	Power back door ECU
25	LH-J/B	150 A	LH-J/B
26	ALT	180 A	Alternator
27	A/PUMP NO.1 ^{*1}	50 A	AI DRIVER
	GLOW1 ^{*2, 3}	80 A	Engine glow system
28	A/PUMP NO.2 ^{*1}	50 A	No circuit
	GLOW2 ^{*2, 3}	80 A	Engine glow system
29	MAIN	40 A	Headlight, HEAD LL, HEAD RL, HEAD LH, HEAD RH
30	ABS1	50 A	ABS

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
31	ABS2	30 A	ABS
32	ST	30 A	Starter system
33	IMB	7.5 A	ID code box, smart entry & push start system, GBS
34	AM2	5 A	Main body ECU
35	DOME2	7.5 A	Vanity lights, overhead module, rear interior light
36	ECU-B2	5 A	Driving position memory system
37	AMP 2	30 A	Audio system
38	RSE	7.5 A	No circuit
39	TOWING	30 A	Towing
40	DOOR NO.2	25 A	Main body ECU
41	STR LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
42	TURN-HAZ	15 A	Meter, front turn signal lights, side turn signal lights, rear turn signal lights, trailer
43	EFI MAIN2 ^{*1}	20 A	Fuel pump
	F/PMP ^{*2, 3}	20 A	No circuit
44	ETCS ^{*1}	10 A	EFI
	A/F ^{*3}	15 A	A/F heater
45	ALT-S	5 A	IC-ALT
46	AMP 1	30 A	Audio system
47	RAD NO.1	10 A	Navigation system, audio system, parking assist system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
48	ECU-B1	5 A	Double lock system, smart entry & start system, overhead module, yaw rate & G sensor, tilt and telescopic steering, meter, cool box, gateway ECU, steering sensor, VGRS
49	DOME1	10 A	Illuminated entry system, clock
50	HEAD LH	15 A	Headlight high beam (left)
51	HEAD LL	15 A	Headlight low beam (left), headlight leveling system
52	INJ	10 A	Injector, ignition system
53	MET	5 A	Meter
54	IGN	10 A	Circuit open, SRS airbag system, gateway ECU, smart entry & push start system, ABS, VSC, steering lock system, GBS
55	DRL	5 A	Daytime running light
56	HEAD RH	15 A	Headlight high beam (right)
57	HEAD RL	15 A	Headlight low beam (right)
58	EFI NO.2	7.5 A	Air injection system, air flow meter
59	RR A/C NO.2	7.5 A	No circuit

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

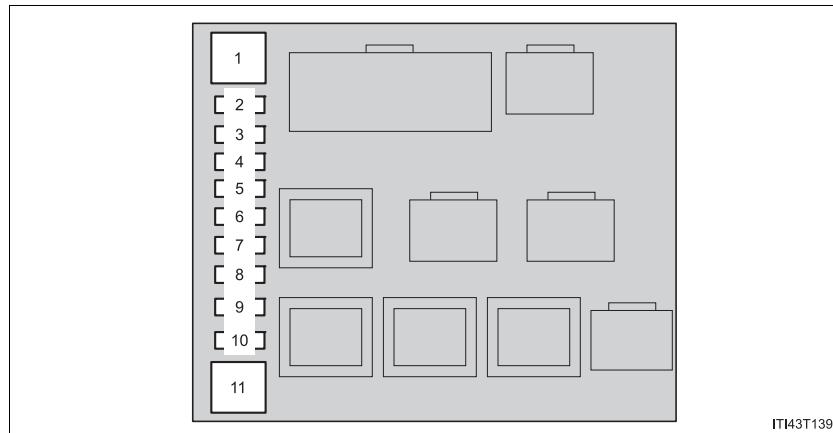
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
60	EFI NO.3* ^{2, 3}	7.5 A	EGR E-VRV B2, D-THROT SOL B2
61	DEF NO.2	5 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
62	SPARE	5 A	Spare fuse
63	SPARE	15 A	Spare fuse
64	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse

*¹: Vehicles with gasoline engine

*²: Vehicles with diesel engine (for Russia, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus)

*³: Vehicles with diesel engine (except for Russia, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus)

■ **Engine compartment (fuse box if equipped on the right side)**



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	HWD1	30 A	Heated Windshield Defroster
2	TOW BRK	30 A	No circuit
3	RR P/SEAT	30 A	No circuit
4	PWR HTR* ¹	7.5 A	No circuit
	PWR HTR* ²	7.5 A	Power heater
5	DEICER	20 A	Windshield wiper de-icer
6	ALT-CDS	10 A	ALT-CDS
7	SECURITY	5 A	SECURITY
8	SEAT A/C RH	25 A	Seat heaters and ventilators
9	AI PMP HTR* ¹	10 A	AI pump heater
	AI PMP HTR* ²	10 A	No circuit
10	TOW TAIL	30 A	No circuit
11	HWD2	30 A	Heated Windshield Defroster

4

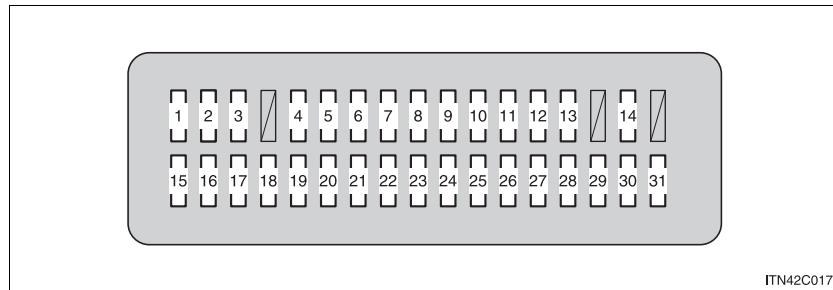
Maintenance and care

*¹: Vehicles with gasoline engine

*²: Vehicles with diesel engine

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Under the instrument panel (type A)



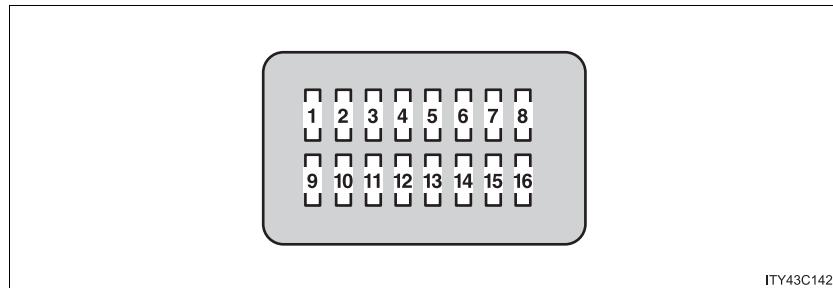
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	CIG	15 A	Cigarette lighter
2	BK/UP LP	10 A	Back-up lights, trailer
3	ACC	7.5 A	Audio system, parking assist system, multi-display assembly, main body ECU, mirror ECU, smart entry & start system, clock
4	PANEL	10 A	Four-wheel drive system, ashtray, cigarette lighter, cool box, cruise control, center differential lock, multi-display assembly, seat heater, air conditioning system, glove box light, emergency flashers, audio system, headlight cleaner switch, headlight leveling dial, power heater, driving position memory system, outside rear view mirror switches, overhead module, roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch, shift lever switch, steering switches, VSC OFF switch, console switch, PANEL RLY

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
5	ECU-IG NO.2	10 A	Air conditioning system, heater, overhead module, ABS, VSC, steering sensor, yaw rate & G sensor, main body ECU, stoplights, moon roof, clock, EC mirror
6	WINCH	5 A	No circuit
7	A/C IG	10 A	Cool box, condenser fan, cooler compressor, rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers, air conditioning system
8	TAIL	15 A	Tail lights, license plate lights, front fog lights, rear fog light, trailer, front position lights
9	WIPER	30 A	Windshield wiper
10	WSH	20 A	Windshield washer
11	RR WIPER	15 A	Rear window wiper and washer
12	4WD	20 A	Four-wheel drive system
13	LH-IG	5 A	Alternator, seat heater, windshield wiper de-icer, front seat belt, emergency flasher, shift lever switch
14	ECU-IG NO.1	5 A	ABS, VSC, tilt and telescopic steering, gateway ECU, shift lock system, parking assist system, cruise control system, pre-crash safety, trailer, headlight cleaner, multi-display assembly, rain-sensing windshield wipers, driving position memory system, power door lock system
15	S/ROOF	25 A	Moon roof

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
16	RR DOOR RH	20 A	Power windows
17	MIR	15 A	Mirror ECU, outside rear view mirror defoggers
18	RR DOOR LH	20 A	Power windows
19	FR DOOR LH	20 A	Power windows
20	FR DOOR RH	20 A	Power windows
21	RR FOG	7.5 A	Rear fog light
22	A/C	7.5 A	Air conditioning system
23	AM1	5 A	No circuit
24	TI & TE	15 A	Tilt and telescopic steering
25	FR P/SEAT RH	30 A	Power seat
26	PWR OUTLET	15 A	Power outlet
27	OBD	7.5 A	On-Board diagnosis
28	PSB	30 A	Pre-crash safety
29	DR/LCK	25 A	Main body ECU
30	FR P/SEAT LH	30 A	Power seat
31	INVERTER	15 A	Inverter

■ Under the instrument panel (type B)



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	RSF LH	30 A	No circuit
2	B/DR CLSR RH	30 A	Back door closer
3	B/DR CLSR LH	30 A	Back door closer
4	RSF RH	30 A	No circuit
5	DOOR DL	15 A	Double locking system
6	AHC-B	20 A	4-Wheel AHC
7	TEL	5 A	Multimedia
8	TOW BK/UP	7.5 A	No circuit
9	AHC-B NO.2	10 A	4-Wheel AHC
10	ECU-IG NO.4	5 A	VGRS, 4-Wheel AHC
11	SEAT-A/C FAN	10 A	Ventilators
12	SEAT-HTR	20 A	Seat heater
13	AFS	5 A	No circuit
14	ECU-IG NO.3	5 A	Head LP auto leveling
15	STRG HTR	10 A	Heated steering system
16	TV	10 A	Multi-display assembly

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 573)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If there is an overload in the circuits**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

 **CAUTION**

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

 **NOTICE**

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

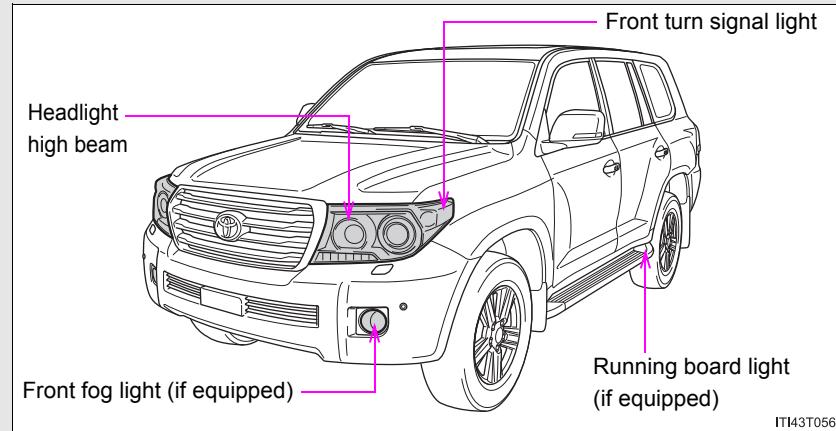
■ Prepare a replacement light bulb

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 691)

■ Remove the engine compartment cover

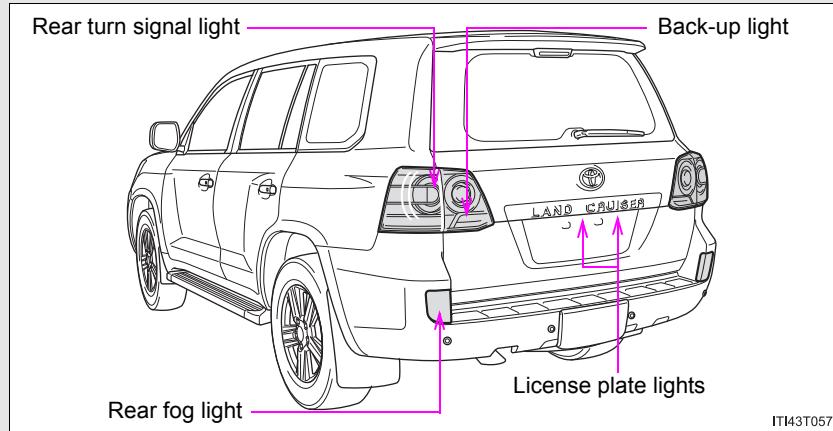
→P. 524

■ Front bulb locations



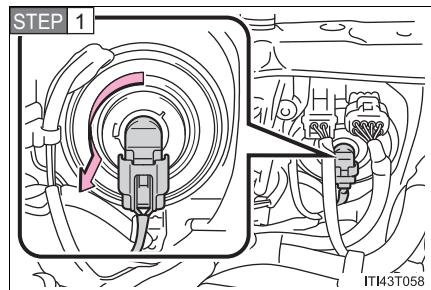
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ **Rear bulb locations**

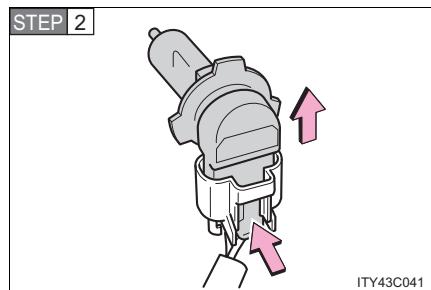


Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight high beams



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

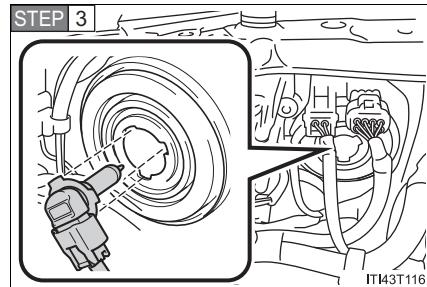


Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

4

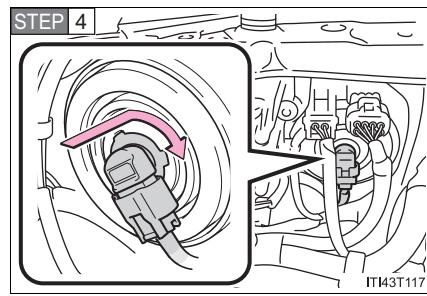
Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



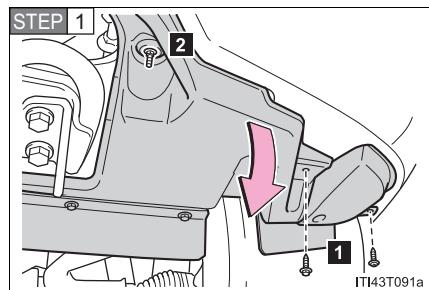
Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



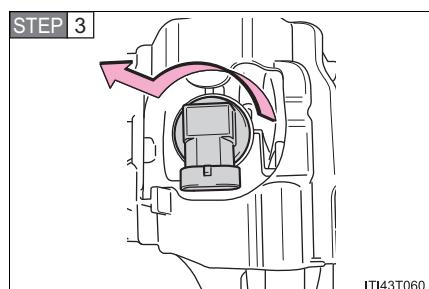
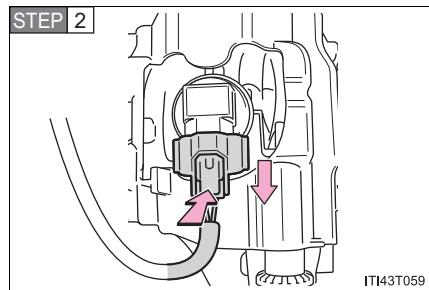
Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

Remove the fender liner bolts, loose the fender liner nut and pull down the fender liner.

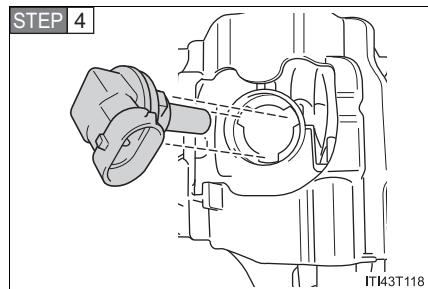
- 1 Fender liner bolts
- 2 Fender liner nut



4

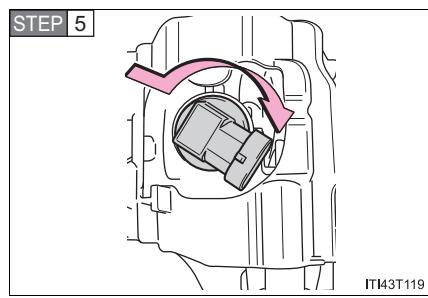
Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

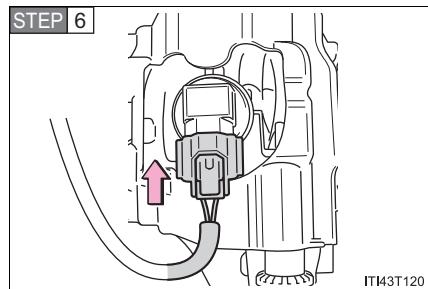


Replace the light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



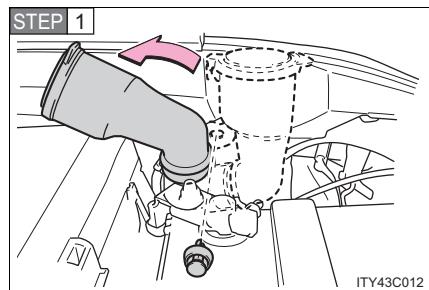
Turn and secure the light bulb.



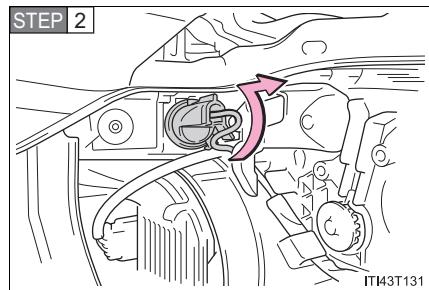
Install the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

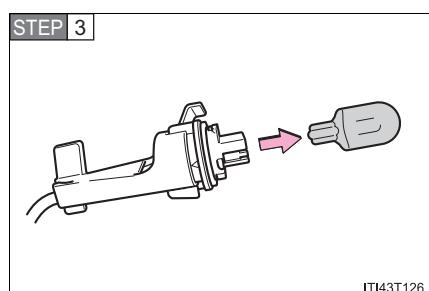
STEP 7 When installing the fender liner, conduct STEP 1 in reverse.

■ Front turn signal lights

For the left side only: Remove the securing bolt and move the washer fluid filler opener.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

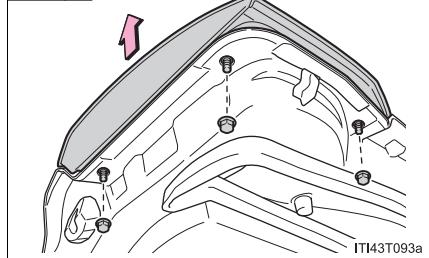
4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

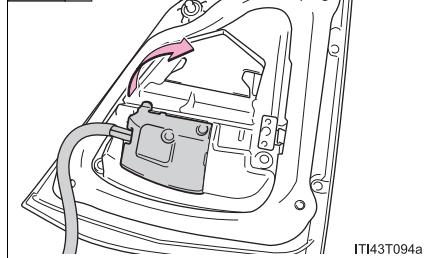
■ Back-up lights

STEP 1



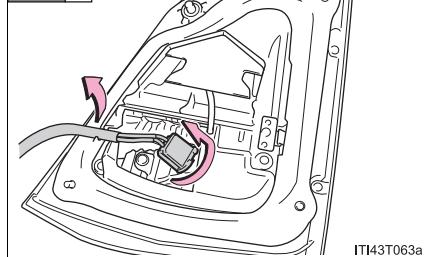
Open the back door and remove the nuts and lamp assembly.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.

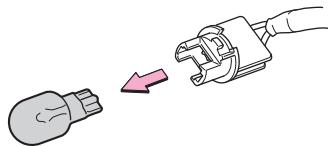
STEP 3



Unclip the connector wire and turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

STEP 4

Remove the light bulb.



ITY43C054

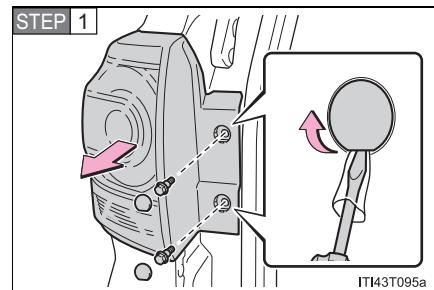
STEP 5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

4

Maintenance and care

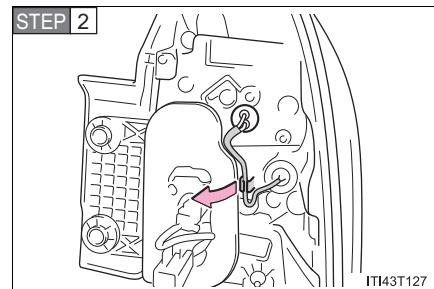
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Rear turn signal lights

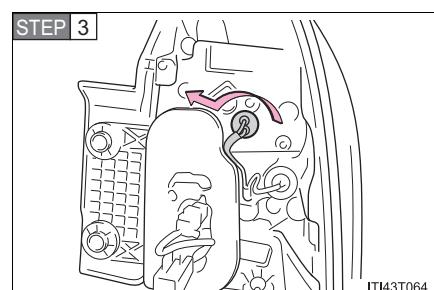


Open the back door and remove the bolts and lamp assembly.

Use a cloth to prevent scratches.

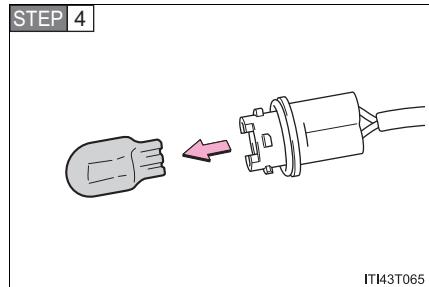


Unclip the connector wire.



Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

STEP 4



Remove the light bulb.

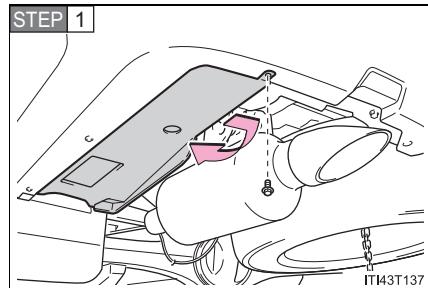
STEP 5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

4

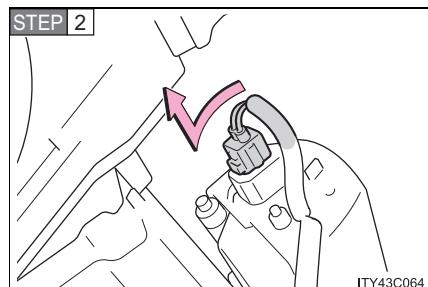
Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

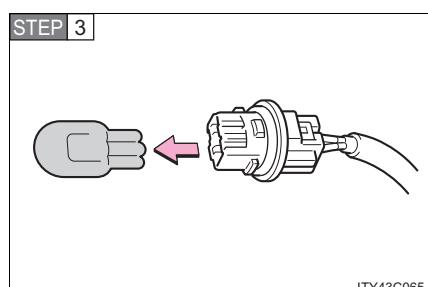
■ Rear fog lights



Remove the under cover bolt and pull down the under cover.



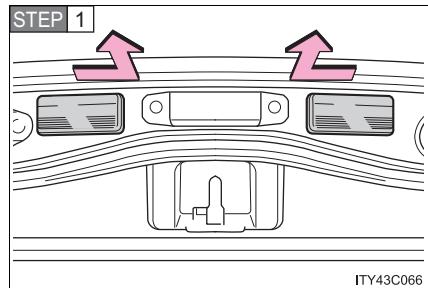
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



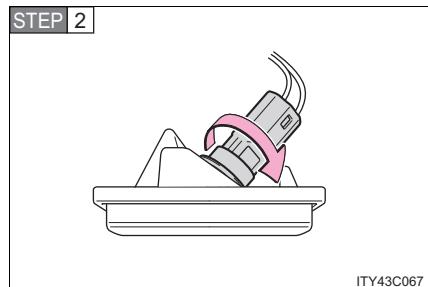
Remove the light bulb.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

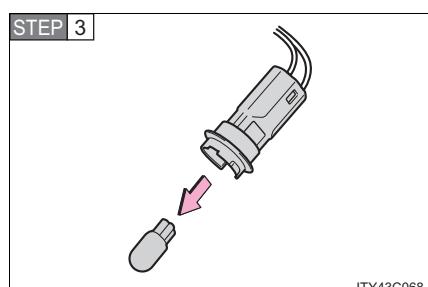
■ License plate lights



Open the back door and remove the license plate light unit.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

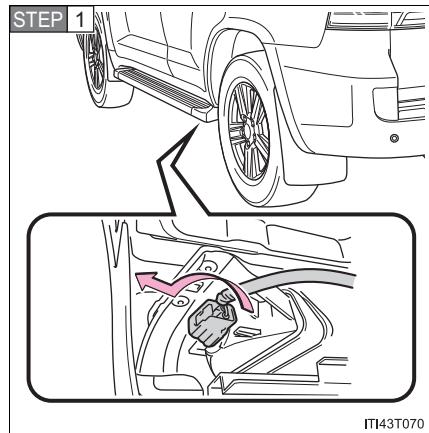
STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

4

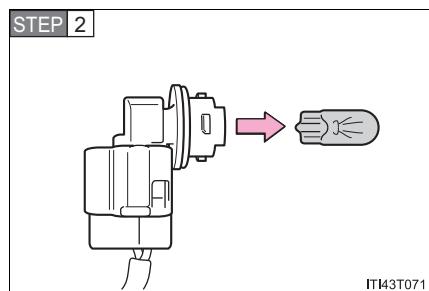
Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Running board lights



Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight low beam
- Front position lights
- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Stop/tail lights
- Tail lights

■ Discharge headlights

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

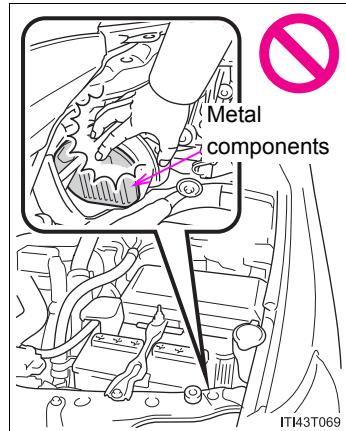
■ LED lights

The front position lights, side turn signal lights, high mounted stoplight, stop/tail lights and tail lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

! CAUTION

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.



- While the low beam headlights are turned on, and for a short time after they have been turned off, metal components at the rear of the headlight assembly will be extremely hot.
To prevent burns, do not touch these metal components until you are certain they have cooled down.

 **CAUTION**

■ Discharge headlights

- Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before replacing high-intensity discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
An extremely high voltage of 30000 V will be discharged and could result in death or serious injury by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam discharge headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury or death.

■ To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

When trouble arises

5

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers	592
If your vehicle needs to be towed	593
If you think something is wrong.....	599
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)	600

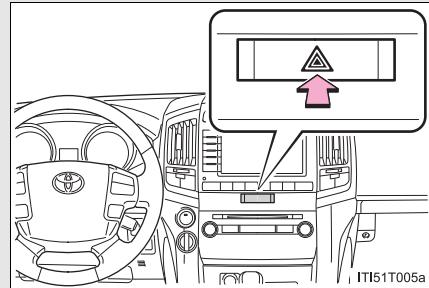
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...	601
If a warning message is displayed	607
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a standard spare tire)	624
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit).....	638
If the engine will not start.....	651
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	653
If you lose your keys	654
If the electronic key does not operate properly	655
If the battery is discharged	658
If your vehicle overheats.....	663
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)	667
If the vehicle becomes stuck	668
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....	670

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.



Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.

■ Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

5-1. Essential information

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before towing.

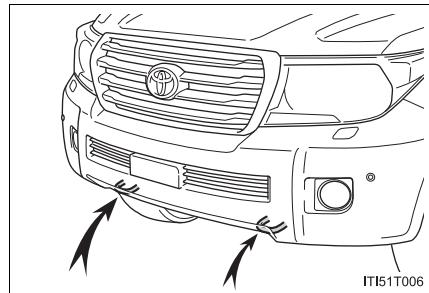
- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the towing hook(s). This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

► Towing hook



■ Emergency towing procedure

- STEP 1** The "ENGINE START STOP" switch must be in ACCESSORY mode (engine off) or IGNITION ON mode (engine running).
- STEP 2** Put the four-wheel drive control switch in "H4". (The center differential is unlocked.)
- STEP 3** Put the vehicle height in the "N" mode and press the height control OFF switch to turn off the height control. (if equipped) (→P. 261)
- STEP 4** Put the shift lever in "N".
- STEP 5** Release the parking brake.

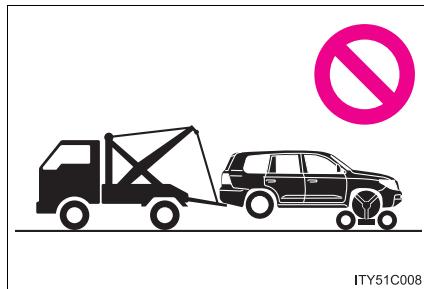
⚠ CAUTION**■ While towing**

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

⚠ NOTICE**■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission**

- Never tow this vehicle with the wheels on the ground.
- Use only the front emergency towing hooks or towing eyelets when towing your vehicle.

Towing with a sling-type truck



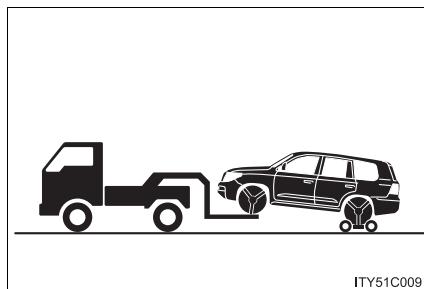
⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent body damage

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

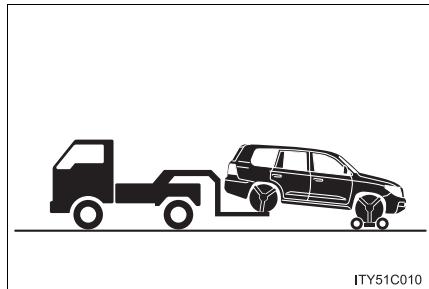
Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

► From front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

► From rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

⚠ NOTICE**■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission**

Never tow this vehicle wheels on the ground.

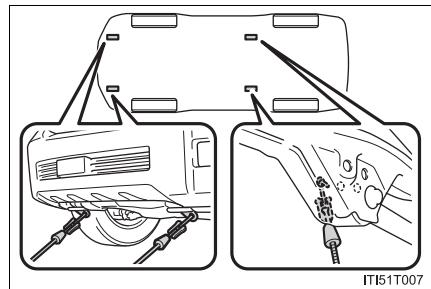
■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

- Do not tow the vehicle with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheel straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

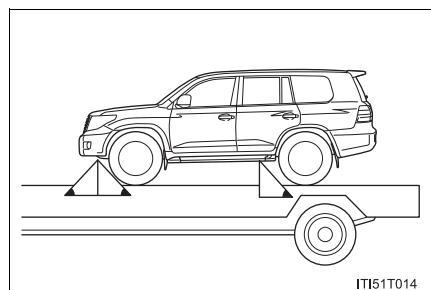
5

When trouble arises

Using a flat bed truck



If your Toyota is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration. When attaching the hooks to the rear of the vehicle, make sure to attach them to the inside of the vehicle.

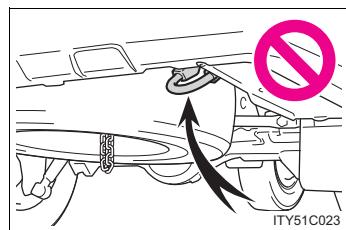


If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

■ To avoid serious damage to your vehicle



Do not use the rear emergency towing hook.

5-1. Essential information

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ **Visible symptoms**

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal
- Engine oil pressure gauge continually points lower than normal.
- Voltmeter continually points higher or lower than normal.

■ **Audible symptoms**

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

■ **Operational symptoms**

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

5

When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an air-bag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.



NOTICE

■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)* <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Low brake fluid• Malfunction in the brake system <p>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.</p>

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The emission control system;• The electronic engine control system;• The electronic throttle control system; or• The electronic automatic transmission control system.
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SRS airbag system; or• The seat belt pretensioner system.
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Multi Terrain ABS; or• The brake assist system.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
 (Comes on or flashes)	Pre-crash safety system warning light (if equipped) Indicates: Malfunction in the pre-collision system if the light comes on. The system cannot temporarily be used if the light flashes. (→P. 616)
	Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle stability control; • Trailer Sway Control; • Active Traction Control; • The hill-start assist control system; • Crawl Control system; or • Multi-terrain Select.
 (If equipped)	Power steering system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the variable flow control power steering system
	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system

5

When trouble arises

603

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)^{*1} Indicates that a door is not fully closed.	Check that all doors are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is about 15.0 L (4.0 gal., 3.3 Imp.gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)^{*2} Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
 (On the center panel without navigation system)  (On the center panel with navigation system)	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)^{*2} Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Unengaged “Park” warning light Indicates that the transmission “Park” mechanism is not engaged.	Shift four-wheel drive control to “H4” or “L4”. (→P. 272)
	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on or flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 607

*¹:Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

*²:Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his/her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

5

When trouble arises

605

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light blinks**

Take the specified steps. (→P. 275)

If the brake system warning light or the malfunction indicator light also comes on, or the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light continues to blink after taking the specified steps, there may be a malfunction in the engine, the brake system or the four-wheel drive system. In this case, you may not be able to transfer between "H4" and "L4" modes, and the center differential lock may not be able to be locked or unlocked. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder**

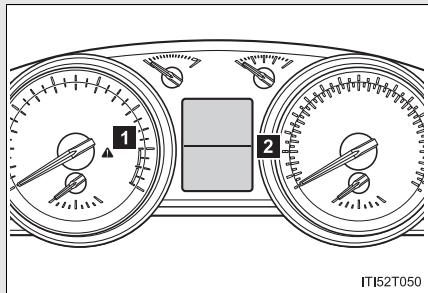
- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, or shows messages that indicate a need for maintenance.

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

If any of the warning messages is shown again after its correction procedure has been performed, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5

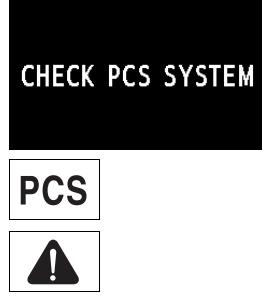
When trouble arises

607

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning message	Details
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the automatic transmission system A buzzer also sounds.
 	Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system A buzzer also sounds.

Warning message	Details
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system A buzzer also sounds.
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking assist-sensor The site of malfunction is shown flashing on the display.
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details
<p>FUEL FILTER MAINTENANCE REQUIRED</p>  (Diesel engine)	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the fuel system</p>
<p>DPF FULL ENGINE SERVICE REQUIRED</p>  (Diesel engine)	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the Diesel Particulate Filter system</p>
<p>CHECK VGRS SYSTEM</p>  (If equipped)	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the VGRS A buzzer also sounds.</p>

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the 4-wheel AHC system A buzzer also sounds.
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Automatic High Beam A buzzer also sounds.

5

When trouble arises

611

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message goes off.

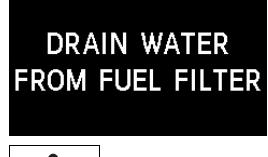
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 DRIVER'S DOOR OPEN		
 FRONT PASSENGER'S DOOR OPEN	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.	Make sure that all the doors are closed.
 RIGHT REAR DOOR OPEN		
 LEFT REAR DOOR OPEN		
 BACK DOOR OPEN		
		

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
MOONROOF OPEN  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch off, and the driver’s door open)	Close the moon roof.
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE  (Flashes)	Indicates, if the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), that the parking brake is still engaged.	Release the parking brake.
HIGH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMP. STOP VEHICLE IN A SAFE PLACE  (If equipped)	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds.	Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to “P” and wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

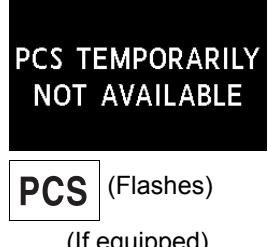
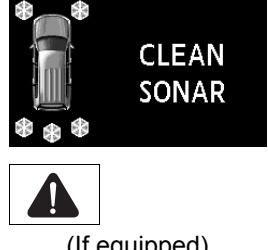
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 	Indicates that engine oil level is low A buzzer also sounds.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary. This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.
  (Diesel engine)	Indicates that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level	Drain the water from the fuel filter. (→P. 538)
	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low	Add washer fluid

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 (Diesel engine*)	Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed Comes on approximately 27000 km (17000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.)	Check the engine oil and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 528)
 (Diesel engine*)	Indicates that the engine oil and oil filter should be changed Comes on approximately 30000 km (19000 miles) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset)	Have the engine oil and oil filter checked and/or changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 528)
 	Indicates that remaining fuel is about 15.0 L (4.0 gal., 3.3 Imp.gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is not currently functional due to overheating.	The system will become functional once the system cools down.
	Indicates that parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds.	Clean the sensor.
	Indicates the amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF catalytic converter has reached the specified level	Regenerate the DPF. (→P. 324)

*: Except for Russia, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus

Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	  (Flashes)	<p>The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was in a mode other than off.</p>	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
			<p>The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in "P" and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was not turned off.</p>	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	KEY NOT DETECTED  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally. An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle.	Start the engine with the electronic key present*.

*: If the engine does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulty receiving signal from the key. (→P. 655)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	—	SHIFT TO [P] RANGE  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in "P" and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was not turned off.	Shift the shift lever to "P".
Continuous	Continuous	SHIFT TO [P] RANGE KEY NOT DETECTED (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in "P" and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was not turned off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shift the shift lever to "P". Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

5

When trouble arises

619

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL, TOUCH ENGINE SWITCH WITH KEY  (Flashes)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the “ENGINE START STOP” switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch was pressed two consecutive times. 	Touch the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while depressing the brake pedal.
Once	—	KEY BATTERY LOW 	The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 549)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START  (Flashes)	A door was opened and closed with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch turned off and then the “ENGINE START STOP” switch was put in ACCES-SORY mode twice without the engine being started.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while depressing the brake pedal.
Once	—	STEERING LOCK ACTIVE  (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the “ENGINE START STOP” switch being pressed.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Other messages

If the following message is displayed, take appropriate action and confirm that the message has disappeared. (→P. 277)

Message	Correction procedure
CRAWL NOT AVAILABLE SELECT L4 AND SHIFT TO [D] OR [R] POSITION	Select the four-wheel drive control switch in L4 and shift the shift lever to “D” or “R”.
CRAWL NOT AVAILABLE CHECK SYSTEM OPERATION CONDITIONS	Confirm the operating conditions.
TURN ASSIST FUNCTION NOT AVAILABLE CHECK SYSTEM OPERATION CONDITIONS 	Confirm the operating conditions to operate Turn Assist function.
TURN ASSIST FUNCTION NOT AVAILABLE ACTIVATE CRAWL CONTROL	Turn on the Crawl Control switch to operate Turn Assist function.

■ **After changing the engine oil (Diesel engine*)**

Make sure to reset the oil maintenance data. (→P. 528)

*: Except for Russia, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus

 **NOTICE**

■ **While the engine oil level warning is displayed**

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

■ **Engine oil maintenance message (Diesel engine only*)**

The warning message is based on the projected driving range after engine oil maintenance message is reset.

The system does not monitor the purity of the engine oil.

*: Except for Russia, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus

■ **If the “DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER” warning message is displayed**

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

5

When trouble arises

623

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

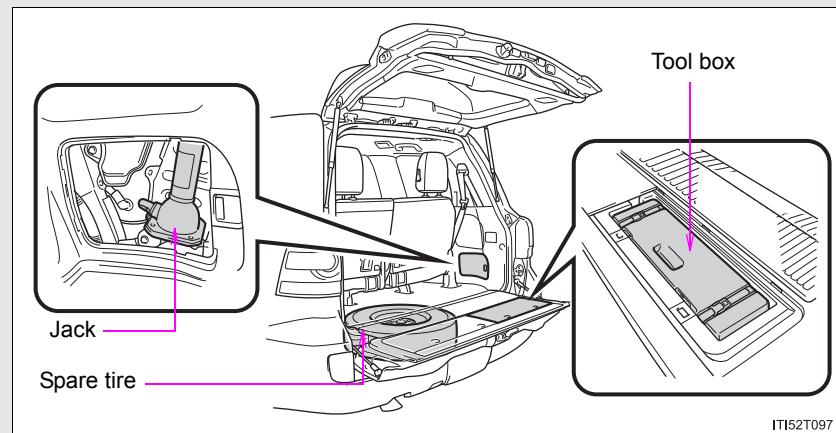
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a standard spare tire)*

Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

■ Before jacking up the vehicle

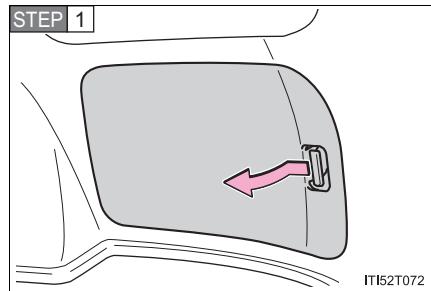
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to "P".
- Turn off the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped) (→P. 136)
- Turn off the 4-Wheel AHC (if equipped). (→P. 261)
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

■ Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

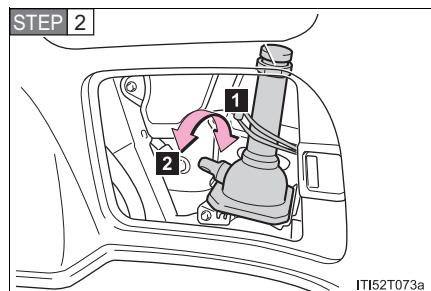


*: If equipped

Taking out the jack



Remove the cover.



Unhook the rubber band and take out the jack.

1 Loosen

2 Tighten

Loosen and remove the jack.

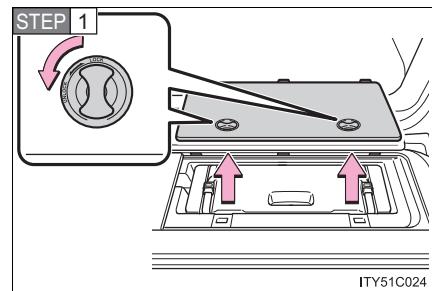
5

When trouble arises

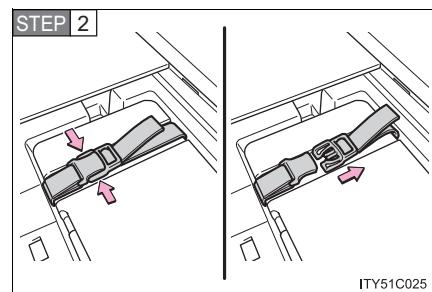
625

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Taking out the tool box



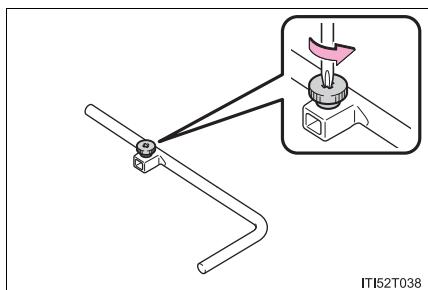
Remove the cover.



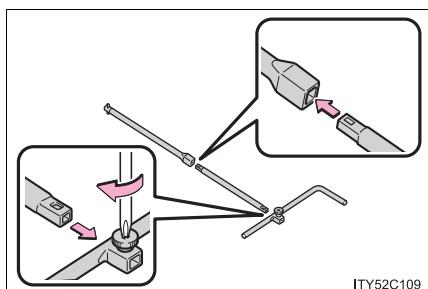
Take out the tool box.

Taking out the spare tire**STEP 1** Assembling the jack handle.

Remove the jack handle and the jack extension bar from the tool box and assemble by following these steps.

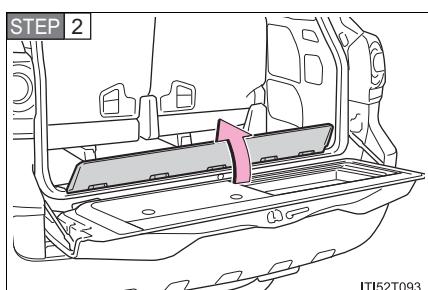


- 1 Loosen the screw using a screwdriver.



- 2 Assemble the jack handle and the jack handle extension bar and tighten the screw.

Check that the screw is firmly tightened.

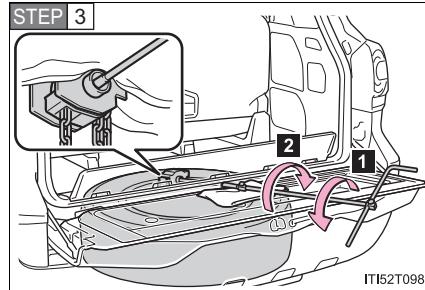


- Open the cover.

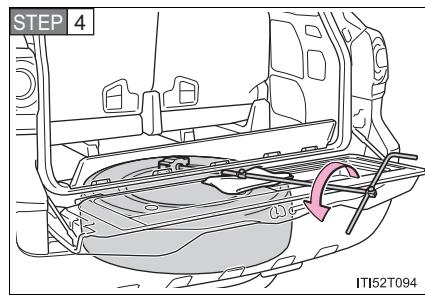
5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

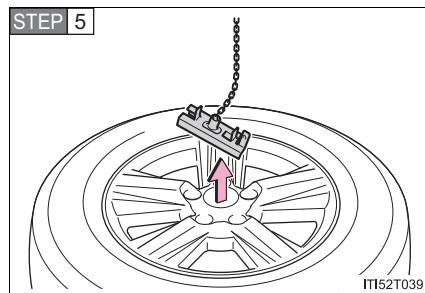


Insert the jack handle extension into the lowering screw.

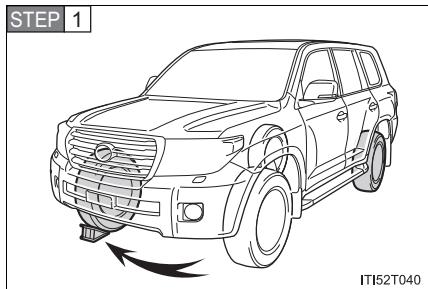


Place a rag under the jack handle extension to protect the back door.

Lower the spare tire completely to the ground.

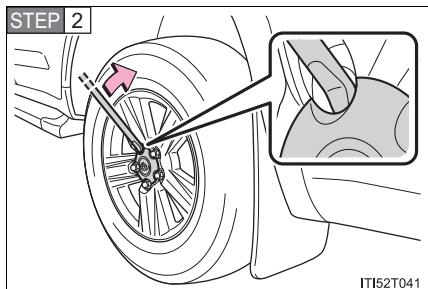


Pull out the spare tire and remove the holding bracket.

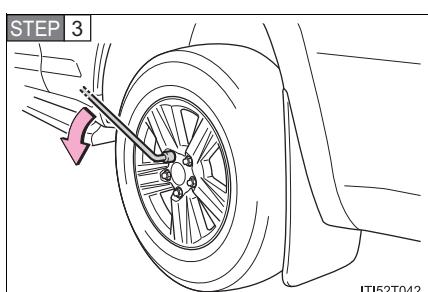
Replacing a flat tire

Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire



Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel ornament remover as shown.



Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

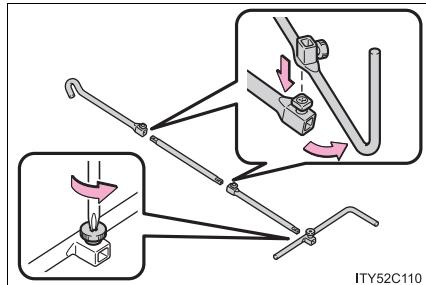
5

When trouble arises

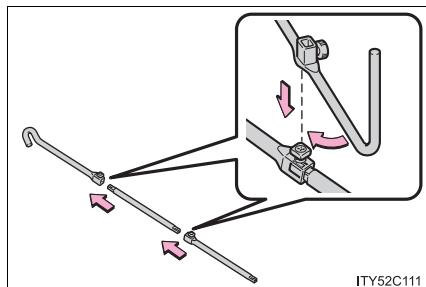
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

STEP 4 Assembling the jack handle.

Remove the jack handle, jack extension bar and jack handle bar from the tool box and assemble by following these steps.

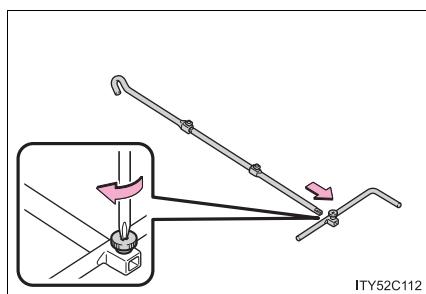


- 1 Loosen the bolts and the screw using either the jack handle or a screwdriver.



- 2 Assemble the jack handle extension bar and the jack handle bar and tighten the bolts.

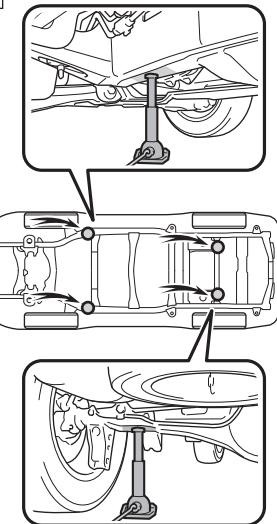
Check that the bolts are firmly tightened.



- 3 Assemble the jack handle extension bar and the jack handle and tighten the screw.

Check that the screw is firmly tightened.

STEP 5



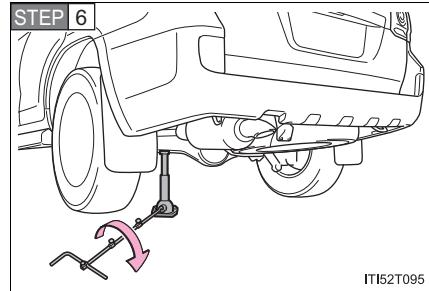
ITY52C015

Position the jack at the jack points as shown.

Front - Under the chassis frame side rail

Rear - Under the rear axle housing

STEP 6



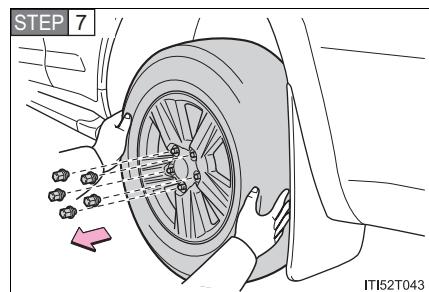
ITI52T095

Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

5

When trouble arises

STEP 7



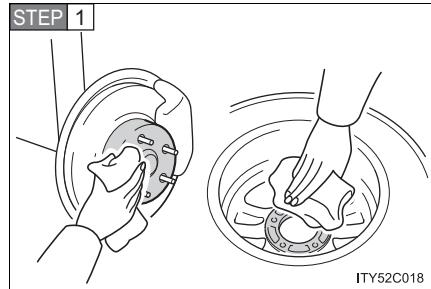
ITI52T043

Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

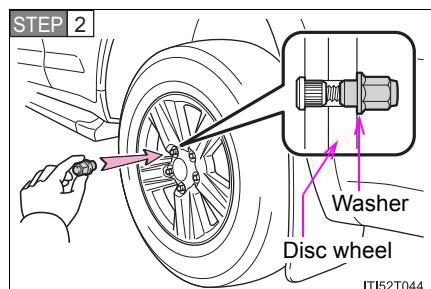
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Installing the spare tire



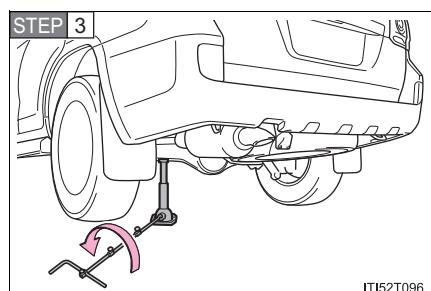
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

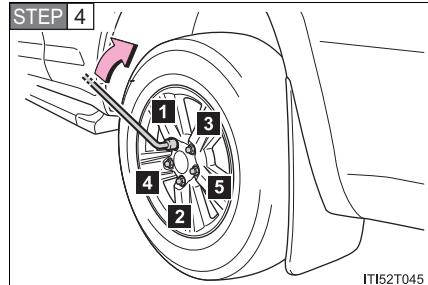


Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each nut by hand to approximately the same amount.

Turn the nut washers until they come into contact with the disc wheel.

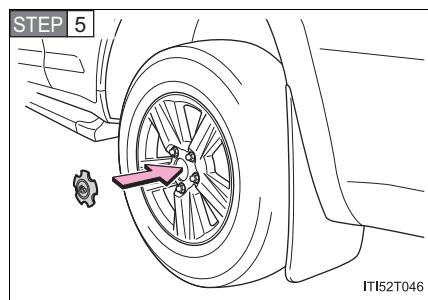


Lower the vehicle.



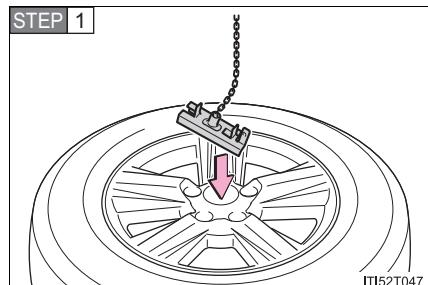
Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
131 N·m (13.4 kgf·m, 97 ft·lbf)



Reinstall the wheel ornament.

Stowing the flat/spare tire, jack and tools



Lay down the tire with the outer side facing up, and install the holding bracket.

STEP 2 Raise the tire.

Vehicles with kinetic dynamic suspension: Pull the tire towards the rear of the vehicle when raising. After raising, visually check that the tire is not interfering with suspension components.

STEP 3 Stow the tools and jack securely, and replace all covers.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ Certification for the jack

Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: OKAYA&CO.,LTD. / TAKEUCHI INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.

EU Representative:

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by the declaration

Model 1.8 t

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of Low Voltage Directive and R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards.

ISO0901/JISD8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of LVD and R&TTED has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer,

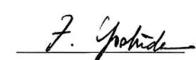
Technical File No: E-HA0296 / E-HA0297

The CE mark was first applied in 2010

Done at January 26, 2010

OKAYA&CO.,LTD.

Fumihiko Yoshida



TAKEUCHI INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.

Masuo Takeuchi



⚠ CAUTION**■ Using the tire jack**

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Be sure to turn off the 4-Wheel AHC and stop the engine. (Vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC)
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

■ Using the jack handle

Tighten all the jack handle bolts securely using a Phillips-head screwdriver, to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.

5

When trouble arises

 **CAUTION**

■ **Replacing a flat tire**

- Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

- Vehicles with the 4-Wheel AHC: Turn off the vehicle height control.
The vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident. (→P. 261)

- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 545)

 **CAUTION**

■ **Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door**

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch (→P. 69). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

 **NOTICE**

■ **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ **When stowing the flat tire**

Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.

5

When trouble arises

637

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)*

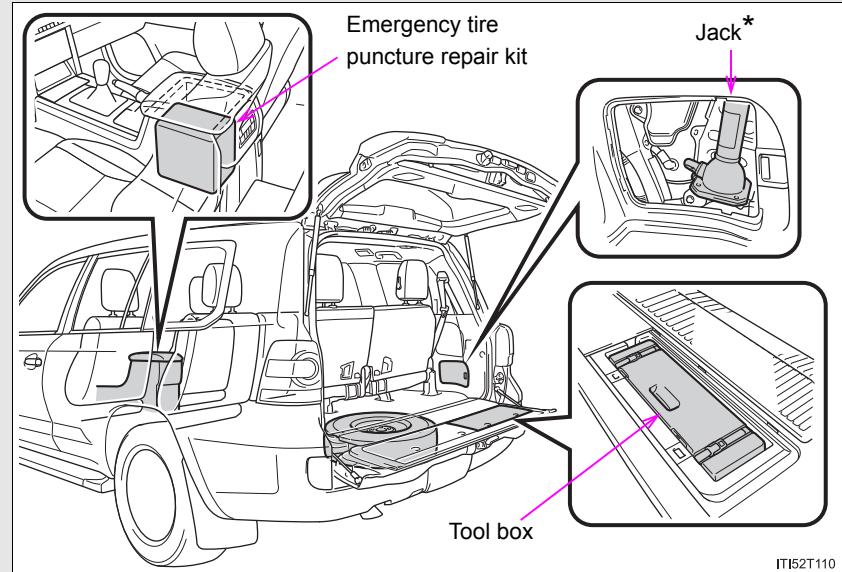
Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit. A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

■ Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to “P”.
- Turn off the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped) (→P. 136)
- Turn off the 4-Wheel AHC (if equipped). (→P. 261)
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

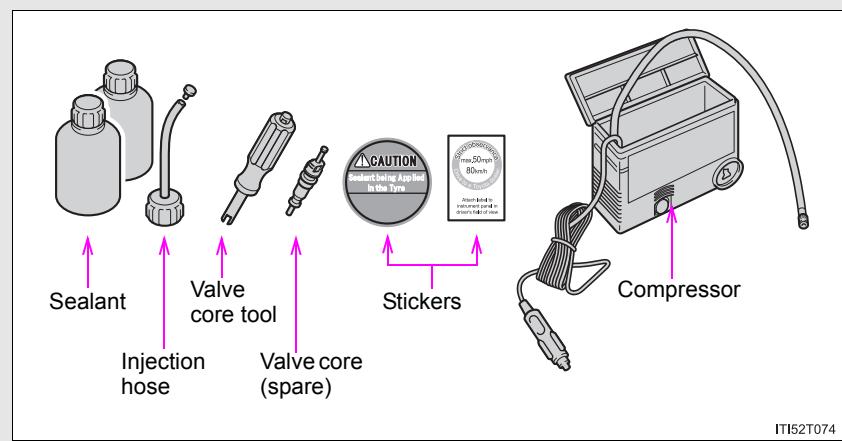
*: If equipped

■ Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



*: Use of the jack (→P. 629)

■ Contents

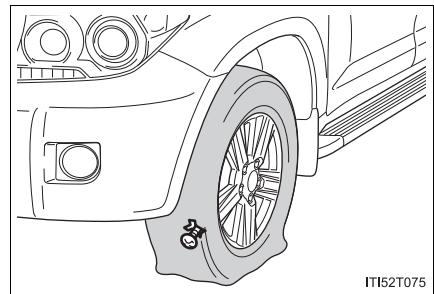


5

When trouble arises

Before putting the sealant into use

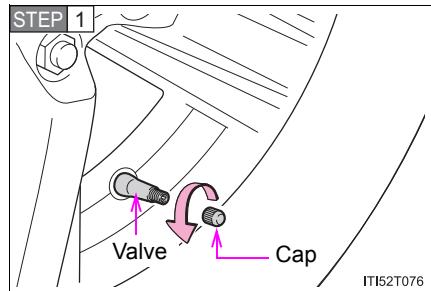
Check the degree of the tire damage before making use of the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



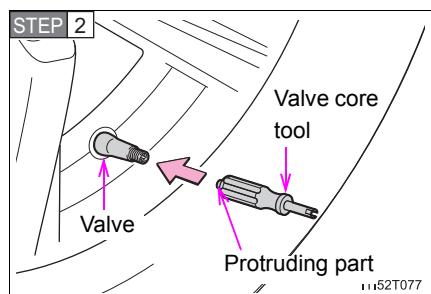
A tire should only be repaired if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Perform the repair with the nail or screw that has punctured the tire positioned at the bottom, in contact with the ground.

Emergency repair with the sealant in the kit is not possible in the following cases. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

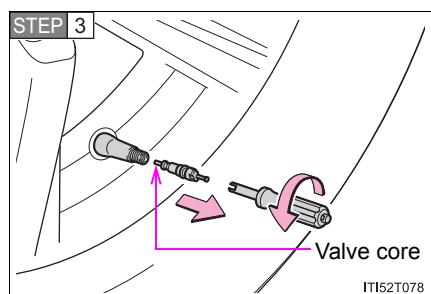
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient tire inflation pressure
- When the tire is visibly disengaged from the wheel
- When the tire has lost tire inflation pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more

Emergency repair method

Position the nail or screw that has punctured the tire at the bottom, in contact with the ground. Remove the cap from the valve.



Bring the protruding part of the valve core tool into contact with the valve to discharge air.



Pull out the valve core by turning it counterclockwise using the valve core tool.

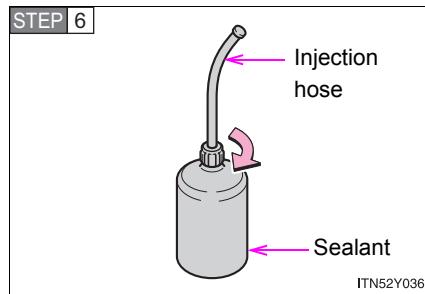
STEP 4 Shake the sealant bottle up and down several times.

STEP 5 Remove the cap of the sealant bottle.

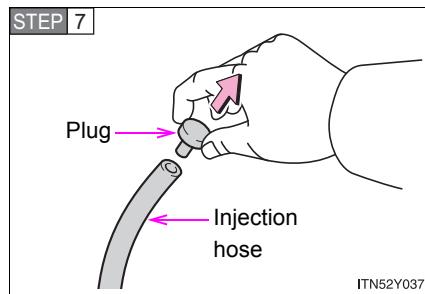
5

When trouble arises

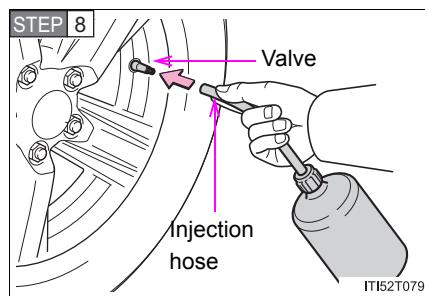
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



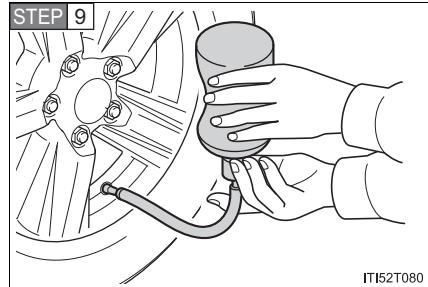
Connect the injection hose by screwing onto the sealant. As it is screwed in, the aluminum seal on the bottle will be torn.



Remove the plug from the injection hose.

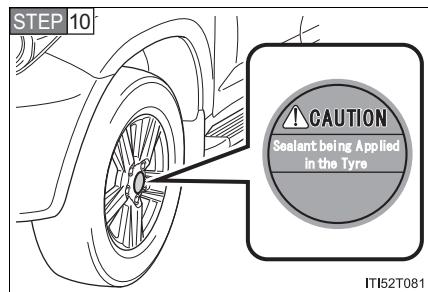


Connect the injection hose to the valve.

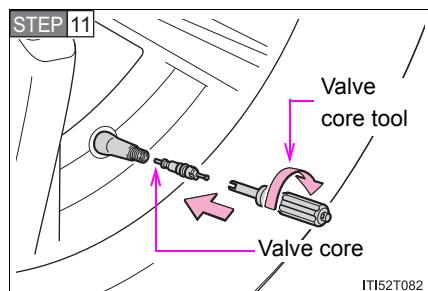


Inject the sealant that is in the bottle. Hold and tilt the bottle, then squeeze sealant out of the bottle as shown.

Use two bottles of the sealant.



Attach the sticker as shown.

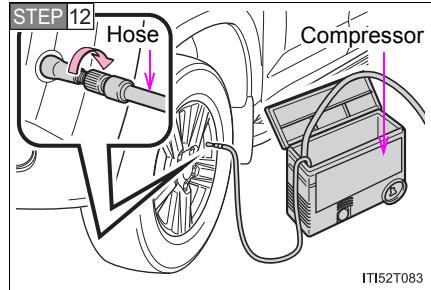


Remove the injection hose from the valve and screw the valve core in the valve securely by turning it clockwise with the valve core tool.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

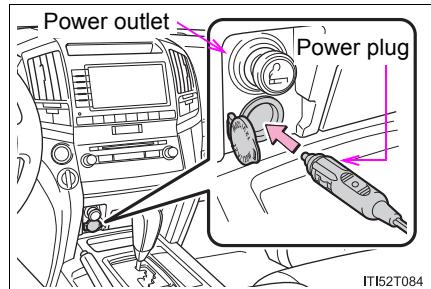


Connect the air compressor hose by threading it on the valve.

STEP 13 Connect the compressor power plug.

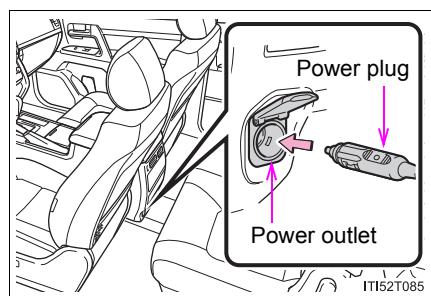
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch must be in ACCESSORY mode.

► Instrument panel



Open the cover and connect the power plug.

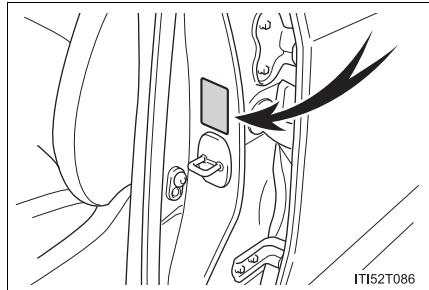
► Rear console box



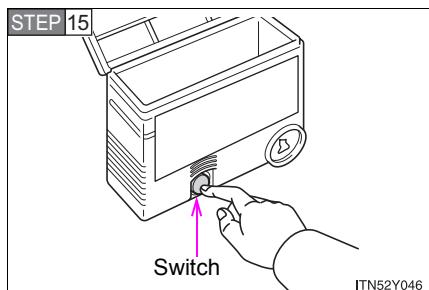
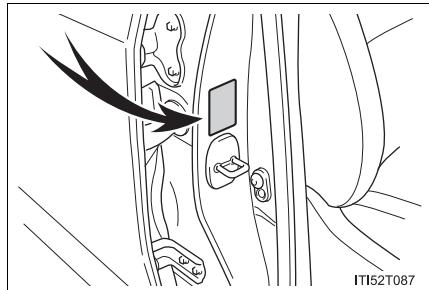
STEP 14 Check the specified inflation pressure.

The label is placed as shown in the illustration.

► Left-hand drive vehicles



► Right-hand drive vehicles



Turn the compressor switch "ON" and fill the tire with air until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

5

When trouble arises

645

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

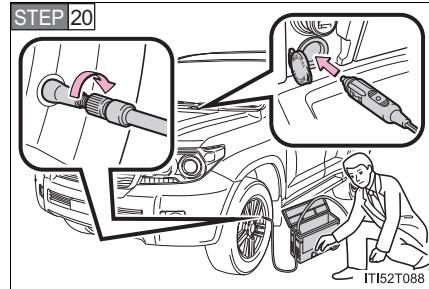
STEP 16 Turn the switch “OFF” when the pressure gauge connected to the hose reads the specified pressure.

If the inflation pressure is not attained within 5 minutes, emergency repair is not possible due to severe damage. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

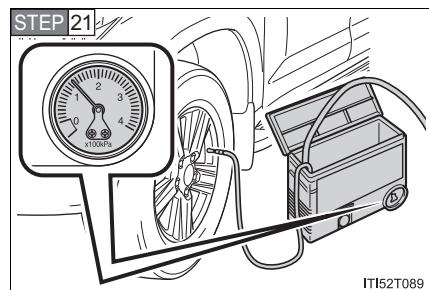
STEP 17 After completely filling the tire with air, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

STEP 18 Pull the power plug of the compressor out of the power outlet on the vehicle.

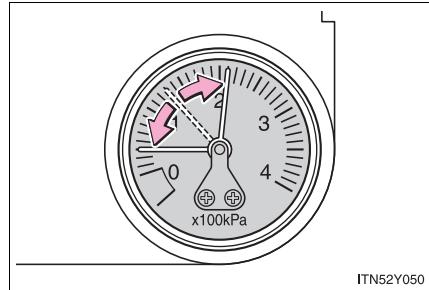
STEP 19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly in the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes.



After driving about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes, pull your vehicle over in a safe place and reconnect the compressor.



Read the inflation pressure on the pressure gauge.

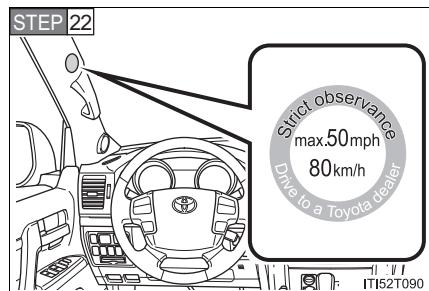


If the pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 18 psi) or above, fill the tire with air using the compressor until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

If the pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 18 psi), the emergency repair that has been performed is not safe for use as damage to the tire is too severe. Do not continue to drive the vehicle. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Store the kit and then attach the sticker as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.



■ Sealant

- One tire can be repaired using two bottles of sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- After using the sealant, bring the empty bottles of sealant to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional and purchase a new bottle. Keep the new bottles of sealant in your vehicle.

■ Compressor

- The compressor is a pneumatic filling type for passenger vehicles.
- When the compressor is operating, a loud operating noise will be produced.
This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ The wheel of a tire that has been repaired

If you remove the sealant adhering to the wheel with a rag, you can reuse the wheel. However, in the case of the valve, replace it with a new one.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Precaution for children**

Keep the emergency tire puncture repair kit out of the reach of children and store it properly.

■ Sealant precautions

- The sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit is not for human consumption.
If the sealant is consumed inadvertently, drink a large quantity of water and get medical attention immediately.
- If sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, thoroughly wash with a large quantity of water. If necessary, get medical attention.

■ When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- If force is used to turn the valve core tool while air remains in the tire, special care should be taken because the valve core could fly out.
- Be careful, as sealant may fly out if you shake the bottle with the hose installed.
- If the hose is not securely installed, sealant may leak out when filling.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- Be careful handling the compressor, as parts of the compressor get hot during operation. Some parts of the compressor may remain hot after use.

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Drive your vehicle with due care. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.

5

When trouble arises

 **NOTICE**

■ **Vehicles with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ **When performing an emergency repair**

Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, the repair using the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit may fail.

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Do not put the valve core on dirty ground or in the sand.
Store it in a clean place.
- Do not remove the inside cap of the sealant bottle.
- Turn the valve core tool with your hand when screwing it in. If you use another tool in conjunction with the valve core tool, damage may occur.
- Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes.
The motor may overheat and be damaged. Let the compressor cool before using it again.

■ **Compressor precautions**

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use.
Do not connect the compressor to 24 V DC or any other power source.
- The compressor is an oil-less type. Do not lubricate with oil.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the engine will not start

If the engine still does not start after following the correct starting procedure (→P. 194) or releasing the steering lock (→P. 196), confirm the following points.

■ **The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
Diesel engine: (→P. 667)
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 194)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
(→P. 127)

■ **The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 658)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

■ **The starter motor does not turn over**

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine.

(→P. 652)

5

When trouble arises

651

■ **The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 658)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional, if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is functioning normally.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in “P”.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

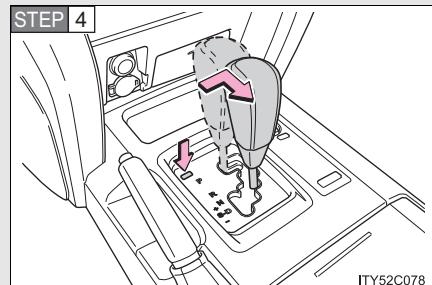
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCES-SORY mode.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.



Press the “SHIFT LOCK” button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

5

When trouble arises

653

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you lose your keys

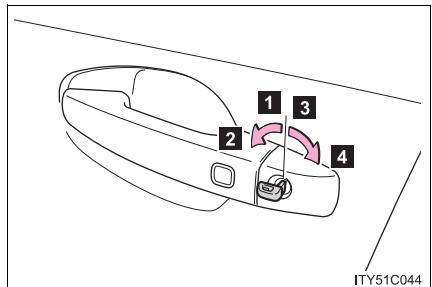
New genuine Toyota keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 44) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions



Using the mechanical key (→P. 38) in order to perform the following operations.

- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Closes the windows/moon roof*¹ (turn and hold)*²
- 3 Unlocks all doors

An alarm*¹ will sound if the alarm is set. (→P. 134)

- 4 Opens the windows/moon roof*¹ (turn and hold)*²

*¹: If equipped

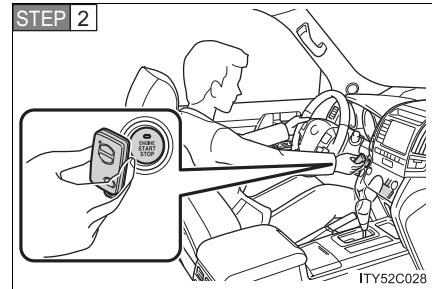
*²: This setting must be customized at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5

When trouble arises

Starting the engine

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to “P” and apply the brakes.



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the “ENGINE START STOP” switch still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to “P” and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Replacing the key battery

As this above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 549)

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 134)

■ Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 195)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the battery is discharged

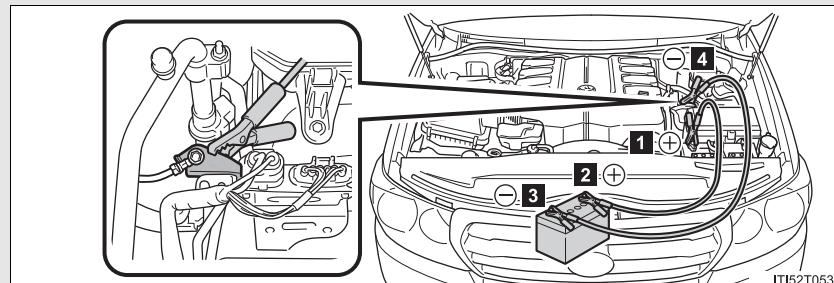
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

You can also call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

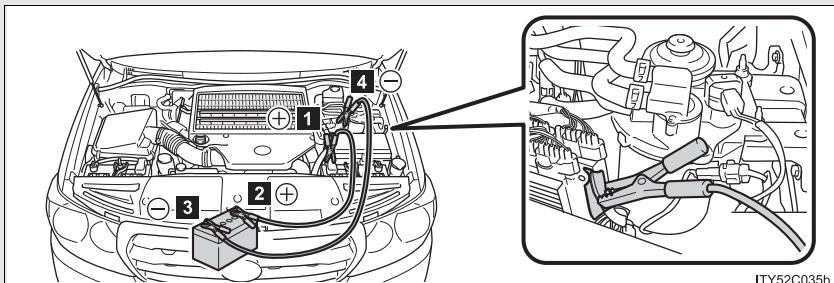
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

STEP 1 Connect the jumper cables.

► Gasoline engine



► Diesel engine



- 1** Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
- 2** Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 3** Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 4** Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 3 Open and close any of the doors with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch off.

STEP 4 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle’s engine.

STEP 5 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

5

When trouble arises

■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ Avoiding a discharged battery

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ When the battery is removed or discharged

- The power back door must be initialized. (→P. 73)
- Make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 137)

⚠ CAUTION**■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the "+" and "-" terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 208) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

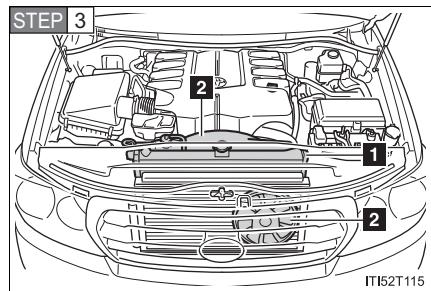
STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

STEP 2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam:

Carefully lift the hood.



After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

1 Radiator

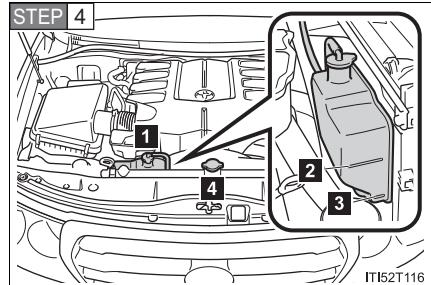
2 Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5

When trouble arises

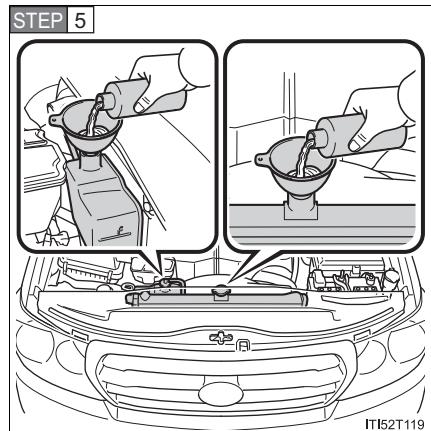
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" or "F" and "LOW" or "L" lines on the reservoir. (→P. 530)

- 1 Reservoir
- 2 "FULL" or "F"
- 3 "LOW" or "L"
- 4 Radiator cap (gasoline engine only)

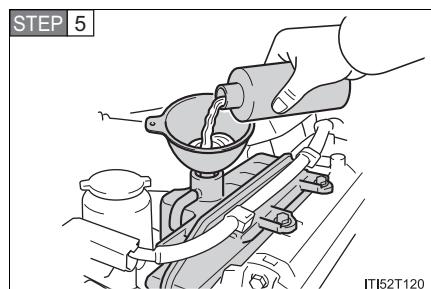
► Gasoline engine



Add coolant if necessary.
(→P. 524)

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

► Diesel engine



Add coolant if necessary.
(→P. 524)

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

STEP 6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.

(The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

STEP 7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5

When trouble arises

 **CAUTION**

■ **To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

 **NOTICE**

■ **When adding engine coolant**

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant. When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ **To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

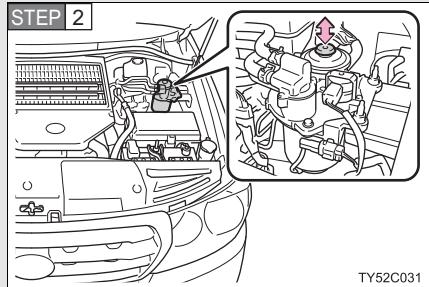
- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additives.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

STEP 1 Refuel your vehicle.



Operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance to bleed the fuel system.

STEP 3 Start the engine. (→P. 194)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.

5

When trouble arises

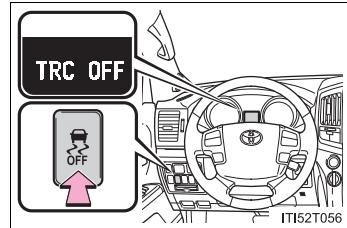
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

- STEP 1** Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever to “P”.
- STEP 2** Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
- STEP 3** Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
- STEP 4** Restart the engine.
- STEP 5** Shift the shift lever to the “D” or “R” position and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle



Press  to turn off Active TRC.

■ Extra high mode (vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC & AVS)

→P. 265

⚠ CAUTION**■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE**■ To avoid damage to the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to "N".

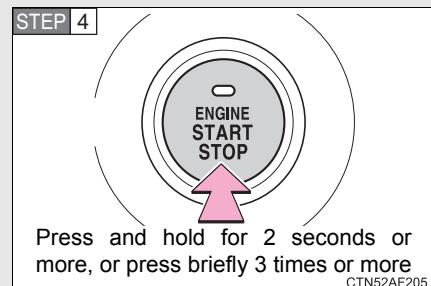
► If the shift lever is shifted to "N"

STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

► If the shift lever cannot be shifted to "N"

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.



To stop the engine, press and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

 CAUTION

■ **If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

5

When trouble arises

671

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....	674
Fuel information	692

6-2. Customization

Customizable features	695
-----------------------------	-----

6-3. Initialization

Items to initialize	704
---------------------------	-----

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length	4950 mm (194.9 in.)	
Overall width	1970 mm (77.6 in.)	
Overall height ^{*1}	1865 mm (73.4 in.) ^{*2} 1910 mm (75.2 in.) ^{*3}	
Wheelbase	2850 mm (112.2 in.)	
Tread	Front	1640 mm (64.6 in.)
	Rear	1635 mm (64.4 in.)
Gross vehicle mass	3350 kg (7385 lb.)	
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1630 kg (3593 lb.)
	Rear	1950 kg (4299 lb.)
Drawbar load	140 kg (309 lb.)	
Towing capacity	With brake	3500 kg (7716 lb.)
	Without brake	750 kg (1653.5 lb.)

^{*1}: Unladen vehicles

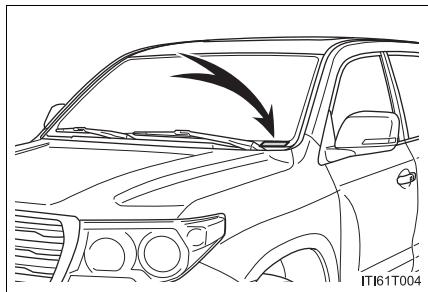
^{*2}: Vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC

^{*3}: Vehicles without 4-Wheel AHC

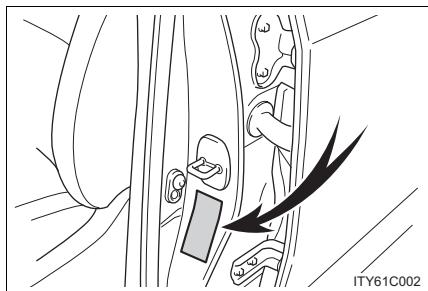
Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



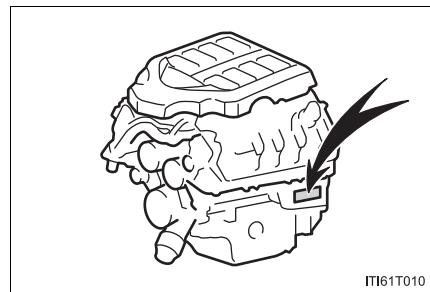
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

6-1. Specifications

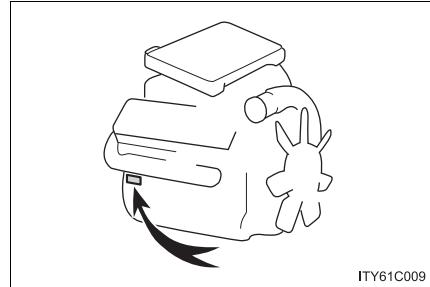
■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

► 1UR-FE engine



► 1VD-FTV engine



Engine

► Gasoline engine

Model	1UR-FE
Type	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 83.0 mm (3.70 × 3.27 in.)
Displacement	4608 cm ³ (281.1 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

► Diesel engine

Model	1VD-FTV
Type	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 96.0 mm (3.39 × 3.78 in.)
Displacement	4461 cm ³ (272.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

6-1. Specifications

Fuel

► Gasoline engine

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	93 L (24.5 gal., 20.4 Imp.gal.)

► Diesel engine

Fuel type	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	93 L (24.5 gal., 20.4 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)*	
Gasoline engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ With filter 7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.) ▶ Without filter 7.1 L (7.5 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
Diesel engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ With filter 9.2 L (9.7 qt., 8.1 Imp.qt.) ▶ Without filter 8.2 L (8.7 qt., 7.2 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

6-1. Specifications

► Gasoline engine

Oil grade:

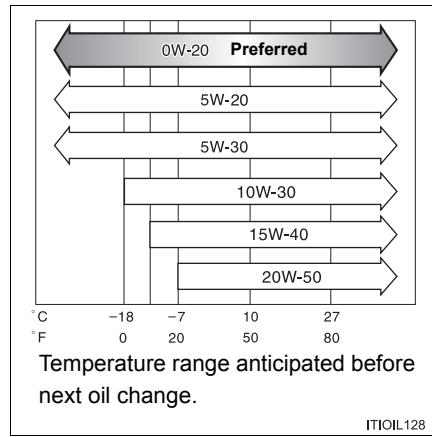
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

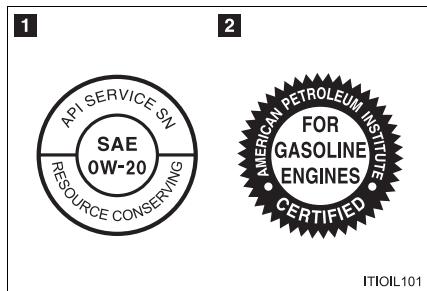
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

6-1. Specifications

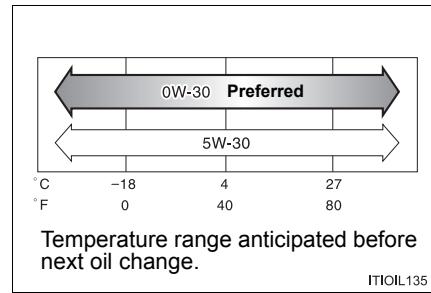
► Diesel engine (EU area)

Oil grade: ACEA C2

NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

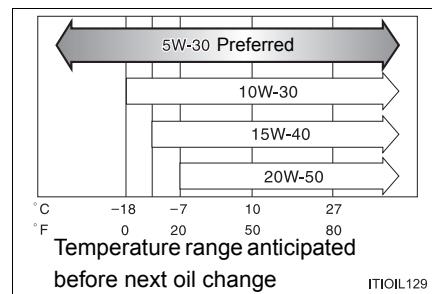


SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

- Diesel engine (except EU area)
- Oil grade: ACEA B1, API CF-4 or CF
- Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 5W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

6-1. Specifications

Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)		
1UR-FE engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ With rear heater 17.0 L (18.0 qt., 15 Imp.qt.)▶ Without rear heater 14.2 L (15.0 qt., 12.5 Imp.qt.)	
	With power heater	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ With rear heater 18.0 L (19.0 qt., 15.8 Imp.qt.)▶ Without rear heater 15.2 L (16.1 qt., 13.4 Imp.qt.)
1VD-FTV engine	Without power heater	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ With rear heater 17.6 L (18.6 qt., 15.5 Imp.qt.)▶ Without rear heater 14.8 L (15.6 qt., 13.0 Imp.qt.)
	Coolant type	<p>Use either of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology <p>Do not use plain water alone.</p>

Ignition system (gasoline engine only)

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO SK20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

⚠ NOTICE**■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs**

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery	
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

6-1. Specifications

Differential

Oil capacity	Front	1.90 L (2.01 qt., 1.67 Imp.qt.)
	Rear	4.20 L (4.44 qt., 3.70 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity		Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity (Reference)	Gasoline engine	11.5 L (12.2 qt., 10.1 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	11.8 L (12.5 qt., 10.4 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Transfer

Oil capacity	1.45 L (1.53 qt., 1.28 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*	Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W

*: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF" at the factory. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance ^{*1} Left-hand drive Right-hand drive	92 mm (3.6 in.) Min. 93 mm (3.7 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel ^{*2}	5 — 7 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

6-1. Specifications

Chassis lubrication

Propeller shafts	Spider	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2
	Slide yoke	Molybdenum-disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III

Suspension (Vehicles with 4-Wheel AHC)

Fluid type	Suspension fluid AHC
------------	----------------------

Tires and wheels

► 20-inch tires

Tire size	285/50R20 112V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
Wheel size	20 × 8 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	131 N·m (13.4 kgf·m, 97 ft·lbf)		

► 18-inch tires

Tire size	285/60R18 116V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Area	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	EU area	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
	Except EU area	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	18 × 8J		
Wheel nut torque	131 N·m (13.4 kgf·m, 97 ft·lbf)		

6-1. Specifications

► 17-inch tires

Tire size	285/65R17 116H		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Area	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	EU area	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
	Except EU area	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	17 × 8J		
Wheel nut torque	131 N·m (13.4 kgf·m, 97 ft·lbf)		

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights Low beam	35	A
	High beam	60	B
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Front fog lights*	19	D
	Rear turn signal lights	16	C
	Back-up lights	16	C
	Rear fog lights	21	C
	License plate lights	5	C
	Running board lights*	3.8	C
Interior	Front interior light	8	C
	Rear interior lights With rear personal lights	8	C
	Without rear personal lights	8	E
	Front personal lights	8	C
	Rear personal lights	8	C
	Vanity lights	2	F
	Door courtesy lights	5	C
	Glove box light	1.2	C

A: D4S high-intensity discharge

B: HB3 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs

D: H16 halogen bulbs

E: Double end bulbs

F: Single end bulbs

*: If equipped

6-1. Specifications

Fuel information

► Gasoline engine	<p>EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.</p> <p>Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.</p>
► Diesel engine	<p>EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.</p> <p>Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.</p>

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ If you plan to drive in foreign countries

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please confirm the availability with your distributor.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

 **NOTICE****■ Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.
- Diesel engine: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulfur.
Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.

 **NOTICE**

- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10 % max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10 % ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as "B30" or "B100" and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as "B30" or "B100" and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5 % max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5 % FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

6-2. Customization

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences.

Programming of these preferences can be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

For vehicles with the navigation system, it is also possible to customize certain vehicle features yourself using the touch screen.

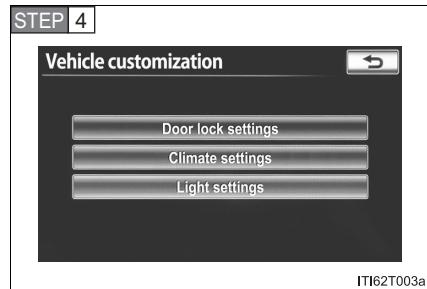
Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Customizing vehicle features using the touch screen (vehicles with navigation system)

STEP 1 Press “SETUP”.

STEP 2 Touch “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.

STEP 3 Touch “Vehicle customization”.



Touch the setting to be changed. Change each setting and touch “OK”.

If “OK” is not touched before switching to another screen, any changes will be lost.

STEP 5 A message indicating that the settings are being saved will appear.

Do not perform any other operations while this message is displayed.

6

Vehicle specifications

6-2. Customization

Customizable features

Vehicle customization settings can be changed at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. For vehicles with the navigation system, some settings can be changed using the touch screen.

- 1** Settings that can be changed using the touch screen
- 2** Settings that can be changed using the vehicle switches
- 3** Settings that can be changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Definition of symbols: O= Available, — = Not available

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Smart entry & start system (→P. 40)	Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	—	O
	Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	O	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Wireless remote control (→P. 56)	Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
	Open door warning function (when locking the vehicle)	On	Off	—	—	O
	Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	O	—	O
	Power back door operation	Push and hold	One short push	—	—	O
			Push twice			
			Off			
Smart entry & start system (→P. 40) and wireless remote control (→P. 56)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	—	O
Door lock (→P. 65)	Unlocking using a mechanical key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	O	—	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Power back door (→P. 68)	Switch operation	Push and hold	One short push	—	—	O
	Operation signal	Off	On	—	—	O
Power windows (→P. 115)	Mechanical key linked operation (close)	Off	On	—	—	O
	Mechanical key linked operation (open)	Off	On	—	—	O
	Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	—	—	O
	Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On	—	—	O
	Linked entry function	Off	On	—	—	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Moon roof (→P. 119)	Mechanical key linked operation (open) ^{*1}	Off	On	—	—	O
	Mechanical key linked operation (close) ^{*1}	Off	On	—	—	O
	Linked operation of components when door key is used	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O
	Wireless remote control linked operation (open) ^{*2}	Off	On	—	—	O
	Wireless remote control linked operation (close) ^{*2}	Off	On	—	—	O
	Linked operation of components when wireless remote control used	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O
	Linked entry function ^{*3}	Off	On	—	—	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Illumination (→P. 467)	Time period before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off			
			7.5 seconds	O	—	O
			30 seconds			
	Operation after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned off	On	Off	—	—	O
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (When the interior light switch is door position)	On	Off	—	—	O
	Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for dimming the meter lights etc.	Standard	-2 to 2	—	—	O
	Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for brightening the meter lights etc.	Standard	-2 to 2	—	—	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Automatic light control system (→P. 225, 229)	Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	—	O
	Automatic High Beam system	On	Off	—	—	O
Toyota parking assist-sensor (→P. 250)	Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	—	O
	Alert Volume (alert volume can be adjusted)	3	1 to 5	O	—	O
	Display setting (when intuitive parking assist is operating)	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	—	O
Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 354)	Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	Auto	Manual	O	—	O
	A/C Auto switch operation	Auto	Manual	O	—	O
Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 185)	Eco Driving Indicator Light	On	Off	—	O	O

*¹: The settings can be changed when the mechanical key linked operation of the power window is set to ON.

*²: The settings can be changed when the wireless remote control linked operation of the power window is set to ON.

*³: The settings can be changed when the entry function linked operation of the power window is set to ON.

■ **Vehicle customization**

- If the Smart entry & start system is turned “OFF”, unlock door cannot be selected.
- If the doors are not opened after unlocking and are then automatically relocked, a signal will be given if “Operation signal (Emergency flashers)” is set to ON.

■ **When setting using the vehicle switches (vehicles with navigation system)**

When using the vehicle switches to set an item that can also be set using the touch screen, the item displayed on the touch screen will not change immediately.

If the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is first turned to OFF, the screen display will change once the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode again.

■ **When customizing using the touch screen (vehicles with navigation system)**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to “P”. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

⚠ CAUTION**■ During customization**

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE**■ During customization**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Multi-information display (→P. 218)

Available languages

English (UK), French, German, Spanish, Italian, Russian

6-3. Initialization

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation in cases such as after the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Engine oil maintenance data ^{*1}	After changing engine oil	P. 528
Power back door ^{*2}	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• After reconnecting or changing the battery with power back door opened• After changing a fuse with power back door opened	P. 73
Multi-terrain Monitor ^{*2}	After reconnecting or changing the battery	P. 312

^{*1}: Diesel engine only (except for Russia, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Armenia, Belarus)

^{*2}: If equipped

Index

Abbreviation list 706

Alphabetical index..... 707

What to do if... 717

705

Abbreviation list
Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
4WD	Four Wheel Drive
A/C	Air conditioning
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
AHC	Active Height Control Suspension
AI-SHIFT	Artificial Intelligence Shift control
AVS	Adaptive Variable Suspension
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
ECT	Electronic Controlled Transmission
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
GVM	Gross Vehicle Mass
HI	High
INT	Intermittent
KDSS	Kinetic Dynamic Suspension System
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LO	Low
MPAC	Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity
PCS	Pre-Crash Safety
PWR	Power
RDS	Radio Data system
RSCA	Roll Sensing of Curtain Shield Airbag
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
VGRS	Variable Gear Ratio Steering
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

Alphabetical index

A

A/C	
Air conditioning filter.....	546
Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles without navigation system).....	354
Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with * navigation system)*	
AHC	261
Active height control suspension	261
ABS	315
Active head restraint	81
Active traction control	315
Adaptive Variable Suspension	271
Air conditioning filter	546
Air conditioning system (vehicles without navigation system)	
Air conditioning filter.....	546
Automatic air conditioning system	354
Air conditioning system (vehicles with navigation system)*	
Airbags	
Airbag manual on-off system	179
Airbag operating conditions ..	147
Airbag precautions for your child	152
Airbag warning light	602
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions	147
Curtain shield airbag precautions	152
General airbag precautions...	152
Locations of airbags	144
Modification and disposal of airbags	156
Proper driving posture ..	142, 152
Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch	157
Side airbag operating conditions	147
Side airbag precautions	152
SRS airbags	144
Alarm	134
Antenna	384
Anti-lock brake system	315
Armrest	499
Ashtrays	487
Assist grips	500
Audio system (vehicles without navigation system)	
Antenna	384
AUX port	417
CD player/changer.....	385
iPod.....	399
MP3/WMA disc	392
Optimal use.....	415
Portable audio device	417
Radio	381
Steering wheel audio switch	418
USB memory	407
Audio/video system (vehicles with navigation system)*	
Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles without navigation system)	354
Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with navigation system)*	

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Automatic High Beam	229	Break-in tips	184
Automatic light control system	225	Brightness control	
Automatic transmission		Instrument light control	211
Automatic transmission	199		
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	653		
S mode	202		
Auxiliary box	479		
AUX port	417		
AVS	271		
 B			
Back-up lights		Care	
Replacing light bulbs	573	Exterior	508
Wattage	691	Interior	511
Back door		Seat belts	512
Back door	68	Card holder	479
Wireless remote control key	56	Cargo capacity	333
Battery		Cargo hooks	503
If the vehicle has discharged battery	658	CD changer *	385
Preparing and checking before winter	335	CD player *	385
Bluetooth® audio (vehicles without navigation system)	421	Center differential	
Bluetooth® audio (vehicles with navigation system)*		lock/unlock switch	272
Bluetooth® phone (vehicles without navigation system)	437	Chains	335
Bluetooth® phone (vehicles with navigation system)*		Child restraint system	
Bottle holder	477	Baby seats, definition	158
Brake		Baby seats, installation	167
Fluid	687	Child seats, definition	158
Parking brake	206	Child seats, installation	167
Brake assist	315	Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchor	172
		Installing CRS with seat belts	168
		Installing CRS with top strap	174
		Junior seats, definition	158
		Junior seats, installation	167

Child safety

- Airbag precautions 152
- Battery precautions 535, 661
- Child-protectors 66
- Child restraint system 158
- How your child should wear the seat belt 102
- Installing child restraints 167
- Moon roof precautions 122
- Power window lock switch 115
- Power window precautions 118
- Removed key battery precautions 551
- Seat belt precautions 102
- Seat heater precautions 498

Child-protectors 66**Cigarette lighter 489****Cleaning**

- Exterior 508
- Interior 511
- Seat belts 512

Clock (vehicles without navigation system) 484**Clock (vehicles with navigation system)*****Condenser 532****Console box 473****Cool box 480****Cooling system**

- Engine overheating 663

Crawl Control 277**Cruise control 246****Cup holder 475****Curtain shield airbags 144****Customizable features 695****D****Daytime running light**

- system 226

Defogger

- Rear window 374
- Side mirror 374

Dimension 674**Display**

- Crawl Control display 277
- Multi-information display 218
- Shift position and shift range 202
- Trip information 220
- Toyota parking assist-sensor display 250
- Warning message 607

Do-it-yourself maintenance 517**Door courtesy lights**

- Door courtesy lights 467
- Wattage 691

Door lock

- Back door 68
- Side door 65
- Wireless remote control key 56

Doors

- Door glasses 115
- Door lock 40, 56, 65
- Double locking system 132
- Side mirrors 112

Double locking system 132**Driver's seat belt reminder**

- light 604

Driving

- Break-in tips 184
- Correct posture 142
- Off-road precautions 329
- Procedures 182
- Winter driving tips 335

Driving position memory 91

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

E	Eco driving 185
	Electronic key
	If your electronic key battery is discharged 655
	Emergency flashers
	Switch 592
	Emergency, in case of
	If the electronic key does not operate properly 655
	If the engine will not start 651
	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 653
	If the vehicle has discharged battery 658
	If the warning buzzer sounds 601
	If the warning light turns on 601
	If the warning message is displayed 607
	If you have a flat tire 624, 638
	If you lose your keys 654
	If you think something is wrong 599
	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 667
	If your vehicle becomes stuck 668
	If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 670
	If your vehicle needs to be towed 593
	If your vehicle overheats 663
	Engine
	Compartment 522
	Engine switch 195
	Hood 521
	How to start the engine 194
	Identification number 675
	If the engine will not start 651
	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 667
	Ignition switch 195
	Overheating 663
	Engine coolant
	Capacity 684
	Checking 530
	Preparing and checking before winter 335
	Engine coolant temperature
	gauge 208
	Engine immobilizer system 127
	Engine oil
	Capacity 679
	Checking 525
	Preparing and checking before winter 335
	Engine switch 194

F	First-aid kit holder 503
	Floor mats 501
	Fluid
	Brake 687
	Power steering 688
	Suspension 688
	Washer 536
	Fog lights
	Replacing light bulbs 573
	Switch 236
	Wattage 691
	Four-wheel drive system 272
	Front fog lights
	Replacing light bulbs 573
	Switch 236
	Wattage 691
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 604
	Front position lights
	Switch 225
	Front seats
	Adjustment 80
	Driving position memory 91
	Front turn signal lights
	Replacing light bulbs 573
	Wattage 691
	Fuel
	Capacity 678
	Fuel gauge 208
	Fuel pump shut off system 600
	Gas station information 720
	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 667
	Information 692
	Refueling 123
	Type 678
G	Fuel door 123
	Fuel filler door 123
	Fuel pump shut off system 600
	Fuses 552
G	Gas station information 720
	Gauges 208
	Glove box 472
	Glove box light 472
H	Hands-free system (for cellular phone)* 437
	Hazard lights
	Switch 592
	Head restraints
	Adjusting 96
	Headlight cleaner 245
	Headlights
	Automatic High Beam 229
	Daytime running light 226
	Replacing light bulbs 573
	Switch 225
	Wattage 691
	Heaters
	Heated steering 493
	Seat heater 495
	Side mirror 374
	Height select 261
	Hill-start assist control 315
	Hood 521

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Alphabetical index

Hooks	
Cargo hook	503
Tie-down hooks.....	503
Horn	207
I	
Identification	
Engine.....	675
Vehicle	675
Ignition	
Engine switch.....	194
Keys	38
Ignition switch	194
Ignition switch.....	194
Illuminated entry system.....	470
Indicator lights	213
Inside rear view mirror	109
Instrument cluster light	
control	211
Intercooler	532
Intrusion sensor.....	136
Interior lights	
Interior lights	468
Switch	468
Wattage.....	691
J	
Jack	
Vehicle-equipped jack.....	624
Jack handle	624
K	
KDSS.....	316
Keyless entry	40
Keys	
Electronic key	38
If you lose your keys	654
If your electronic key battery is discharged	549, 655
Ignition switch	194
Keyless entry	40
Key number	38
Keys.....	38
Mechanical key	38
Wireless remote control key ...	56
Kinetic dynamic suspension system.....	316
Knee airbags	144
L	
Language	
Multi-information display	218, 607
License plate lights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	573
Wattage	691
Light bulbs	
Replacing.....	573
Wattage	691
Lights	
Automatic High Beam	229
Door courtesy lights	467
Emergency flasher switch....	592
Fog light switch	236
Hazard light switch.....	592
Headlights switch.....	225
Interior light switch	468
Personal light switch	469
Replacing light bulbs.....	573
Turn signal lever	205
Vanity lights	483
Wattage	691
Luggage cover	503

M	Maintenance	
	Do-it-yourself maintenance	517
	Maintenance data	674
	Maintenance requirements	514
Meter		
	Instrument cluster light control	211
	Meters	208
Mirrors		
	Inside rear view mirror	109
	Mirror position memory	91
	Side mirrors	112
	Vanity mirrors	483
Moon roof	.....	119
MP3 disc	.....	392
Multi-information display	.....	218
Multi Terrain ABS	.....	315
Multi-terrain Monitor	.....	289
multi-terrain Select	.....	283
O	Odometer	208
	Off road precautions	329
Oil		
	Engine oil	525
Opener		
	Back door	68
	Fuel filler door	123
	Hood	521
Outside rear view mirrors		
	Adjusting and folding	112
Outside temperature display	.....	485
Overhead console	.....	474
Overheating, Engine	.....	663
P	Parking assist sensor	250
	Parking brake	206
Personal lights		
	Switch	469
	Wattage	691
Power heater	.....	373
Pollen removal mode	.....	366
Power outlet	.....	490
Power steering		
	Fluid	688
Power windows	.....	115
Pre-crash safety	.....	323
R	Radiator	532
Radio	.....	381
	Radio Data system	382
Rear air conditioning system	.....	368
Rear seat		
	Adjustment	83
	Tumbling second seats	84
	Tumbling third seats	86
Rear step bumper	.....	70
Rear turn signal lights		
	Replacing light bulbs	573
	Wattage	691
Rear view monitor system*		
Rear window defogger	.....	374
Rear window wiper	.....	244
Replacing		
	Key battery	549
	Fuses	552
	Light bulbs	573
	Tires	624
Roll sensing of curtain shield airbags off switch	.....	157

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

S	Seat belts	
	Adjusting the seat belt.....	100
	Child restraint system	
	installation.....	167
	Cleaning and maintaining	
	the seat belts	512
	Emergency Locking	
	Retractor.....	102
	How to wear your seat belt ...	100
	How your child should wear	
	the seat belt.....	102
	Pregnant women, proper seat	
	belt use	103
	Reminder light.....	604
	Seat belt pretensioners	101
	Seat heaters	495
	Seats	
	Adjustment	
	precautions	82
	Child seats/child restraint	
	system installation	167
	Cleaning.....	511
	Driver's seat position	
	memory.....	91
	Front seat adjustment	80
	Head restraint	96
	Properly sitting in the seat....	142
	Rear seat adjustment.....	83
	Seat heaters.....	495
	Service reminder	
	indicators	213
	Shift lever	
	Automatic transmission.....	199
	If the shift lever cannot	
	be shifted from "P"	653
	Side airbags	144
	Side mirror	
	Adjusting and folding.....	112
	Mirror position memory	91
	Side turn signal lights	
	Replacing light bulbs.....	587
	Smart entry & start system	
	Entry function.....	40
	Starting the engine.....	194
	Spare tire	
	Inflation pressure	689
	Storage location.....	624
	Spark plug	685
	Specifications	674
	Speech command switch*	443
	Speedometer	208
	Steering	
	Column lock release	196
	Steering wheel	
	Adjustment.....	106
	Audio switches.....	418
	Heated steering wheel.....	493
	Steering wheel position	
	memory	91
	Stop lights	
	Wattage	691
	Storage compartment	503
	Storage feature	471
	Storage precautions.....	334
	Stuck	
	If your vehicle becomes	
	stuck	668
	Sun visors	482
	Sunshade	
	Roof	120

Switch

- DISP switch 220
- ECT switch 201
- Engine switch 194
- Emergency flasher switch 592
- Fog light switch 236
- Hazard light switch 592
- Height select 261
- Ignition switch 194
- Light switches 225
- Power door lock switch 65
- Power window switch 115
- Rear window wiper and washer switch 244
- VIEW switch 289
- Window lock switch 115
- Wipers and washer switch 238, 244

T

- Tachometer** 208
- Tail lights**
 - Switch 225
- Talk switch*** 443
- Telephone switch*** 443
- Theft deterrent system**
 - Alarm 134
 - Engine immobilizer system 127
- Tie-down hooks** 503
- Tilt sensor** 136
- Tire inflation pressure** 542

Tires

- Chains 335
- Checking 539
- If you have a flat tire 624, 638
- Inflation pressure 542
- Replacing 624
- Rotating tires 539
- Size 689
- Snow tires 335
- Spare tire 624

Tools 624**Towing**

- Emergency towing 594
- Trailer towing 339

Toyota parking assist monitor*

- Toyota parking assist-sensor** 250
- Traction control** 315
- TRC** 315
- Trip information display** 220
- Trip meter** 208

Turn signal lights

- Replacing light bulbs 573
- Switch 205
- Wattage 691

Vanity lights

- Vanity lights 483
- Wattage 691

Vanity mirrors 483**Variable gear ratio steering** 316

- Vehicle identification number** 675
- Vehicle stability control** 315
- VGRS** 316
- VSC** 315

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

W

Warning buzzers

- Brake system 601
- Open door 604
- Seat belt reminder 604

Warning lights

- Anti-lock brake system 602
- Automatic headlight leveling system 603
- Brake system 601
- Charging system 602
- Fuel level 604
- Malfunction indicator lamp 602
- Master warning light 605
- Open door 604
- PCS 603
- Power steering system 603
- Seat belt reminder light 604
- Slip indicator light 603
- SRS airbags 602
- Unengaged "Park" 605

Warning messages **607**

Warning reflector holder **503**

Washer

- Checking 536
- Preparing and checking before winter 335
- Switch 238, 244

Washing and waxing **508**

Weight **674**

Wheels **544**

Window glasses **115**

Window lock switch **115**

Windows

- Power windows 115
- Rear window defogger 374
- Washer 238, 244

Windshield wipers **238**

Windshield wiper de-icer
(vehicles without
navigation system) **376**

Windshield wiper de-icer
(vehicles with navigation
system)*

Wireless remote control key

- Replacing the battery 549
- Wireless remote control key ... 56

WMA disc **392**

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

What to do if...

What to do if...

A tire punctures

P. 624 If you have a flat tire

The engine does not start

P. 651 If the engine will not start
P. 667 If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls
P. 127 Engine immobilizer system
P. 658 If the battery is discharged

The shift lever cannot be moved out

P. 653 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from "P"

The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone

P. 663 If your vehicle overheats

Steam can be seen coming from under the hood

The key is lost

P. 654 If you lose your keys

The battery runs out

P. 658 If the battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked

P. 65 Side doors
P. 68 Back door

The horn begins to sound

P. 134 Alarm

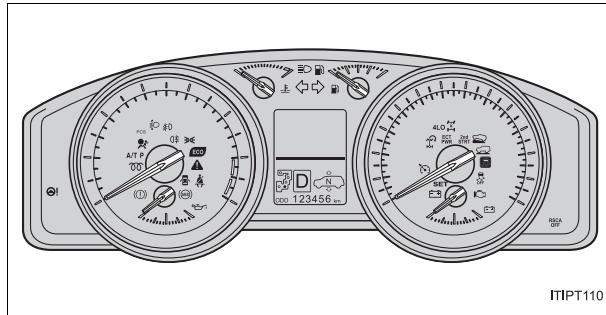
The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand

P. 668 If the vehicle becomes stuck

What to do if...

The warning light or indicator light comes on

P. 601 If a warning light turns on



■Warning lights

 Brake system warning light P. 601

 Low fuel level warning light P. 604

 Charging system warning light P. 602

 Driver's seat belt reminder light P. 604

 Malfunction indicator lamp P. 602

 PASSENGER or Front passenger's seat belt reminder light P. 604

 SRS warning light P. 602

 A/T P Unengaged "Park" warning light P. 605

 PCS Pre-crash safety system warning light P. 603

 Master warning light P. 605

 Open door warning light P. 604

 Automatic headlight leveling system warning light P. 603

 Slip indicator light P. 603

 Power steering system warning light P. 603

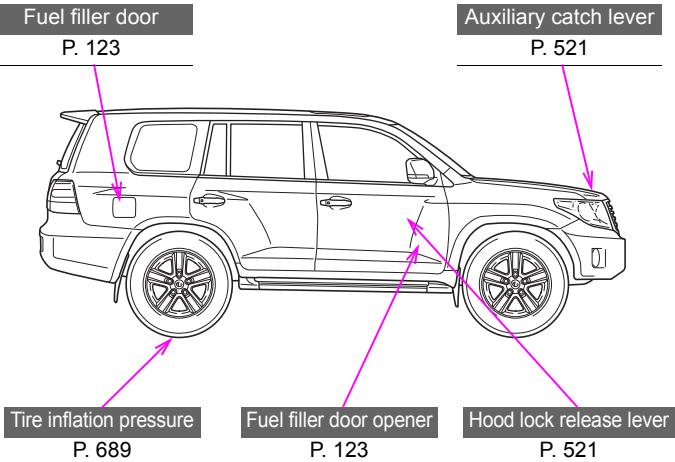
The warning message is displayed

P. 607 If a warning message is displayed

What to do if...

719

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	93 L (24.5 gal., 20.4 Imp.gal.)		
Fuel type	P. 678		
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 689		
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	Gasoline engine	With filter	L (qt., Imp.qt.) 7.5 (7.9, 6.6)
		Without filter	7.1 (7.5, 6.2)
Engine oil type	Diesel engine	With filter	L (qt., Imp.qt.) 9.2 (9.7, 8.1)
		Without filter	8.2 (8.7, 7.2)
			P. 679